Gc
942.7201
H62t
new ser.[4th]

v.74
1407144

M. L.

GENEALOGY COLLECTION

ALLEN COUNTY PUBLIC LIBRARY
3 1833 00727 3250

Digitized by the Internet Archive
in 2014

https://archive.org/details/transactionsofhi74hist

TRANSACTIONS OF THE HISTORIC SOCIETY OF LANCASHIRE AND CHESHIRE

VOL. LXXIV.

MAGHULL CHAPEL FROM S.W.

TRANSACTIONS

OF THE

HISTORIC SOCIETY

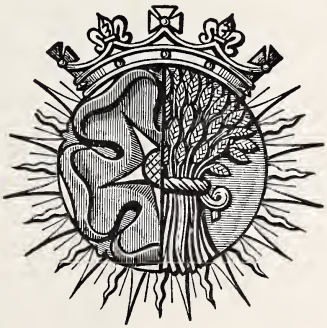
OF

LANCASHIRE AND CHESHIRE

FOR THE YEAR 1922

VOLUME LXXIV

NEW SERIES—VOLUME XXXVIII



LIVERPOOL
PRINTED FOR THE SOCIETY
1923

All rights reserved.

1407144

CONTENTS AND ILLUSTRATIONS.

PAGE

Council and Officers for the Year 1923 .. viii.

Officers of the Society from the Commencement ix.

List of Honorary Local Secretaries .. .. xi.

Editorial Notes .. .. xii.

List of Members .. .. xiii.

List of Societies with which Transactions are Exchanged .. .. xxii.

PAPERS READ.

Maghull Chapel. By F. H. Cheetham, F.S.A. 1

Maghull Chapel from S.W. .. .. *Frontispiece.*

I. The Chapel 2

Plan of the Remains 8

Central pier, looking N.W. .. .. .. *To face* 10

Arcade, looking N.E. .. .. .. „ 10

East Window of the North Chapel .. „ 11

South-east window of Chancel .. .. „ 11

West arch of North Chapel from outside and from inside .. .. *To face* 12

Reconstructed Arch at Manor House .. „ 13

Original Capital .. .. „ 13

Font and Cresset Stone .. .. .. „ 14

Plan of Maghull Chapel, 1755 19

Present Church and remains of Chapel .. *To face* 21

The old Chapel, *circa* 1820-30 .. .. „ 21

Seating plan, 1831 24

The Chapel from N.E. .. .. .. *To face* 38

II. The Chapel-Wardens' Accounts 38

Appendices 56

Rector Wolstenholme and his Memorial Tablet. By Henry Peet, M.A., F.S.A. .. 69

Reliquiæ of St. Peter's Church, Liverpool. By Henry Peet, M.A., F.S.A. 74

View of the Church .. .. *To face* 74

Manchester Cathedral: The Screens of the Nave Chantries. By the Rev. H. A. Hudson, M.A., F.S.A. 83

Western Parclose of St. John Baptist's Chapel *To face* 85

Portions of old Parcloses, now Ely Chapel ,, 88

Wirral Watersheds and River Systems and their Influence on Local History. By E. H. Rideout, B.Sc., A.I.C. 93

Orographical Map of Wirral 92

The Township Boundaries .. .. .. *To face* 95

Site of Shotwick Castle 96

Plan of Woodchurch Township, 1842 99

The principal Stream Basins of Wirral 102

Wallasey Pool and its Tributaries 105

The Bromborough Pool system 113

St. Catherine Panels in English Alabaster at Vienna. By Philip Nelson, M.D., F.S.A. .. 128

The Trial of St. Catherine .. .. .. *To face* 128

Terminals: St. Margaret and St. Apollonia .. ,, 128

The Burning of the Philosophers .. .. ,, 128

St. Catherine in Prison .. .. .. ,, 130

Decollation of St. Catherine .. .. ,, 130

Early Railways in South-West Lancashire. By W. H. Williams 132

Model locomotive, showing link motion, 1841 *To face* 132

James Knox: Henry Booth .. .. ,, 138

Group of Early Enginemen .. .. .. ,, 140

Old Railway Offices, Smithdown Lane (two views) .. .. ,, 141

Crown Street Passenger Station .. .. *To face* 141
The Moorish Arch .. .. „ 141
Level Crossing Cottage in Wavertree Lane „ 142
Opening up Lime Street Tunnel .. .. „ 142
Wapping Tunnel working .. .. .. „ 145
Plan of line at Warrington, with George Stephenson's alteration .. .. *To face* 145
The Lichfield Stations, 1849 (two views) .. „ 148

COMMUNICATIONS.

The late W. H. Rylands, F.S.A. 149

Lord Harington and Conishead 152

Fitton Obits. By R. Stewart-Brown, M.A., F.S.A. 155

Notes on the Brooke and Brock Families of Cheshire. By F. C. Beazley, F.S.A. .. 158
Pedigree of Brock of Upton .. .. *To face* 164
„ Brooke of Norton .. .. „ 174
„ Brooke of Mere .. .. .. „ 174

Stray Notes 175
The Liverpool Registers.—Horrocks of Toxteth.—Rev. Joseph Tompson.—Tolls on Warrington Bridge.—A Civil War Incident.—Pilling Chapel,—John Jacques, clerk.—Offences in Shotwick Park.—The Wallasey Oxgangs.—Imitation Sorcery.—Charter by William Malbank II.—Cheshire Sheriffs.—Raven of Elworth.

Reports and Treasurer's Account 181

Index 185

Index to Vols. lxii (1910) to lxxi (1919) .. 198

Council and Officers for the Year 1923.

President.

THE RIGHT HON. THE EARL OF DERBY, K.G., G.C.V.O., P.C.

Vice-Presidents.

JOHN PAUL RYLANDS, F.S.A.
WM. FERGUSSON IRVINE, M.A., F.S.A.
F. C. BEAZLEY, F.S.A.
HENRY PEET, M.A., F.S.A.
A. H. ARKLE, O.B.E.
F. C. LARKIN, F.R.C.S.
R. STEWART-BROWN, M.A., F.S.A.

Members of Council.

TO SERVE TO END OF 1923.

R. GLADSTONE, B.C.L., M.A.
HAROLD LEE, J.P.
J. A. TWEMLOW, B.A.
W. FORSHAW WILSON.

TO SERVE TO END OF 1924.

F. E. AUBREY, L.D.S.
F. H. CROSSLEY, F.S.A.
S. W. PHIPPS.
E. H. RIDEOUT, B.Sc., A.I.C.

TO SERVE TO END OF 1925.

R. CATON, M.D. F.R.C.P.
WALTER PEEL, C.B.E.
GEORGE T. SHAW.
FRANCIS J. WELD.
E. CUTHBERT WOODS, L.D.S.

Hon. Treasurer.

P. C. BROWN, 20 PENKETT ROAD, WALLASEY, CHESHIRE.

Hon. Librarian.

R. T. BAILEY, M.B.E., M.R.C.S., L.R.C.P.

Hon. Assistant Librarian.

E. H. RIDEOUT, B.Sc., A.I.C.

Hon. Secretary.

PHILIP NELSON, M.D., F.S.A.,
"BEECHWOOD," CALDERSTONES,
LIVERPOOL.

Hon. Assistant Secretary.

JAMES A. WAITE.

Hon. Editor.

JOHN BROWNBILL, M.A.

Excursion Committee.

F. E. AUBREY, L.D.S.
F. C. LARKIN, F.R.C.S.
Dr. S. SAXON BARTON, O.B.E., F.S.A.Scot.

Photographic Committee.

R. T. BAILEY, M.B.E., M.R.C.S., L.R.C.P.
JAMES A. WAITE.

Officers of the Society from Commencement.

Presidents.

1. Right Hon. Francis, 1st Earl of Ellesmere, Lord-Lieutenant of Lancashire 1848
2. Right Hon. Charles William, 3rd Earl of Sefton, Lord-Lieutenant of Lancashire 1854
3. General the Hon. Sir Edward Cust, K.C.H., D.C.L. 1855
4. Right Hon. William Ewart Gladstone, M.P. 1863
5. Joseph Mayer, F.S.A., &c. 1866
6. Rev. Canon Hume, D.C.L., LL.D., &c. 1869
7. The Very Rev. J. S. Howson, D.D., Dean of Chester 1875
8. Thomas Glazebrook Rylands, F.S.A., &c. 1879
9. Right Rev. The Lord Bishop of Oxford, F.S.A. 1885
10. Right Rev. The Lord Bishop of Chester, D.D. 1889
11. Right Hon. Arthur, 16th Earl of Derby, K.G., G.C.B., Lord-Lieutenant of Lancashire 1903
12. Right Hon. Edward, 17th Earl of Derby, K.G., G.C.V.O., C.B. 1908

Secretaries.

1848.	Rev A. Hume, LL.D., and H. C. Pidgeon.	
1851.	Rev. A. Hume, LL.D., and Rev. Thomas Moore, M.A.	
1854.	Rev. A. Hume, LL.D.	
		Assistant Secretaries.
1855.	Rev. A. Hume, LL.D.	Thomas G. Wedgwood.
1856.	Rev. A. Hume, LL.D.	W. W. Rundell.
1857.	Rev. A. Hume, LL.D.	J. H. Genn.
1864.	Nicholas Waterhouse.	J. H. Genn.
1867.	David Buxton.	Charles Dyall
1875.	David Buxton.	Arthur Wakefield.
1876.	David Buxton.	Eugenio Londini.
1877.	C. T. Gatty, F.S.A.	Eugenio Londini.
1882.	C. T. Gatty, F.S.A.	T. N. Morton.
1884.	E. M. Hance, LL.B. / R. D. Radcliffe, M.A.	T. N. Morton.
1888.	R. D. Radcliffe, M.A., F.S.A.	T. N. Morton.
1892.	R. D. Radcliffe, M.A., F.S.A.	T. N. Morton, W. F. Irvine.
1898.	R. D. Radcliffe, M.A., F.S.A.	W. F. Irvine, Jas. A. Waite.
1903.	W. F. Irvine, M.A., F.S.A.	Jas. A. Waite.
1910.	F. C. Beazley, F.S.A.	Jas. A. Waite.
1914.	Philip Nelson, M.D., F.S.A.	Jas. A. Waite.

Editor.

1911. John Brownbill, M.A.[1]

Treasurers.

1848.	Thomas Avison, F.S.A.	1898.	W. E. Gregson.
1860.	William Burke.	1905.	F. C. Beazley, F.S.A.
1867.	John G. Jacob.	1911.	S. W. Phipps.
1886.	H. D. Eshelby, F.S.A.	1922.	P. C. Brown.

[1] Before this date the Secretary was also Editor.

	Librarians.	*Curators.*
1848.	Joseph Mayer, F.S.A.	Joseph Mayer, F.S.A.
1851.	Rev. Thomas Moore, M.A.	Joseph Mayer, F.S.A.
1859.	David Buxton.	A. C. Gibson, F.S.A.
1867.	Nicholas Waterhouse.	A. C. Gibson, F.S.A.
1869.	Nicholas Waterhouse.	H. Ecroyd Smith.
1871.	John R. Hughes.	H. Ecroyd Smith.
1875.	John R. Hughes.	J. Harris Gibson.
1876.	C. T. Gatty, F.S.A.	J. Harris Gibson.
1877.	E. M. Hance, LL.B.	J. Harris Gibson.
1880.	(*Offices in abeyance*).	
1885.	W. Thompson Watkin.	J. Harris Gibson.
1886.	W. Thompson Watkin.	W. Forshaw Wilson.
1889.	George T. Shaw.	W. C. Ashby Pritt.
1889.	George T. Shaw	Charles Potter.
1899.	George T. Shaw.	W. F. Price.
1911.	George T. Shaw.	
1915.	R. T. Bailey, M.B.E., M.R.C.S., L.R.C.P.	

Assistant Librarians.

1911. James A. Waite.
1922. E. H. Rideout, B.Sc., A.I.C.

List of Honorary Local Secretaries.

District.	Name.
Burnley . . .	W. Farrer, D.Litt., Whitbarrow Lodge, Grange-over-Sands.
Leigh	W. D. Pink, Public Library, Leigh.
Leyland . . .	The Rev. W. Stuart White, Healey Vicarage, Rochdale.
Ormskirk . . .	James Bromley, J.P., The Homestead, Lathom.
Rainford . . .	The Rev. Canon J. Wright Williams, Farnworth.
Sefton . . .	W. E. Gregson, 43 Moor Lane, Great Crosby.
Whalley and endle Hill . .	W. Self Weeks, Westwood, Clitheroe.
Wigan . . .	Sir T. R. Ratcliffe-Ellis, 18 King Street, Wigan.
Wray, near Lancaster	Rev. C. L. Reynolds, M.A., Wray Vicarage, Lancaster.
Darwen and Blackburn . .	J. Pomfret, Public Library, Darwen.

***** The Council would be glad to hear from Gentlemen, not necessarily members of the Society, willing to volunteer as Hon. Local Secretaries for Districts in Lancashire and Cheshire not already provided for.**

EDITORIAL NOTES.

The authors of Papers are alone responsible for the statements and opinions in their several communications.

Dr. Nelson has lent one of the blocks illustrating his paper.

The present volume has been prepared for the press by J. Brownbill, M.A., Honorary Editor.

ERRATUM.

Page 38, line 4.—For " 1753 " read " 1743."

N.B.—It is requested that notice be given to the Secretary of any errors, change of address, or death.

LIST OF MEMBERS

(*Corrected to 1st January*, 1923).

The names of Life Members are printed in BLACK TPYE.

DATE OF ELECTION.

1889. April 4. Abraham, Miss E. C. Riverham, Grassendale Park, Liverpool.

1908. Mar. 5. Accrington Public Library, Accrington.

1910. Nov. 10. Anderton, Henry Ince. Hôtel des Trois Couronnes, Vevey, Switzerland.

1903. Jan. 15. Arkle, A. H., O.B.E. Elmhurst, Oxton, Birkenhead, *Vice-President*.

1888. Mar. 22. Athenæum Library. Liverpool.

1899. Jan. 19. Atkinson, W. J. A. Hillside, Gateacre.

1907. Sept. 16. Aubrey, F. E., L.D.S. R.C.S.Eng. 13 Upper Duke Street, Liverpool. *Excursion Committee*.

1890. Jan. 23. Ayrton, William. 10 Dale Street, Liverpool.

1904. Jan. 14. Bailey, R. T., M.B.E., M.R.C.S., L.R.C.P. 51 Grove Street, Liverpool. *Hon. Librarian*.

1918. Jan. 1. Baker, Harold R. P., M.R.C.S., L.R.C.P. 77 Accrington Road, Blackburn.

1886. Nov. 18. Banner, Sir John S. Harmood, M.P. Aston Hall, Preston Brook, Cheshire.

1912. Jan. 18. Barlow, Miss A. L. 70 West Bank Road, Birkenhead.

1907. Feb. 21. Barrow-in-Furness, Free Library of.

1914. Jan. 29. Barton, S. Saxon, Jun., O.B.E., F.S.A.Scot., L.R.C.P.Edin., F.R.F.P.S. The Beach, Southwood Road, St. Michael's Hamlet, Liverpool.

1914. Jan. 1. Beazley, Eric B. Oak Dene, Noctorum, Birkenhead.

1899. Feb. 16. Beazley, Frank C., F.S.A. 46 Grosvenor Road, Claughton, Birkenhead. *Vice-President*.

1921. Oct. 27. Bell, G. K. Hillock Cottage, Parbold.

1915. Jan. 28. Benas, Bertram B. B., B.A., LL.B. 5 Princes Avenue, Liverpool.

Date of Election.

1913. Oct. 30. Bennett, J. H. E. Cambrian Crescent, Chester.
1918. Oct. 31. Bickerton, H. R., M.A., M.R.C.S., L.R.C.P. 88 Rodney Street, Liverpool.
1905. Nov. 2. Bickerton, T. H., M.R.C.S. 88 Rodney Street, Liverpool.
1896. Jan. 16. Birkenhead Free Public Library. Birkenhead.
1889. Oct. 31. Birmingham Central Free Library. Ratcliff Place, Birmingham.
1870. April 7. Blackburn Free Library. Blackburn.
1922. Jan. 7. Blackledge, W.T., M.B.E., M.B., C.M. 2 Somerset Place, Newsham Park, Liverpool.
1921. Nov. 10. Blundell, Rev. Frederick, O.S.B., F.S.A.Scot. St. Anne's Priory, Edge Hill, Liverpool.
1888. Mar. 22. Bodleian Library. Oxford.
1907. Jan. 5. Bolton-le-Moors, Free Public Library of.
1890. Nov. 6. Bootle Free Library. Oriel Road, Bootle.
1888. Mar. 22. Boston Athenæum. Boston, Mass., U.S.A. (C/o Messrs. E. G. Allen & Son, Ltd., 14 Grape Street, Shaftesbury Avenue, London, W.C.2).
1889. Jan. 10 Boston Public Library. Boston, U.S.A. (C/o B. Quaritch, Ltd., 11 Grafton Street, London, W.1).
1912. Dec. 19. Bradford Public Library. Bradford.
1891. Nov. 5. British Museum Library. (C/o Messrs. B. F. Stevens & Brown, 4 Trafalgar Square, London, W.C.2).
1901. Nov. 7. Bromilow, Henry John. Green Bank, Rainhill.
1914. Jan. 1. Brown, Percy C. 20 Penkett Road, Wallasey. *Hon. Treasurer.*
1905. May 8. Brownbill, John, M.A. 7 Millman Street, London, W.C.1. *Hon. Editor.*
1914. Oct. 29. Bunbury, H. J. C/o Boodles, St. James' Street, London, S.W.1.
1910. Feb. 17. Burnett, Miss Eleanor. Devonshire House, Devonshire Park, Birkenhead.
1909. Jan. 21. Burnett, Miss M. Edith. Devonshire House, Devonshire Park, Birkenhead.
1921. Jan. 20. Caldwell, Francis, C.B.E., M.V.O. 11 Devonshire Road, Princes Park, Liverpool.
1889. Feb. 21. Caton, Richard, C.B.E., M.D., LL.D., J.P. 3 Livingston Drive South, Sefton Park, Liverpool
1922. Jan. 19. Cheetham, F. H., F.S.A. 47 Walnut Street, Southport.

Date of Election.

1879. Jan. 9. Chetham's Library, Manchester.
1922. April 4. Chicago University. (C/o Messrs. B. F. Stevens & Brown, 4 Trafalgar Square, London, W.C.2).
1900. Mar. 29. Chorley Free Public Library. Chorley.
1905. April 11. Congress, Library of. Washington, U.S.A. (Per Edward G. Allen & Son, Ltd., 14 Grape Street, Shaftesbury Avenue, London, W.C.2).
1902. Nov. 6. Coventry, Harold. 19 Claremont Road, West Kirby.
1915. Feb. 25. Crossley, Frederick H., F.S.A., F.R.I.A. 19 Shavington Avenue, Hoole, Chester.
1921. Dec. 8. Crowden, George Wm. 3 Menlove Avenue, Mossley Hill, Liverpool.
1906. Mar. 1. Danson, Sir F. C., F.S.A. 74 Bidston Road, Oxton, Birkenhead.
1907. July 15. Darwen Free Library. Darwen.
1895. Nov. 7. De Hoghton, Sir James, Bart. Hoghton Tower, Preston.
1918. Oct. 31. Duveen, James H. Tyn Dwfr Hall, Llangollen.
1922. Jan. 29. Elias, F. C. Holt House, North Road, Grassendale Park, Liverpool.
1920. Feb. 12. Ellis, S. 9 Strand Street, Liverpool.
1901. Feb. 14. Ellsworth, W. S. 11 Park Crescent, Southport.
1910. Mar. 3. Elwell, Rev. H. E., M.A. Capenhurst Rectory, Chester.
1919. Jan. 1. Entwistle, Peter. The Public Museum, Liverpool.
1914. Oct. 29. Eschwege, Maurice. 47 Lime Street, Liverpool.
1920. Jan. 29. Ford-Jones, John. 35 Rocky Lane, Liverpool.
1875. Jan. 7. **Garnett, William.** Quernmore Park, Lancaster.
1907. April 22. Gladstone, Henry Neville. Hawarden Castle, Flint.
1902. Nov. 6. **Gladstone, Robert, B.C.L., M.A.** Athenæum, Liverpool.
1921. Jan. 20. Haigh, Edwin, C. C. San Roque, Calderstones, Liverpool.
1906. Feb. 14. Hall, Lawrence. 6 Canning Street, Liverpool.
1912. Jan. 18. Hand, Chas. R. Ivydene, Ashfield, Wavertree, Liverpool.
1890. Nov. 6. Hannay, A. M. 5 India Buildings, Water Street, Liverpool.
1908. Jan. 13. Hargreaves, John. 64 Dacre Hill, Rock Ferry.

Date of Election.

1912. Nov. 21. Harvard College Library. (Per E. G. Allen and Son, Ltd., 14 Grape Street, Shaftesbury Avenue, London, W.C.2).

1916. Jan. 27. Heal, Albert H. Plymyard Manor, Eastham, Cheshire.

1911. Oct. 25. Hignett, Theophilus. St. Ives, Sandfield Park, West Derby, Liverpool.

1910. Feb. 3. Hind, Miss Alice. 27 Beech Road, Birkenhead.

1918. Jan. 31. Holt, Miss M. Fern Hill, New Brighton.

1913. Oct. 30. Hughes, John. 280 Kensington, Liverpool.

1919. Oct. 30. Humphreys, Dr. Richard, M.B., C.M. 1 Cressington Park, Liverpool.

1891. Nov. 5. Ireland, National Library of. (C/o Messrs. Hodges, Figgis & Co., Ltd., 20 Nassau Street, Dublin.)

1890. Nov. 6. Irvine, Wm. Fergusson, M.A., F.S.A. 56 Park Road South, Birkenhead. *Vice-President.*

1910. Nov. 10. John Rylands Library. Manchester.

1918. Feb. 28. Johnson, Joseph B. Devonshire House, Devonshire Road, Princes Park, Liverpool.

1922. Nov. 5. Jones, W. Garmon, M.A. Elm House, Ashville Road, Birkenhead.

1897. Nov. 4. Lancaster Free Public Library. Lancaster.

1901. Jan. 17. Larkin, F. C., F.R.C.S. 77 Bedford Street, Liverpool. *Vice-President.*

1913. Oct. 30. Lawson, P. H. 6 Shavington Avenue, Chester.

1911. Jan. 19. Lee, Harold, J.P. 15 North John Street, Liverpool.

1889. Mar. 7. Leeds Free Public Library. Leeds.

1903. Dec. 17. Legge, Charles J. 3 Grosvenor Place, Claughton, Birkenhead.

1916. Jan. 1. Leigh-Mallory, Rev. Herbert L., M.A. St. John's Vicarage, Slatey Road, Birkenhead.

1911. Oct. 25. Leigh Public Library. Leigh, Lancashire.

1892. Feb. 25. Leverhulme, Right Honourable Lord. Thornton Manor, Thornton Hough, Cheshire.

1920. Oct. 28. Linaker, R. Hyde. Hazelmere, Weston Road, Runcorn, Cheshire.

1904. Jan. 28. Liverpool Free Library. Liverpool.

1902. Jan. 16. Liverpool Library (Lyceum). Bold Street, Liverpool.

Date of Election.

1893. Nov. 2. Livesey, John. Barham, Wray Park Road, Reigate, Surrey.

1921. Feb. 24. Livsey, Arthur C., A.M.I.E.E. Three Trees, Woodland Park, Prestatyn, Flintshire.

1919. Jan. 1. Logan, John R. 81 Hartington Road, Liverpool.

1911. Oct. 25. Lyell, George I. 10 Vernon Street, Liverpool.

1914. Oct. 29. McCormack, Chas. V., M.R.C.S., L.R.C.P. 58 Merton Road, Bootle.

1888. Mar. 22. Manchester Free Reference Library. Piccadilly, Manchester.

1888. Mar. 22. Manchester University Library. Manchester.

1916. Oct. 28. Marshall Rev. W., M.A. Sarnesfield Court, Weobley, R.S.O., Herefordshire.

1920. Feb. 26. Matthews, Godfrey W. 23 Holland Road, Wallasey.

1922. Dec. 28. Mawer, W. Allen., M.A. 19 Marmion Road, Liverpool.

1914. Jan. 1. May, Walter T. 20 Huskisson Street, Liverpool.

1904. Mar. 25. Mayer Free Library. Bebington, nr. Birkenhead.

1890. Nov. 6. Meade-King, Richard R. Sandfield Park, West Derby, Liverpool.

1915. Jan. 28. Morton, Mrs. 124 Prenton Road West, Birkenhead

1922. Feb. 2. Morton, Miss M. 124 Prenton Road West, Birkenhead.

1908. Dec. 10. Nelson, Philip, M.D., F.S.A., F.R.A.I. Beechwood, Calderstones, Liverpool. *Hon. Secretary.*

1897. Mar. 25. New York, Public Library of. New York, U.S.A. (C/o B. F. Stevens and Brown, 4 Trafalgar Square, London, W.C.2).

1893. Feb. 9. Newberry Library Chicago, U.S.A. (Per B. F. Stevens and Brown, 4 Trafalgar Square, London, W.C.2.)

1919. Oct. 30. Nicholson, Alex. C., F.G.S. 45 Ferndale Road, Hoylake.

1921. Feb. 24. Norris, George R. 5 Livingstone Drive, Liverpool.

1911. Feb. 2. Nottingham Free Public Library. Nottingham.

1907. July 15. Oldham Free Library. Oldham.

1907. Mar. 21. Owen, Segar, F.R.I.B.A. Kelmscott, Appleton, Cheshire.

1891. Dec. 17. Parker, Colonel John W. R., C.B., F.S.A. Browsholme Hall, Clitheroe.

Date of Election.

1910. April 21. Paterson, David. Vailima, Queen's Drive, Mossley Hill, Liverpool.

1913. Oct. 30. Peabody Institute, The. Baltimore, U.S.A. (Per E. G. Allen & Son, Ltd., 12/14 Grape Street, Shaftesbury Avenue, London, W.C.2).

1916. Oct. 28. Peel, W. The Shrublands, Hoole. Chester.

1890. Nov. 6. Peet, Henry, M.A., F.S.A., J.P. Manor Cottage, Cavendish Road, Birkenhead. *Vice-President.*

1921. Oct. 27. Pelling, Douglas L. 4 Curzon Road, Prenton.

1894. Nov. 1. Phipps, S. W. Maple Lodge, London Road, Shrewsbury.

1921. Jan. 20. Priestley, Frank C. Fieldhead, Prenton.

1911. Jan. 19. Public Record Office, London. (Per H.M. Stationery Office, Princes Street, Westminster, London, S.W.1).

1888. Feb. 9. Radcliffe, Sir Frederick M. 55 Victoria Street, Liverpool.

1891. Jan. 22. Ratcliffe-Ellis, Sir Thomas R. 18 King Street, Wigan.

1914. Oct. 29. Reynolds, Lieut.-Colonel Sir J. P., Bart., D.S.O., J.P., D.L. Dove Park, Woolton.

1921. Feb. 10. Rideout, Eric H., B.Sc., A.I.C. 17 Regent Road, Wallasey. *Hon Assistant Librarian.*

1918. Feb. 14. Robertson, Allan. 43 Exchange Buildings, Liverpool.

1901. April 13. Rochdale Free Public Library. Rochdale.

1903. Dec. 3. **Royden, E. B.** Bidston Court, Birkenhead.

1917. Jan. 25. Royds, Lady. 71 Eaton Place, London, S.W.

1870. Nov. 3. Rylands, John Paul, F.S.A. 96 Bidston Road, Birkenhead. *Vice-President.*

1888. Mar. 22. St. Helens Free Public Library. St. Helens.

1907. July 15. Salford Royal Museum and Libraries. Peel Park, Salford.

1888. Nov. 15. **Sandeman, Lieut.-Col. John Glas, M.V.O.,** Sub-Officer H.M. Hon. Corps of Gentlemen at Arms. Whin-Hurst, Hayling Island, Havant.

1888. Mar. 8. Shaw, G. T. Liverpool Free Library, Liverpool.

1920. Jan. 1. Sheppard, Percy G., L.M.S., L.S.A. 59 Edge Lane, Liverpool.

1897. Jan. 28. Southport (Atkinson) Free Public Library. Southport.

Date of Election.

1899. April 13. Starkie, Colonel Edmund A. Le Gendre. Huntroyde, Burnley.

1918. Feb. 14. Steele, E. W. Topham. 78, Shrewsbury Road, Oxton.

1905. Feb. 23. Stewart-Brown, R., M.A., F.S.A. Bryn-y-grôg Marchwiel, Wrexham. *Vice-President.*

1911. Jan. 19. Stockport Public Library. Stockport.

1906. Feb. 15. Stone, Park N. The Moorings, Neston.

1891. Nov. 5. Stonyhurst College, Rev. the Rector of, S. J. Blackburn.

1919. Oct. 30. Stott, Dr. J. Edwin, L.R.C.P., L.R.C.S. 201 Edge Lane, Liverpool.

1912. Feb. 29. Strype, Chas. F. 61 Greenbank Road, Devonshire Park, Birkenhead.

1920. Oct. 28. Teare, W. Rimmer. 12 Bentley Road, Oxton, Birkenhead.

1887. Feb. 10. **Tempest, Mrs. Arthur Cecil.** Hobgreen, Markington, via Harrogate.

1889. Feb. 21. Thompson, Edward P. Whitchurch, Salop.

1911. Jan. 19. Timbrell, Rev. W. F. J., M.A. Coddington Rectory, Chester.

1890. Nov. 6. Tonge, William Asheton. The Old Rectory, Warburton, Cheshire.

1908. Aug. 22. Toronto Reference Library, Toronto, Canada. (C/o W. H. Smith & Son, Strand House, London, W.C.2).

1888. Feb. 23. Toulmin & Sons, Ltd., George. *Lancashire Daily Post* Office, Preston.

1889. Oct. 31. Turton, Fletcher Thomas. Hazel Bank, Huyton, Liverpool.

1920. Jan. 1. Twemlow, J. A., B.A. 64 Upper Parliament Street, Liverpool.

1919. Jan. 1. Veitch, Geo. S., M.A., Litt.D. Pelham House, Sandown Park, Wavertree, Liverpool.

1903. Mar. 12. Victoria and Albert Museum Library. South Kensington, London, S.W. (Per Board of Education, Storekeeper's Department, South Kensington).

1894. Nov. 1. Waite, Jas. A. 6 Fairfield Street, Fairfield, Liverpool. *Hon. Assistant Secretary.*

1913. Nov. 27. Wales, National Library of. Aberystwyth.

1918. Jan. 1. Wallasey Public Libraries. Wallasey, Cheshire.

Date of Election.

1894. April 5. Warburton, Rev. William, M.A. The Vicarage, Hoylake, Cheshire.

1921. Oct. 27. Wardman, R. The Beeches, Massie Street, Cheadle.

1892. Nov. 3. Warrington Museum. Warrington.

1921. Mar. 10. Watson, A. E., L.D.S. R.C.S. Ed. 135 Upper Parliament Street, Liverpool.

1897. Nov. 4. **Wearing, J. W., M.A.** Parkfield, Lancaster.

1918. Oct. 31. Webster, Rev. G. E., M.A. Tredington Village, Tewkesbury.

1918. Jan. 31. Weld, Francis. Weld Road, Birkdale, Southport.

1921. Mar. 24. White, Thomas. Junior Reform Club, Stanley Street, Liverpool.

1889. Jan. 10. Wigan Free Public Library. Wigan.

1906. Mar. 31. Wilkinson, W. 17 Church Road, Lytham.

1907. Oct. 10. Williams, R. Warner. Constitutional Club, 1 Beresford Road, Birkenhead.

1913. Oct. 30. Williams, Wm. H. 41 Laburnum Road, Fairfield, Liverpool.

1885. Nov. 26. Wilson, W. Forshaw. 50 Cable Road, Hoylake.

1915. Jan. 1. Winstanley, Herbert. Easby, Mersey Road, Aigburth, Liverpool.

1913. Oct. 30. Wisconsin State Historical Society. Madison, Wisconsin, U.S.A. (Per G. E. Stechert & Co., 2 Star Yard, Carey Street, Chancery Lane, London, W.C.)

1905. Mar. 9. Withers, R. E. M. 13 Haymans Green, West Derby, Liverpool.

1904. Jan. 28. Wolstenholme, Chas. M. 71 Park Road South, Birkenhead.

1891. Nov. 19. **Woodhouse, Miss E. D.** Burghill Court, Hereford.

1909. Feb. 12. Woods, E. C., L.D.S. R.C.S. (Eng.) 76 Mount Pleasant, Liverpool.

1920. Jan. 29. Woods, E. C., Mrs. 76 Mount Pleasant, Liverpool.

HONORARY MEMBERS.

Date of Election.		
1914.	Mar. 26.	Boyd-Dawkins, W., M.A., D.Sc., F.R.S., F.G.S., F.S.A. Fallowfield House, Fallowfield, Manchester.
,,	,,	Carlyon-Britton, P. W. P., J.P., D.L., F.S.A., P.B.N.S. "Eversfield," Fishbourne, nr. Chichester.
,,	,,	Evans, Sir Arthur, M.A., D.Litt., F.R.S., P.S.A., Youlbury, Berkshire.
,,	,,	Green, Everard, F.S.A. Somerset Herald. College of Arms, Queen Victoria Street, London, E.C.
,,	,,	James, Montagu R., D.Litt., F.S.A. Eton College, Eton.
,,	,,	Lyte, Sir Henry C. Maxwell, K.C.B , M.A. 61 Warwick Square, London, S.W.
,,	,,	Prior, E. S., M.A., A.R.A., F.S.A. Fairview, Shaftesbury Road, Cambridge.
,,	,,	Read, Sir C. Hercules, LL.D., V.P.S.A. British Museum, London, W.C.
1920.	—	Lethaby, Prof. W. R., F.S.A. 111 Inverness Terrace, London, W.2.
,,	—	Biver, Count Paul. Jouy-en-Josas, Seine-et-Oise, France.

SOCIETIES WHICH EXCHANGE TRANSACTIONS WITH THE HISTORIC SOCIETY OF LANCASHIRE AND CHESHIRE.

Society of Antiquaries of London.
Society of Antiquaries of Scotland.
Royal Society of Antiquaries of Ireland.
New England Historical and Genealogical Society.
Bristol and Gloucestershire Archæological Society.
Cambridge Antiquarian Society.
Chester Archæological Society.
Cumberland and Westmorland Antiquarian Society.
Exeter Diocesan Architectural and Archæological Society.
Kent Archæological Society.
Lancashire and Cheshire Antiquarian Society.
Leicestershire Archæological Society.
Architectural and Archæological Society of Lincoln and Notts.
London and Middlesex Archæological Society.
Society of Antiquaries of Newcastle-on-Tyne.
Shropshire Archæological and Natural History Society.
Somersetshire Archæological and Natural History Society.
Suffolk Institute of Archæology and Natural History.
Sussex Archæological Society.
Thoresby Society, Leeds.
Yorkshire Archæological Society.

THE HISTORIC SOCIETY SUBSCRIBES TO THE FOLLOWING:

Congress of Archæological Societies.
Lancashire Parish Register Society.
Lancashire and Cheshire Record Society.

TRANSACTIONS.

MAGHULL CHAPEL.

By F. H. Cheetham, F.S.A.

Read 16th March, 1922.

THE remains of the old chapel of Maghull, which stand a few yards to the north-west of the modern church, consist only of the chancel and a chapel on its north side, the nave having been pulled down in 1883, three years after the consecration of the new building.

That nave was, however, of no architectural or antiquarian interest, dating only from the 18th century, and its disappearance can be regretted only on sentimental grounds. It took the place in 1755 of a nave presumably of mediæval date, of which very little evidence remains, and of which, so far as I am aware, no drawing, print, or picture of any kind has survived. It is not, therefore, even certain that the nave pulled down in the reign of George II was coeval in its entirety with the existing chancel, though there is evidence that it was so in parts.

The present paper is concerned only with the Chapelry of Maghull and chiefly with the fabric of the chapel. The history of the township and manor of Maghull is outside its scope, and even the early history of the chapel can only be referred to briefly. My first object is to describe, in more detail than has hitherto been attempted, the architectural features of the existing remains; to assign to them an approximate date or dates, and to offer an opinion as to the character of the original nave. This, the earlier part of the paper, is therefore architectural: the remainder is concerned with the 18th century nave,

its erection, reconstruction, enlargement and demolition, and with the general history of the chapel in the 18th century and early years of the 19th.

Through the kindness of the vicar (the Rev. R. E. E. Whitaker, M.A.) I have been enabled to examine the wardens' accounts at leisure and to make such extracts from them as I deemed to be of interest. These accounts, which are contained in two books, cover the period 1749-1831, and there are also two volumes of Vestry minutes covering the period 1823-1880. In addition to these, there are preserved the following Township accounts—Overseers' 1749-1840, Constables' 1750-79 and 1796-1840, Surveyor of Highways' 1754-1830. These and other books and papers in the church safe are referred to in one of the appendices,[1] but no use has been made of the Township accounts in the present paper.

I. THE CHAPEL.

Maghull is one of the five townships of the ancient parish of Halsall, the others being Halsall, Downholland, Lydiate and Melling. The length of the parish was 10 miles, and the church being at the north end chapels came into existence at an early date at Maghull and Melling, which are respectively about $5\frac{1}{4}$ miles and $6\frac{3}{4}$ miles distant to the south-east. Maghull township, the area of which is 2098 acres, or about $\frac{1}{8}$th of the total area of the parish, lies between Lydiate and Melling, and, measured in a straight line, the chapel is actually nearer to the parish churches of Sefton ($1\frac{1}{4}$m.), Aughton ($2\frac{1}{4}$m.), Ormskirk ($4\frac{1}{4}$m.), and Walton-on-the-Hill ($4\frac{1}{2}$m.) than to that of Halsall.

The origin of the chapel is unknown and there is no documentary evidence of its existence as old as that of the fabric itself. Sometime before the beginning of the 16th century land was given " for the finding of a light in the

[1] Appendix A.

chapel of Male," but the year is not stated in the record, which dates from 1571-2.[1] The following brief summary of outstanding dates in the history of the chapel may be cited:—

1411. Laurence Hulme was baptized in Maghull chapel on a Love-day when Sir Thomas Gerard and Sir John Bold publicly put aside their differences and promised to be loving to each other.[2]

1461. John " capellanus de Mayle " occurs.[3]

1550. The chapel was valued at 30*s*.[4]

1552. Inventory of goods, Oct. 4: "ij small bells with one sacring bell, one chalice, ij vestments, the one of blue wolestudde, the other of green say, ij albes, ij cruettes."[5]

1563. Richard Halsale, rector of Halsall, in his will gave 20*s*. towards the reparation of Maghull chapel.[6]

1590. Mal—no preacher.[7]

c. 1610. Without service or preacher.[8]

1645. James Worrall appointed to the charge of the chapel.[9]

1650. Church Survey: We find that within the township of Maghull is an ancient chapel called Male Chapel and about a roodland of ground lying about the said chapel fit to be enjoyed therewith; and in regard the remoteness of the said chappell from any other church we think it fit to be made a parish church.[10]

1717. Bishop Gastrell certified: " Nothing belongs to it but £20 per annum paid by the Rector and £5 surplice fee . . . . 2 chapel wardens chosen by the inhabitants, 4 miles from the parish church."[11]

It will be noted that the Commonwealth Surveyors refer to the remoteness of the chapel from " any other church," not simply the parish church. This is rather strange when it is remembered that Sefton church is

[1] *Lancs. and Chesh. Records* (Record Soc. 1883, viii), 256.

[2] Abstracts of *Lancs. Inquisitions* (Chet. Soc. xcix), 30.

[3] *Cockersand Chart.* (Chet. Soc. N.S. lxiv), 1244.

[4] Raines, *Chantries* (Chet. Soc. lx), 277.

[5] *Church Goods* (Chet. Soc. cxiii), 108.

[6] *Lancs. Wills* (Chet. Soc. li), 38.

[7] Gibson, *Lydiate Hall*, 249.

[8] *Kenyon MSS.* (Hist. MSS. Com. xiv, App. 4), 13.

[9] *Plundered Ministers* (Record Soc. xxviii), 10.

[10] *Com. Church Surveys* (Record Soc. i), 87.

[11] *Notitia Cestriensis* (Chet. Soc. xxi), 175.

little more than a mile away and always visible from the chapel-yard. The low-lying land between Maghull and Sefton, always liable to flood and perhaps often impassable in the winter, may however be accountable for the statement, though "remoteness" is scarcely the word one would have expected to be used. Gastrell underestimates the remoteness of Maghull from the parish church in placing it at 4 miles distant.

The site of the chapel is some 40 ft. above the level of the flat-land immediately to the west and south-west, and so commands a fine prospect in those directions. On the 1892 Ordnance Survey, the height at Maghull chapel is given as 67.5, and at Sefton church 29.8, while at Dover's Bridge, west of Sefton railway station, it is 22.0.[1] A recent writer has described Maghull village as occupying "a plateau rising slightly over the lower lying land east and west," and this suggests to him a possible etymology of the name Maghull.[2]

Before describing the portion of the fabric now standing it may be well to set down briefly what previous writers have said of Maghull chapel during the existence of the 18th century nave.

1823. In an article entitled "A Walk to Southport," by a person calling himself "Nathantiquarii," in the *Liverpool Kaleidoscope* of July 8, 1823, is the following passage:—

Maghull is a pleasant village near the banks of the Leeds and Liverpool Canal. It has a small chapel of ease under Halsall, as is also that in the adjoining township of Melling . . . The chapel appears to have been built at different times, and the exterior is destitute of simplicity or architectural beauty. The

[1] The altitudes are in feet— above the mean level of the sea at Liverpool, which is 0.650 of a foot below the general mean level of the sea.

[2] Dr. Eilert Ekwall, *Place Names of Lancashire* (1922), Chet. Soc. N.S. lxxxi. He discusses the possibility of the first element being the Celtic *magos* (British *mag*), a plain. The plateau on which Maghull stands is mostly level and would be aptly described as a plain. The second element is the O.E. *halh*, hall: p. 119.

interior is neat and crowded with seats capable of containing a numerous congregation, which, however, has so much increased as to render necessary the addition which is at present contemplated. On the north side of the chancel is a private chapel belonging to the Unsworth family, whose seat, Manor House, lies adjacent. The only monuments in the chapel appertain to that family, and are two marble slabs, one of which bearing the arms sculptured in marble is thus inscribed [inscriptions given]. By the register it appears that the baptisms in 1822 were 29. It is a perpetual curacy: the incumbent is the Rev. George Holden, M.A., the learned author of several valuable commentaries on portions of the Scripture, and other theological works. From the chapel yard is an extensive view of the high land near Liverpool, on which Everton Church is a very prominent object, of Ince Hall and park, and in the distance the two landmarks of Formby.

1836. In Baines' *History of Lancashire*, published in this year, the description of Maghull chapel is as follows:—

The episcopal chapel is of very early date, but to what saint it is dedicated is unknown. It is a stone edifice of two distinct portions, ancient and modern.[1] The north part of the old structure, belonging to the Unsworth family, who reside at the Manor-house, is divided from the nave by three (*sic*) massive arches.[2]

In Harland's edition of Baines (1870) this description is retained, omitting the words "belonging to . . . . Manor-house." Croston's edition (1893) corrects "three arches" to two, and states that the new church stands "a short distance to the east of the older but still existing structure."[3] The nave of the old building had, however, then been pulled down.

1854. In Mannex's *History, Topography and Directory for Mid-Lancashire*, Maghull chapel is described as

a stone edifice erected at three different periods, the last in 1830. It is of very early date, but in honour of whom dedicated is not known. It has 422 sittings, of which 134 are free. The north

[1] Only the ancient portion was of stone: the nave was of brick stuccoed.

[2] Baines, *Lancashire*, iv, 270.

[3] *Ibid.*, Croston's ed. v, 280.

part of the old fabric is the Unsworth Chapel, bearing two tablets to that family. The organ was built in 1846.

1862. Sir Stephen Glynne visited the chapel this year, and thus describes it:—

This church, a chapel to Halsall, now consists of an ugly modern body erected about thirty years,[1] and an ancient chancel with small aisle or chapel on the north. This portion is of grey sandstone. The chancel is but low, and its arch to the nave is gone. It has the original east window, probably Perpendicular, but completely gutted, and the chancel internally is modernised in a frippery way. It is divided from the north chapel by two very low pointed arches, perhaps Early English, with a circular pillar having moulded cap. The western respond has nail-headed mouldings. The western arch of this chapel is very low and flat on octagonal columns. The east window is plain rude Decorated of three lights without foils, the mullions simply crossing. On the south side of the chancel is a small square-headed Decorated window of two lights now closed up. The body of the church is unworthy of notice—low and mean, of brick work plastered, with a small belfry at the west end. The interior is positively shapeless, with low flat ceiling and encumbered with pews and galleries.[2]

1882. In applying for a faculty to remove "certain portions of the old chapel" the proctor, Mr. Fletcher, described this building as "exceedingly small and inconvenient," and went on to say

The old church was of very ancient date; indeed the exact time at which it was built was not known, but from architectural evidence it must have been erected some time during the 12th century. The oldest part of the building contained some Norman arches and the fabric generally was of considerable interest in local history. The building might be divided into four parts: viz., the Unsworth chapel, the chancel, the nave, and the southern portion, the oldest parts being the two former . . The nave and the southern part were entirely devoid of architectural beauty or value, and it might probably be said that they were absolutely ugly, the modern work completely destroying the character of the old.[3]

[1] The extensions of the nave on the south side had been made thirty-two years before. The nave itself was in its eighty-fifth year.

[2] *Notes on the Churches of Lancs.* (Chet. Soc. N.S. xxvii), 37.

[3] *Liverpool Mercury*, July 19, 1882.

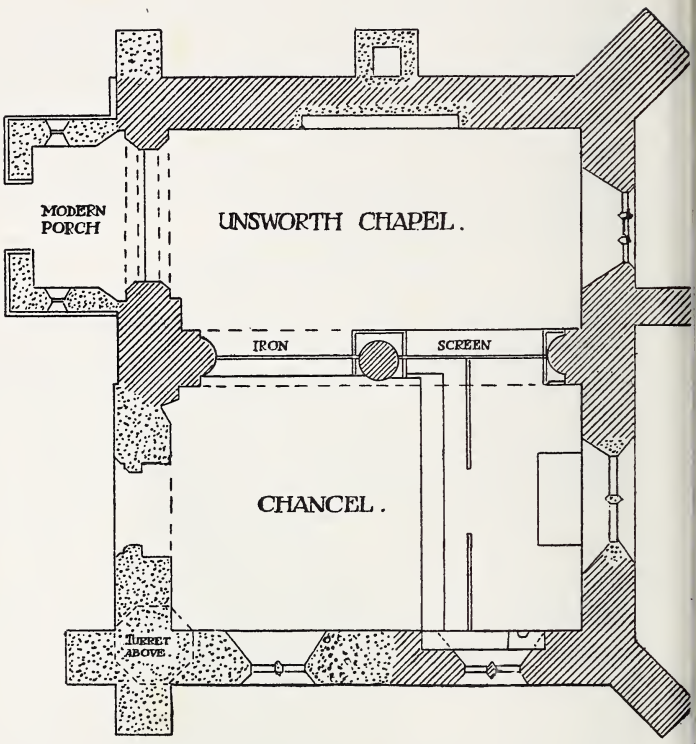
1896. A short paper on "The Old Chapel at Maghull," by Mr. William E. Gregson, is printed in the *Transactions* of this Society for the year 1896 (N.S. XI, 252), but I refrain from quoting any portion of it here as I refer to it later. Mr. Gregson's description of the building is fuller and more complete than any before published, and he deals with the architectural problem of the old part in an interesting way. From his paper is taken the description of the chapel in the third volume of the *Victoria History of Lancashire.* The writer who contributed the architectural descriptions to that volume unfortunately did not visit Maghull. To that omission is due, in a large measure, the inception of the present paper.

The Existing Structure.

The existing remains of the mediæval building consist of the chancel, which is 18 ft. 9 in. long by 11 ft. 3 in. wide, with a chapel, or aisle, of equal length on its north side, 9 ft. wide. The total internal width is 22 ft. 10 in. The chancel and chapel are under separate gabled roofs, covered with stone slates, and the walls, which are about 11 ft. high inside to the wall plate, are faced with roughly dressed large stones in wide courses. The whole of the west front is modern and the western half of the south wall of the chancel, which had been pulled down when the addition was made in 1830, has been rebuilt on the old lines, much old masonry being used. The extent and nature of the new work will be seen from the accompanying plan, which should be compared with the seatholders' plan made in 1831. These plans render a lengthy description of the structure unnecessary except as regards its more purely architectural features.

The main points of interest are the arcade between the chancel and the chapel, the west arch and the east window of the chapel, and the south-east window of the chancel. The consideration of these features will, in a large measure,

REMAINS of MAGHULL CHAPEL.



SCALE 10 5 0 10 20 FE.

determine the date, or dates, of the fabric. The stone bell-turret at the south-west angle of the building was formerly over the west gable of the 18th century nave; it was transferred to its present position in the reconstruction of 1883.

The CHANCEL has a pointed east window with widely splayed internal jambs and sloping sill. The sill is 5 ft. 10 in. above the floor, which is here raised two steps. The window is now of two lights but the mullion and tracery are modern and it is doubtful whether they reproduce the original design.[1] The two-light square-headed window on the south side has double-chamfered jambs on the outside and the lights have trefoiled ogee heads enclosing a trefoil spandrel. This window is a very charming example of 14th century curvilinear work, perhaps as late as 1340. It has no external hoodmould. Below the window inside is a plain stone seat (*sedile*), 4 ft. long, originally about 26 in. above the floor, and adjoining it, to the east, a mutilated piscina. The projecting part of the bowl has been cut away, but the drain remains. The chancel has a flagged floor, now raised two steps at its east end, and the walls (as also those in the north chapel) are unplastered. The roofs are modern.

The arcade between the chancel and chapel consists of two pointed arches, each of two chamfered orders, without labels, springing from half-round responds and a central circular pier, all with moulded circular capitals. The bases originally consisted of a single round member on a square chamfered plinth, but have been mutilated. The capitals too have suffered a good deal, but have been "restored"—the mouldings being made out in cement mortar. The abacus consists of a quirk, or triangular groove, between a pair of rolls, and the neck moulding of a

[1] The mullion and tracery are apparently those seen by Sir Stephen Glynne in 1862.

single roll. The bell is quite plain, and the height of the capital over all is 11 in. In the west respond (only) a line of nail-headed moulding took the place of the quirk, but remains only on the north side, towards the chapel, for a length of about 15 in. (twelve nail heads). The height from the floor of the chancel to the top of the pier capital is 6 ft. 1 in., and the arches rise 3 ft. 10½ in.[1] above this. The width of the arches varies slightly, that to the east being 6 ft. 5 in. and the other 6 ft. 1 in. The floor of the chapel has been raised 6½ in. above that of the chancel, and the plinth and base moulding of the pier have been cut away towards the chancel, the round section of the column being now continued down to the floor on that side. The mouldings of the capitals have likewise been cut away at some time, probably in the 18th century, but have been "restored" in cement mortar. The capitals are 30 in. in diameter, this being also the thickness of the wall above.[2] The face of the wall is therefore flush with the edge of the capitals at the springing of the arches.

The chancel arch has disappeared, only its north respond remaining. This respond is a half octagon with mutilated 10 in. chamfered capital 9 ft. above the chancel floor. The arch, which seems to have been similar to those of the arcade, may have been destroyed when the new nave was built in 1755, or it may have stood till 1830, when the building was extended on the south side. The addition then made necessitated the pulling down of the western half of the south wall of the chancel, as will be seen by reference to the 1831 plan, and it is quite possible that the chancel arch stood until then. However that may be, the only evidence of it now is a portion of its northern respond, against which the modern west wall has been built.

[1] Measured to intrados.

[2] The external walls are about 36 in. in thickness.

Central pier, looking N.W.

Arcade, looking N.E.

MAGHULL CHAPEL.

East Window of N. Chapel.

South-east Window of Chancel.

MAGHULL CHAPEL.

The NORTH CHAPEL was open at its west end, presumably to a north aisle, by a low, round-headed or depressed arch of two chamfered orders, 7 ft. 9 in. high,[1] springing from semi-octagonal jambs with moulded capitals and chamfered bases. The width of the opening is 6 ft. and the arch rises 2 ft. 6 in. above the springing. The capital on the north side is of a type similar to those of the arcade, but flatter and 2 in. more in height. The other capital is of quite different type and is apparently much later in date. Its moulded abacus is very much worn, but has the appearance of 14th century work.

The east window of the chapel is a pointed one of three plain lights, the mullions crossing in the head, and has an external hood-mould. The lights are 9 in. wide, separated by 5 in. chamfered mullions, and the jambs are widely splayed inside. This window is of a type common towards the end of the 13th century (1285-90), but such simple tracery with forked and intersecting mullions was used over a long period and occurs in some parts of the country as early as 1270 and as late as 1320.[2]

To date the building as a whole is a matter of some difficulty, and on the accompanying plan I have been content to mark only ancient and modern work.

Mr. Gregson expresses the opinion that

> a careful comparison of the mouldings appears to indicate that the building does not date earlier than 1285 to 1290, in spite of the Norman-looking round arch, which oddly enough has the most distinct 13th century detail in the moulding. The north aisle capitals omit one member of the usual series of mouldings in a capital of this date, or rather abacus and bell are somewhat rudely grouped into one feature. While the arcade shafts are round (one early feature) the round arch is carried by semi-octagons (a later character of shaft).[3]

[1] The height from the present floor of the chapel to the soffit of the arch is 7 ft. 3 in., but the floor has been raised.

[2] The east window at Grantham (*c.* 1300) is of this type and has a ball flower ornament in jambs and mull on.

[3] *Trans.*, N.S. xi, 253.

The date 1285-90 is, I think, too late for the oldest parts of the building. The east window of the chapel may very well belong to that period, though a slightly later date is possible. But the west arch and the arcade are, in my opinion, earlier than 1285. The original building, to which these features presumably belonged—assuming that the chapel, or aisle, was built at the same time as the chancel and was not an addition—seems to have been erected about the year 1200 or a little later, that is to say in the period of transition from Romanesque to Gothic, or, to use the more familiar terms, from Norman to Early English. The south capital of the west arch of the chapel is a difficulty, but its difference from the one opposite seems to indicate that it is not an original feature, but must have been re-made later —either at the end of the 13th or beginning of the 14th century. In the Transition period circular and octagonal shafts and responds were indiscriminately used, just as were semicircular and pointed arches. At Maghull we have both types of shaft and arch. Nail-headed ornament, though generally a Norman feature, persisted well into the 13th century, but it is very improbable that it would be found later than 1280, and then only in miniature forms. The mouldings of the arcade capitals are of a type (a hollow between two rolls) common in mid-12th century work in vaulting ribs and arch mouldings, but found as late as 1190-1245. The use of this form of moulding for an abacus is certainly unusual, and not altogether happy. But with other features at Maghull it seems to be a Romanesque survival, and may, I think, be assigned roughly to about 1200-20.

From that period I should be inclined to date the original structure,[1] into which the east window of the chapel would be inserted some seventy years or so later, and the south-east window of the chancel perhaps fifty

[1] My dating of the fabric is thus later than that put forward by Mr. Fletcher in 1882, though earlier than that assigned to it by Mr. Gregson.

West Arch of N. Chapel, from Porch.

West Arch of N. Chapel, from inside.

MAGHULL CHAPEL.

Reconstructed Arch at Manor House.

Original Capital.

MAGHULL CHAPEL.

years later again (*c.* 1340). Probably the building was a good deal altered in the 14th century, the diagonal angle buttresses being then added—at any rate the one at the south-east corner—and perhaps the chancel wall entirely rebuilt. The clumsy north-west buttress is something of a puzzle, and might indeed be of almost any date subsequent to the 14th century.

Of the mediæval NAVE we know little or nothing. But such evidence as there is points to there having been a nave with north (and possibly south) aisle of at least three bays. In pulling down the 18th century nave in 1883 a number of arch stones, two double springers, and one capital were found buried in the foundations. These have been set up and incorporated with a high fence wall at the south-west corner of the Manor House.[1] As now standing the arch can, of course, be seen only on one side, and it is therefore difficult to say whether the capital is a complete one. Whether these eleven stones all belonged to the same arch originally it is equally impossible now to determine, but as erected they form a complete pointed arch of two chamfered orders of practically the same width and height as those of the chancel arcade.[2] The two springers suggest a nave arcade of at least three bays, the alternative of a north and south nave arcade of only two bays being less likely.[3] As one faces the recon-

[1] Now a Home for Epileptics. The stones were purchased by Mr. T. C. Mather, owner of the Manor House (who claimed certain rights over the Unsworth Chapel), when the nave was taken down in 1883. This is recorded on a tablet bearing the following inscription:—

REMAINS OF AN ANTIENT ARCH
FOUND BURIED IN FOUNDATION OF
MAGHULL OLD CHURCH
CONSISTING OF TWO DOUBLE SPRINGERS
ONE CAP & ELEVEN ARCH STONES
PURCHASED AND ERECTED HERE
A.D. 1885

[2] Width of arch 6 ft. 6 in., height from spring to soffit 3 ft. 10 in.

[3] They may have been, and probably were, more double springers than those found, and north and south aisles of three or more bays may have existed. But in the text I am supposing the minimum of two only.

structed arch the original capital is to the spectator's left, the other capital and both the shafts being modern work in cement mortar. The circular capital has an octagonal square-edged abacus with double groove—thus differing materially in detail from those of the chancel arcade. The neck moulding is a "restoration." All this work is contemporary with the chancel arcade and it is therefore safe to assume that the original building, as erected early in the 13th century, consisted of chancel with north chapel, and aisled nave of three or more bays. When the old nave was pulled down in 1755, some twenty loads of stone were sold to be used at Sefton church, and nineteen loads were otherwise disposed of.[1] Could these stones be traced, further light might be thrown on the problem of the mediæval nave at Maghull.

The old FONT is now in the new church, where it has been set up on a modern pedestal under the tower. It is a plain octagonal bowl, 30 in. diameter, with a round moulding on either edge, and may be of 15th century date.

An 18th century tall pedestal font is preserved in the old building but is fixed on the window ledge of the new west gable, out of reach. As I have been unable to examine it, I cannot say whether it bears any date or inscription.

There is also preserved what has sometimes been described as a font, but more often as a holy water stoup.[2] This was dug up in 1883, when the nave was pulled down,[3] and is a block of stone measuring 16 in. square at the top, with the front sloping back some 6 in, in the form of a corbel or bracket. The height is 16 in.[4] The bowl is

[1] Sold at pulling down:—

19 loads of stone at 6*d.*	9	6
Stone sold to be used at Sefton Church	10	0

Calculated on the same basis this would be about 20 loads.

[2] Mr. Gregson calls it a "prism-shaped holy-water font."

[3] Chet. Soc. N.S. xxvii; Canon Atkinson's notes to Sir Stephen Glynne.

[4] The stone is therefore a cube of 16 in. with the front cut away to 10 in. by 16 in. at the bottom.

FONT. MAGHULL CHURCH.

CRESSET STONE.

12 in. diameter, but is very shallow, being only $4\frac{1}{4}$ in. deep, and there is no drain. The stone is certainly not a font and is a very doubtful stoup. The shallow bowl rather points to it being a cresset. Filled with oil and with a floating wick it may have served as a light near the altar. The corbel-like form of the stone is also in favour of this view. From a record already quoted[1] we know that sometime in the mediæval period land was given " for the finding of a light in the chapel of Male," and it is tempting to believe that this stone is the cresset in which the light was kept burning.

The north chapel, or aisle, has been known as the Unsworth Chapel[2] since Thomas Unsworth of Liverpool (d. 1796) purchased the manor of Maghull and claimed a right over this part of the building as lord of the manor, or owner of the manor-house. The name has survived, though the manor has long been in other hands. In 1880 it was acquired by Mr. T. C. Mather, of Lydiate, who afterwards restored the Unsworth chapel at his own charges.[3] This portion of the building has a tiled floor and is now separated from the chancel by an iron railing. The west arch, formerly opening to the nave, now serves as an entrance doorway and is covered by a porch. The chapel contains mural tablets to Thomas Unsworth I (d. 1796), his son Thomas Unsworth II (d. 1815), and to various members of the Mather family.[4] There is also a hatchment commemorating the second Thomas Unsworth.[5]

[1] Ante p. 2.

[2] Or " Mr. Unsworth's Chancel." Mr. Gregson, in calling his paper " The Old Chapel at Maghull, commonly called the Unsworth Chapel," would seem to imply that the whole of the existing structure is so styled. This, of course, is not so. The term applies only to the aisle, or chapel, north of the chancel.

[3] For Mr. Mather's action in opposing the faculty to pull down the nave in 1882 see *postea* p. 29.

[4] For inscriptions see Appendix B.

[5] The hatchment is now against the east wall below the window. It is as follows: *Ground* black on the dexter and white on the sinister side. Around

In the chancel is a tablet to Mary, daughter of Thomas Harrison (d. 1835), and in the floor at the east end an inscribed slab to Richard Formby (d. 1828) and his mother Helen Formby, born Harper (d. 1844).[1]

The BELL now hanging in the turret is 18 in. diameter and bears the inscription

CHRISTO AVSPICE DVCE 1709 (bell) L.W.

Unfortunately there is no founder's name, and the initials are difficult to identify. The letters of the inscription are $\frac{5}{6}$in. high and the S's are reversed. No light is thrown on the origin of the bell from the wardens' accounts as they do not begin consecutively till 1749. The names of the wardens in 1709 were Edw. Goore and John Davies, the curate was the Rev. Ralph Sherdley, and no founder with the initials L.W. is known at that period. The bell is older than the turret, assuming that the latter was a new feature at the time of the rebuilding of the nave in 1755, and may have originally hung in an open bell-cote. The following items relating to the bell and ringing are taken from the wardens' accounts:—

1730	For ringing ye 5 Nov.	0	1	0
1733	For a bell rope and cord for ye window ..	0	0	6
1737	Spent on the Ringers Nov. 5	0	1	0
1745	Spent when we hung the bell	0	1	0
,,	Spent upon ye Ringers when Carlisle surr^d	0	1	0
1752	To expence repairing Bell	0	12	2
1755	Spent on the workmen when Bell was hinged and carrying to smith	0	3	0
1760	To neats foot oyl for Bell and a bottle ..	0	0	7½
1765	,, James Rothell for belrope	0	0	6

the shield there is gilt scroll-work. Esquire's helm, with mantling gules doubled Ermine. A motto-ribbon inscribed SPES TUTISSIMA COELIS. *Arms*: Quarterly, 1st and 4th Sable, on a bend Argent, four crescents Azure[*Unsworth*]; 2nd and 3rd Or, on a fess between three crosses patee gules in chief and a star of six points Azure in base, as many bezants [*Mercer*]. An escutcheon of pretence, Quarterly, 1st and 4th, Or, three wolves heads erased sable within a bordure [*Seel*]; 2nd and 3rd, counterquartered i and iv, Azure, a cross moline Or [*Molyneux*], ii, iii, Sable, a fret Argent [*Harrington*]. *Crest*: on a torse Or and gules, a lion rampant gules.

[1] For inscriptions see Appendix B.

1772	To John Almond for mending bell	0	1	8
1774	,, Mending Bell at 5 Nov.	0	1	6
1786	,, a new belrope	0	1	6
,,	,, Hen. Medow for mending bell chain ..	0	0	7
1787	,, Mr Bankes for ale at taking down Chapl Bell	0	1	0
	,, expenses at hanging bell	0	3	0
1800	,, Hen. Medow for a chain for Bell ..		3	0
1802	,, Ringing bell [no day mentioned] ..		1	0
1803	do.		1	0
1805	,, Hen. Meadows as per bill for Bell ..		17	2
1811	,, Bellrope for Chapl		7	6

In the tower of the new church are eight bells by J. Taylor and Co. of Loughborough, given by Mr. John Pimbley of Maghull in 1917, and dedicated May 17, 1918. They take the place of a single bell (46 in. diameter) cast by J. Murphy of Dublin in 1895. In 1552 there were "two smaller bells with one sacring bell" in Maghull chapel.

The Communion PLATE belonging to the old chapel consists only of two pieces, (1) a silver Cup, 8½ in. high, London make, 1753-4, without inscription, and (2) a silver Salver on three feet, 6⅜ in. diameter, London make, 1788-9, inscribed "MAGHULL CHAPEL | The gift | of | Mary Neden | of | Lydiate | 1832." These are in use in the new church, together with a Cup similar in design to the old one, Birmingham make, 1909, inscribed "Maghull Parish Church. The gift of John Robinson, churchwarden, 1909." There is also a modern plated Flagon 10¼ in. high.

The only entries in the chapel-wardens' accounts having reference to the plate are these:—

1752	Pd in exchange of the Silver cup belonging to the Chapl	2	0	6
1767	To a salver for the Communion	0	5	0
1781	,, a Flaggon for Chapl	0	9	0

Rebuilding of the nave in 1755 and 1778.

The old fabric was evidently giving trouble in 1753, for in that year 5*s.* was spent "viewing the chapel," after which the roof was reslated at a cost of £7. The nave, however, must have been in too bad a condition to warrant further expenditure on its repair, for two years later it was pulled down and a new one erected. The cost of the rebuilding of 1755 is set out in the chapel-wardens' accounts and is printed in full in Appendix C, but there is no record in the form of a vestry minute, or resolution of any kind, giving the reason for the demolition of the old nave. We may therefore suppose that the state of the fabric necessitated the course adopted, though this is, unfortunately, by no means certain. It is possible that the desire for a "comfortable" place of worship, in accord with the ideas of the time, had something to do with the decision arrived at. It is scarcely likely, when the size of the new nave is considered, that the provision of more seating space can have been a determining factor. Whatever the reason, the old nave was swept away and no record of it kept. From entries in the wardens' accounts prior to 1755,[1] we learn, however, that a gallery had been erected in 1711, at a cost of £3 5*s.*, and that various small repairs had been done not long before the demolition.[2] But there are no entries which throw any light on the architectural problem. Not only were many loads of stone sold,[3] but old wood to the value of £2 was disposed of "when chap'l was pul'd down," and something over £14 was received "from the North Gallery."[4]

The 1755 nave was a rectangular structure of brick, measuring internally 32 ft. long by 22 ft. 10 in. wide, with

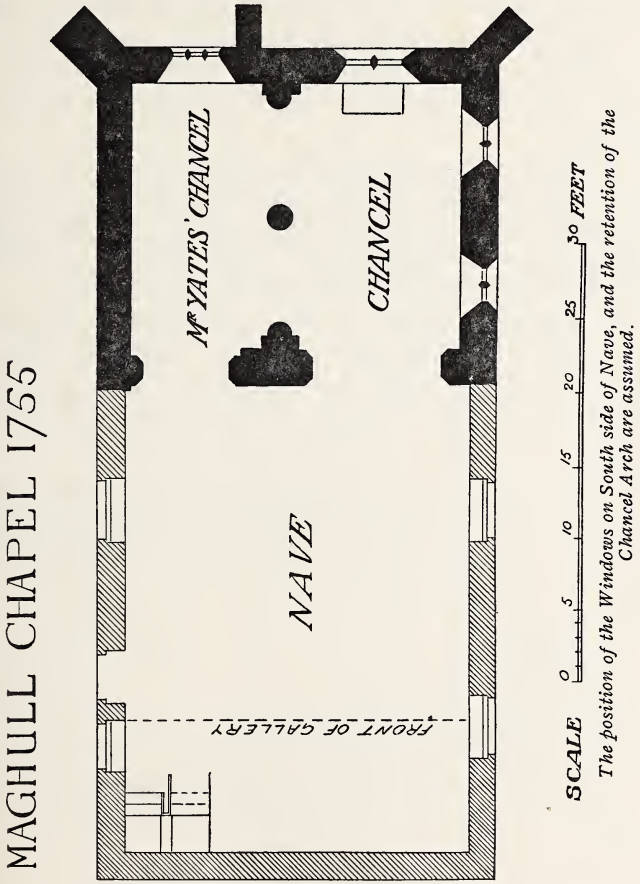
[1] A few entries prior to 1749 occur on loose sheets: the earliest is 1704.

[2] See p. 40.

[3] See ante p. 14. Also Appendix C, p. 60.

[4] The meaning is not clear. Whether the north gallery was that erected in 1711 cannot be stated.

a stone-slated gabled roof and west bell turret. The "10 yds. and a foot" of ridging stones from Parbold, mentioned in the accounts agrees perfectly with the length of the building as shown on the 1831 plan, but there are



few other items which help one to visualise the new nave as it was when completed. There was a singers' gallery at the west end, and in 1761 another gallery was erected on the north side, but no other furnishings are anywhere specified. No doubt the pulpit and perhaps some other of

the former fittings would be re-used. The total cost was £185 5*s.* 0½*d.*, towards which £176 14*s.* 0½*d.* had been received when the statement of accounts was made up.

There are items for repairs and whitewashing[1] during the years succeeding, but in 1778 the structure, though only twenty-three years old, was in so bad a state of repair that it became necessary practically to rebuild it. In 1777 a meeting had been held to consider the matter,[2] and later

At a Vestry meeting held this 26th day of May, 1778, by the Minister, Chap^l Wardens and principal inhabitants whose names are underwritten for viewing the necessary repairs of the Chapel of Maghull it was agreed that the south and north walls should be taken down and rebuilt and a new roof laid upon the same.

This minute is signed by Benj. Whitehead, Minister, John Hall, Chapel-warden, and R^d Rothwell, James Mawdesley, John Rose, Wm Mawdsley, Willm Croston, Thomas Lea, John Atherton, Thos. Ball, and John Croston.[3]

The old materials being made use of, the cost of this reconstruction, according to the entries in the wardens' accounts, was only £43 8*s.* 7*d.*, and towards this the following sums were received:—

From the Town by 4 lay	32	0	9
,, Mr Mordent	2	2	0
,, Mr Medcalf upon Note	15	0	0[4]

The chief items in the expenditure were £27 for "laying on the Chap^l Roof and finishing the inside," and £10 10*s.* for "taking down the walls and rebuilding the same."[5]

When the work was finished the Pews were put up to auction:

[1] Whitewashing in 1763, 1771 and 1779.

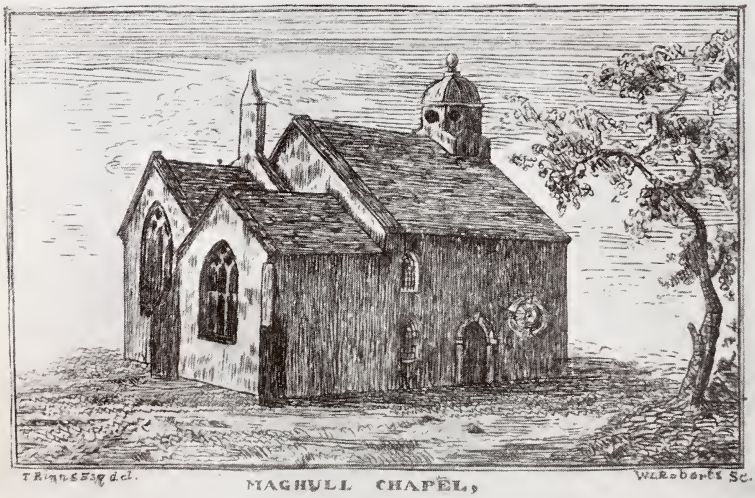
[2] "1777. To Meeting setting the Chapel when rebuild 0 15 3."

[3] The minute is written on a loose sheet pinned into the book of wardens' accounts.

[4] Later in the year Mr. Metcalf was paid "principle and interest of a note £15 11*s.* 0*d.*"

[5] For expenditure in full see Appendix D.

MAGHULL CHURCH AND REMAINS OF CHAPEL.



MAGHULL CHAPEL.

From a drawing by T. Binns, circa 1820-30.

To Expense when pews in Chapel were sold ..	1	0	0
,, Mr Smith for Auctioning the Pews in Chapel ..		10	6
,, duty for seats in chapel		8	4
,, Mr Smith one half of a second days jorney ..		6	0
,, expence when writings was executed		6	0
Recd for four pews	£33	8	0[1]

As reconstructed in 1778 the nave served the needs of the township for over fifty years and its appearance may be gathered from a drawing made by Thomas Binns, which shows the building from the north-east. This drawing is undated, but was probably made *c.* 1820-30, or about the same time that the description of Maghull chapel appeared in the Liverpool *Kaleidoscope.* It was engraved by W. J. Roberts and a copy of it is in the Binns Collection in the Liverpool Free Library.[2] The engraving measures only $3\frac{3}{4}$ in. by $2\frac{3}{8}$ in., but is of very great interest, for, as far as I know, it is the only record we have of the appearance of the chapel prior to its final dismemberment. It shows the chancel and Unsworth chapel and their junction with the 1778 east gable, and though not trustworthy in every detail,[3] may be taken as generally correct. From it we know that the north wall of the nave had a round-headed doorway with a window on each side, and a third window at its north-east end lighting the gallery.

There are many items for repairs between 1778 and 1830, but none of any special interest. In 1790 four new seats were made at a cost of £7 17*s.* 7*d.* and sold to raise money for the new school then building. In the following year 3*s.* 8*d.* was paid for " cutting Chap[l] wall for a window

[1] The money arising from the sale of the pews was to be applied " towards discharging the debt contracted in lately rebuilding the chapel." See p. 35.

[2] *Illustrations of the County of Lancaster*, Vol. II. There is also a copy inserted in Gregson's *Portfolio of Fragments* in the John Rylands Library, Manchester. I am indebted to Mr. H. Guppy, M.A., Librarian of the Rylands Library, for the reproduction here given.

[3] The east wall of the Unsworth chapel is shown projecting beyond that of the chancel, with a diagonal buttress at its north-east angle. The north-west buttress is much too narrow.

and plastering," the "new window" itself costing 13*s*. A vestry was constructed in 1797, at a cost of about £18,[1] but its position is not stated. It must have been an addition, probably on the south side of the chancel at its west end, the chimney shown in Binns' drawing being perhaps the "vestry chimney" mentioned in the accounts.[2] Another new window was inserted in 1814 and three men worked each two days in 1817 in "repairing the chapel." There were also more than the usual repairs in 1818, 1821, 1824 and 1827. In 1828 "Mr. Formby's vault" was made.[3]

The Enlargement of 1830.

The chapel had for some time been too small for the needs of the township. We have seen[4] that an addition was in contemplation in 1823, but nothing was done till seven years later (1830), when the whole of the south wall of the nave was pulled down and the building widened on that side to the extent of 25 ft., giving to the nave a total width of 48 ft. This southern extension was under a separate gabled roof[5] (the old south wall being replaced by three iron pillars), and was carried eastward the full length of the building, which thus became a rectangle measuring externally 57 ft. by 51 ft., the longer dimension being from west to east.

Unfortunately there are few references in the church books[6] to this enlargement and no statement as to its cost

[1] See Appendix D.

[2] "To building vestry chimney and other materials 13*s*. 2*d*." In 1799 there was paid 8*s*. for "covering stone for vestry chimney."

[3] See monumental inscription (Appendix B) on floor slab in chancel—Richard, infant son of John Formby, Esq., died June 11, 1828.

[4] *Liverpool Kaleidoscope*, quoted ante p. 5.

[5] There were thus three unequal gables at the east end, the new one to the south being nearly double the width of the others.

[6] At a meeting held for another purpose on Dec. 31, 1829, there is a proposal to use certain moneys "towards the purpose of enlarging the place of worship in this Township as is proposed." A general Vestry meeting on March 10, 1831, was called for two purposes, one of which was the "laying of a rate to

in the wardens' accounts. Its character, however, is indicated on a plan of the building made in 1831 and here reproduced.[1] This plan was, of course, made only for the purpose of showing the seating arrangements and must not be considered as an architectural drawing.[2] But its interest is very considerable, not only as showing the nature of the enlargement, but for the knowledge it gives us concerning the arrangement of the pews both in the nave and the Unsworth chapel. The old arch at the west end of the Unsworth chapel was at that period partly blocked and probably covered with plaster.

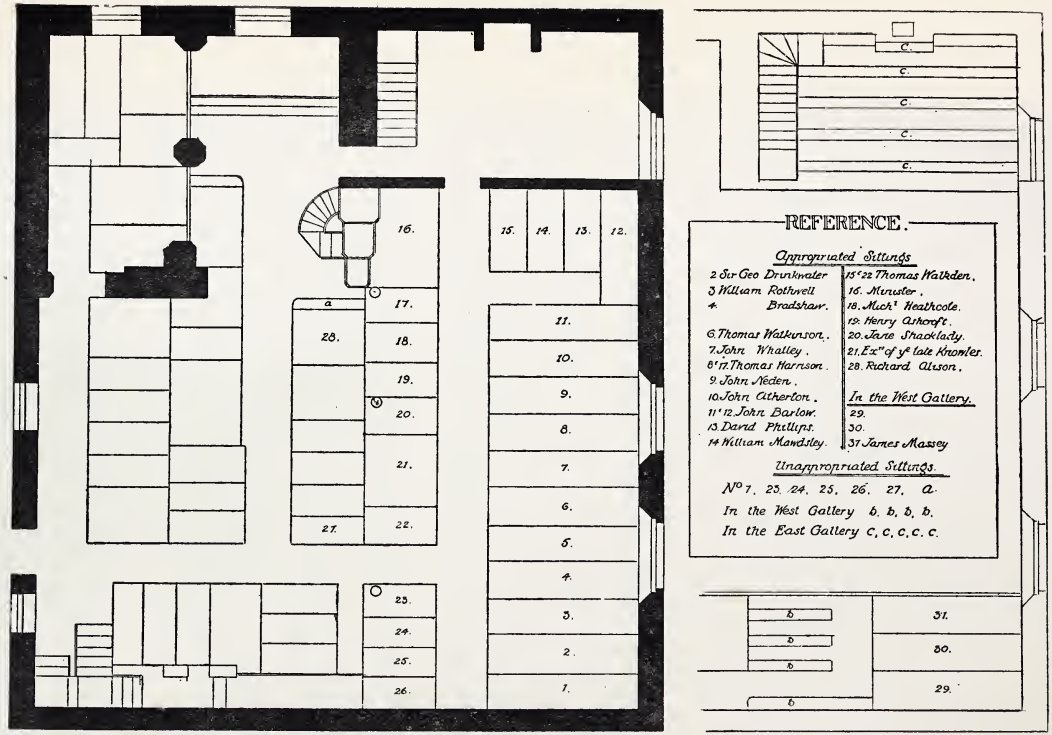
The eastern end of the extension was occupied by a vestry with a doorway on its north side to the chancel and another to the body of the church, and over it was a gallery, the occupants of which faced west. A western gallery ran the full width of the extended building, and was approached from a staircase in the north-west corner. Only one external doorway is shown on this plan—on the north side, but there is evidence of a door later at the west end.

The plan shows that at this time (1831) the western half of the south wall of the chancel had been taken down, and its place is occupied by a three-decker pulpit. This partial destruction of the chancel wall no doubt dates from 1830, but the chancel arch may have been demolished at the time of the first rebuilding. Out of 28 new pews erected on the ground floor, 21 had been appropriated when the plan was made. The enlargement of the chapel

contribute towards the payment of the expenses of the reparations and alterations made at the Chapel of Maghull and for other general purposes relating to the said Chapel." It was agreed "that a Chapel rate of 6*d.* in the pound be allowed to be collected at twice."

[1] The original plan, or rather a tracing of it, is on a board in the vestry of the new church, but is now peeling off and is difficult to read. A copy on paper, made some years ago, is, however, in the vicar's possession. I am indebted to him for its use.

[2] Apparently the building was measured only inside, the outside of the walls being allowed to take care of itself. Hence the absence of buttresses.



PLAN of Parochial Chapel of MAGHULL

Copy of Plan dated Oct 30 1831.

10 5 0 10 20 30 40 50 Feet

SEATING PLAN, 1831. Showing extension of 1830—new galleries shown to Right.

more than doubled its seating capacity, as will be seen from an inscription painted on a board and still preserved in the old building[1]:—

This Chapel was enlarged in | the Year 1830 by which | means 222 additional Sittings | were obtained, and in consequence | of a Grant from the Incorporated | Society for promoting the en- | largement, building, and repairing | of Churches and Chapels, 112 of | that number are hereby declared | to be free and unappropriated | for ever, in addition to 220 | Sittings formerly provided | 22 of which are free.

G. HOLDEN, A.M. Minister.
JOHN WHALLEY } Churchwardens.
JAMES CHARLES }

It was in the year 1830 that the building assumed the aspect which is yet remembered by many of the older inhabitants, and which, no doubt, deserved the epithets of "low and mean," "positively shapeless," etc., so freely showered upon it fifty years later. It had a flat ceiling, and, in the words of Sir Stephen Glynne, was "encumbered with pews and galleries." The 14th century window on the south of the chancel was, of course, blocked by the vestry, and the wall in which it occurs became an internal feature. Traces of the plaster of the vestry wall may still be seen on the masonry outside.

Thenceforward little was done to the building except to keep it in repair. The wardens' accounts, however, record certain furnishings and minor structural alterations, some of which may be noted. Under date May 4, 1835, it is recorded

That the thanks of this meeting be presented to John Formby, Esq., for his present to the Chapel of a pair of stone pillars and cap for do;

but what purpose they served is not stated, and they do not appear to have survived. About the same time there is mention of "works and gates now being completed"

[1] On south wall of chancel between the windows.

and of the "building of the new porch."[1] There were apparently two entrance gates and posts from the road, and a gate and posts at the entrance to the chapel-yard, the building standing back some distance from the highway. The fabric was evidently showing signs of damp in 1836, for at the Vestry meeting in May the wardens were "authorized to make proper drains for the purpose of laying the chapel dry," and a year later they were given authority "to do what is necessary to make the south wall dry." On January 31, 1839, a Vestry meeting was held to take into consideration what repairs were necessary in the chapel, especially as regards the roof and bell turret, and it was resolved

> That the Chapel-wardens be authorized to take down the Cupola erected upon the new end of this chapel and make also what repairs may be found necessary including the proposed plan for the ventilation of the chapel by an alteration in the casements of the windows.

There is no further mention of the cupola and in the resolution nothing is said about its rebuilding. I assume, however, that it was taken down for safety and re-erected. The proposed new method of ventilation was formally adopted at a later meeting in May.

In 1846, a new organ was erected in the gallery "in room of the present organ."[2] The meeting called to consider the proposal authorized certain persons (named) to

> effect such alterations in the gallery and ceiling as may be reqd for the proposed new organ, provided no injury be done to the fabric and no encroachment be made upon any of the free seats or the passage leading thereto.

[1] This was in May, 1835. On February 19, 1845, the wardens were empowered to provide wooden gates "to be placed in the porch." The porch covered the north doorway and stood till the demolition of the nave.

[2] Minute of Meeting, May 21, called to consider the proposal to erect a new organ by voluntary contributions. At what period the old organ had been introduced is nowhere stated. For music see p. 46.

It was also agreed to apply for a faculty or licence of the Ordinary "should it be deemed expedient to obtain one." The cost of the organ is not stated, nor are any particulars of it given.

At the May Vestry meeting of 1851 the wardens were authorised to procure a plan and estimate for enlarging the gallery and increasing the pew room in the chapel. The proposal, however, was not adopted, for at a special meeting called to receive the wardens' report, it was resolved (November 20)

> That this meeting considers the church accommodation quite adequate to the present wants of the Township without any further enlargement and that the present proposal be abandoned.

In 1853 the May Vestry meeting gave its consent to the minister, the Rev. G. Holden, "to alter the pew belonging to him in any manner he may think fit," and a year later permission was given to Mr. Holden and four others to erect a stove in the chapel, the expense of which was to be paid by voluntary contributions. The pews and woodwork were painted in 1855 at a cost of £10.

In 1867 the question of want of seating accommodation again arose, and at a meeting held on December 5, it was resolved to appoint a committee

> to consider the advisability of re-seating the chapel, making it entirely free, and to prepare a plan and estimate.

The committee reported to a meeting held January 16, 1868, and after considerable discussion an amendment was carried "that it be not advisable to re-seat the body of the chapel." Later, however, a proposal was adopted

> That an alteration as laid before the meeting on a plan prepared by the wardens be carried out, but that it be amended to such a degree that a seat be provided for the clerk below the officiating clergyman and that the cost be raised by subscription.

What actually was done does not appear in the church books.

In 1869 a new vicar (Rev. J. G. Leigh) comes on the scene, and at his first Vestry meeting (April 16, 1870) reference is made to the proposal for a new church. It was agreed, however, that nothing could be done without first consulting the rector of Halsall. On June 24, 1870, the vicar addressed a circular letter to the landowners and residents to ascertain what funds could be raised in the district towards building a new church, "owing to the impossibility of effecting any alteration in the present building." Eight years, however, were to elapse before the proposal was realized, and in the meantime little or nothing was done to the old structure, the roof of which became defective.[1]

The foundation stone of the new church was laid July 2, 1878, and the building was consecrated September 8, 1880. The instrument substituting the new church of St. Andrew for "the old church situate within and hitherto being the parish church of the same parochial chapelry" is dated November 4, 1880. The new building stands immediately to the south-east of the old chapel, and consists of chancel, aisled nave of five bays, north porch, west tower, and south-east vestry. It was designed by Mr. J. Francis Doyle, of Liverpool, and is in the Gothic style.

The dedication to St. Andrew was transferred from the old chapel, but how far it goes back is uncertain. There is no record of any ancient ascription, and a search for the sentence of consecration at Chester was in 1875 unsuccessful.[2] Baines, in 1836, knew of no dedication,[3] but the chapel was known as St. Andrew's long before. The earliest mention of the name that I have come across is in 1738, in which year two entries in the marriage

[1] Chancellor's judgment at Liverpool Consistory Court, July 25, 1882.

[2] *Liverpool Courier*, February 8, 1875. There appears to have been no consecration of the new nave in 1755.

[3] See ante p. 5.

register state that the weddings took place "in the parochiall Chapell of St. Andrew's, Maghull" (October 1st, and 12th). They are, however, solitary entries, the usual formula being "in the parochial chapelry of Mag hull." In the chapel-wardens' accounts the ascription is first used in 1813 when the wardens style themselves "chapel-wardens for the Parochial Chapelry of St. Andrew within the Township of Maghull," but it is not used again till 1817, after which year it becomes fixed. The 18th century formula was "chapel-wardens for the township of Maghull."

Demolition of the Nave.

At the Easter Vestry meeting (April 18) in 1881, a resolution was carried by twelve votes to six that steps be taken to pull down all the old church except the chancel and the Unsworth chapel," and the wardens were authorized to apply for a faculty. The number of votes recorded against the resolution shows that a considerable body of opinion was opposed to the demolition of any part of the old building. The minutes of the meeting state that

> there seemed to be a very general desire that the more ancient parts of the old church should not be pulled down. The expense of keeping it in decent repair as it stood at present and also the advantage which would arise from an enlargement of the graveyard (which is necessary) were urged as reasons for pulling down part of it. On the other hand it was urged that the debt on the new church not having been yet liquidated it was unwise and undesirable to incur at present any further expense by dealing with the old church.

There were, however, other perhaps more sentimental reasons for the wish to retain the old building in its entirety. The application for a faculty "to remove certain portions of the old chapel"[1] came before Mr. Chancellor Espin at the Liverpool Consistory Court on July 18, 1882, and was opposed by Mr. T. C. Mather,

[1] The application was to pull down "the nave and the southern part of the structure."

the owner of the Unsworth chapel and lord of the manor, who contended that only the portion added in 1830 should be pulled down, leaving the 18th century nave intact. Mr. Mather further contended that the parishioners of Maghull had not yet taken the opportunity of expressing their views, and his counsel sought to prove that if their wishes were ascertained a large majority would be in favour of maintaining the church as a church, and would not acquiesce in the removal of any part of the building except the southern addition, which was no doubt a disfigurement. He asked the chancellor to order another meeting of the parishioners to ascertain their feelings, but the chancellor held that no such meeting was necessary, three having already been held. The faculty was decreed in the terms of the citation on July 25, 1882. In giving judgment, the chancellor (who, since the hearing of the case, had been to inspect the old church) said that it was

> absurd to expect that any religious functions could be acceptably solemnized in the damp, inconvenient, and unsightly building now for two years deserted. . . . Mr. Mather had made handsome offers towards the first cost and towards the annual repairs of the nave if retained, but he did not reside in the parish nor attend the church, nor could his contributions be counted on as perpetual, whilst the burden on the parish would be so . . . Mr. Mather had only recently acquired the property which gave him his title to the Unsworth chapel. It was natural and right that he should desire to preserve the memorials of former possessors, but the court must not assist him in his endeavour to saddle on the parish of Maghull the restoration and sustentation of the deserted nave of the old church.[1]

Reference to the local press at this period reveals a certain sentimental (it can hardly be called antiquarian) objection to the demolition of any part of the building. An anonymous writer, possessing a smattering of architectural knowledge, pleaded in the *Liverpool Mercury* that there was " a certain charm in the barbarous in-

[1] *Liverpool Mercury*, July 26, 1882.

congruity [of the nave] that tends to enhance the poetry of old association that hangs around such antique buildings."[1]

The opposition did not cease with the granting of the faculty. At a meeting of the Demolition Committee held on August 10, the vicar read two letters from the Bishop of Liverpool referring to a petition signed by ratepayers of Maghull against the proposed " ruthless destruction " of the old church, but it was shown that most, if not all, of those who had signed the petition had done so under the impression that the entire building was threatened. The meeting therefore took steps to inform the bishop that the decision of the chancellor was considered to be quite satisfactory and most just, and declined to take any notice of the petition.

The demolition of the nave was not proceeded with immediately. It was found necessary to amend the faculty " so far as to enable the erection of a porch at the west end of the Unsworth chapel," in lieu of a wall as at first intended.[2] A new faculty authorizing this change was decreed on July 24, 1883,[3] and the work was then proceeded with. The wall closing the west end of the chancel and chapel was built before the nave was removed.[4]

[1] *Mercury.* July 18, 1882 (the day on which the application for the faculty came before the consistory court). The article, however, appears to have been written under the misapprehension that the whole of the structure was threatened with destruction.

[2] The faculty set forth that it was proposed to protect the chancel and Unsworth chapel " by a proper and substantial wall with doors and windows according to plan . . . provided always and upon condition that the wall so to be erected . . . . shall be wholly built outside the arch of the Unsworth chapel abutting on the nave."

[3] It is endorsed " Faculty authorizing the erection of a porch on the western side of the Unsworth chapel in lieu of a wall." The cost of building the porch was to be entirely defrayed by Mr. T. C. Mather.

[4] It was arranged that the alterations in the chancel and Unsworth chapel were to be made " by taking suitable stone from the outside wall of the old church so that they can all be finished, with the exception of the turret, before the old church is removed." (Resolution of May 28, 1883.)

The Chapelyard.

One reason for the removal of the nave was the need of providing additional space in the burial ground. An enlargement of the chapelyard had been made in 1831, when Richard Alison, esq., presented "a piece of land for a burial ground to be annexed to this chapel."[1] Up to this time there had been no burial ground at Maghull. The deed of consecration is dated September, 1832.

To the south of the old building is a pedestal Sundial. It has a square stone shaft with moulded top and base and stands on three square steps. Its height above the top step is 4 ft. 4 in. The plate bears the inscription

John Rose
John Almond
Chapelwardens 1781
Harrison Liverpool

There was, however, a "chapel dial" before this date, as will be seen from the extracts from the wardens' accounts given below. The stone work was reconstructed in 1777, but the present shaft and steps would seem to be those set up or re-fashioned in 1826-7. The items referred to are as follows:—

1729	P^d for the Chapell dyall's mending	0	2	10
1733	for fettling the Dyall	0	0	6
1758	To mending Dial plate and led	0	5	7
1777	,, measure and half of lime for Dial ..	0	0	9
	,, getting sand and fetching lime	0	0	5
	,, carting Dial stone	0	3	0
	,, Mr Watkinson for masons' work about Dial	1	15	0
	,, Thomas Moore for stone and work about Dial	0	17	0
1780	P^d for a new Dyal for Chap^l	0	18	0
	To Mr. Woods for fixing Chap^l Dial ..	0	1	6
1826-7	To Cash to James Anderton per Bill for Dial stone		5	6
	,, Cash to R^d Mason for dressing do. ..	1	15	9
	,, carting sand to Chapel walks and fetching Dial stone from Melling	0	5	0

[1] Minutes of Vestry meeting March 10, 1831, when Mr. Alison's offer of the land was accepted.

At a meeting held May 6, 1841, the wardens were authorized "to get the Dial in the Chapelyard examined and corrected."

In 1787 there are several items of expenditure on the "Chapel Stile," and the following payments for work done in and about the chapelyard may be cited:—

1804	To Francis Hulme for stone for Chap[l] gate wall	6	0
	,, John Barber repairing the same	2	6
1825-6	To making road to Chapel	16	3
	,, repairing chapel gates	5	10
1826-7	To work on Chapel walls	6	3
	,, one day's work at Chapel walls	2	0

An extension of the burial ground in the south-west (1565 sq. yds.) was consecrated June 12, 1921.

Pews and Galleries.

Mention has already been made (p. 21) of the erection of pews in the chapel after the reconstruction of 1778, and of their subsequent sale. But presumably the new nave was pewed in 1755, and when the north gallery was erected "five handsome seats or pews" were erected in it. A faculty obtained by James Mawdesley and two others for building these pews also authorized them to "complete the gallery on the north side of the chapel." The date is February 25, 1761, but whether this implies the completion of a formerly existing gallery or of one then in course of erection is not clear. The terms of the faculty are quoted as follows:—

1761 Feb. 25. Faculty to James Mawdesley, Edmund Barlow, and Richard Bradley, to complete the Gallery on the north side of the chapel adjoining eastward to a chancel of the widow of [Joseph] Yates, Esq., westward to the singing gallery, and northward to the north wall of the chapel, and containing in length 22 ft. and in breadth 8 ft., and to build five handsome seats or pews therein, and to use the stairs to the singing gallery as a way of passage thereto, and afterwards to sell, let, and dispose of the same seats or pews to and amongst themselves and such other

the inhabitants as stand in need thereof and will bear rateable share towards reimbursing the whole expenditure to and for the use of themselves, their families and tenants, to the exclusion of all others without their leave.[1]

The "chancel of the widow of Joseph Yates, Esq.," mentioned above was the north aisle later known as the Unsworth chapel. Mrs. Yates was Ellen, one of the two daughters of William Maghull, lord of the manor. After the death of William Maghull in 1709 his inheritance was divided between his two daughters, the Maghull manor-house and the rights in the chapel going to Ellen, wife of Joseph Yates of Peel, in Little Hulton.

Assuming the west or singers' gallery to have been 10 feet in depth,[2] the 22 feet, which is given as the length of the completed north gallery, represents the whole of the space between the singing gallery and the east wall of the nave above the arch to the Unsworth chapel. It is fair to assume, therefore, that the north gallery was an entirely new erection at this time.

The same James Mawdesley, to whom with others the faculty was granted in 1761, also possessed a seat in the nave, or body of the church, as shown in a deed of confirmation to William Croston, another pew-holder, in 1775.

1775. November 23. Confirmation to William Croston, the owner of a dwelling house with the lands thereto belonging in the township of Maghull called Tyrers, and to his successors, owners and proprietors thereof, of exclusive right to use the seat or pew in the nave or body of the chapel, adjoining eastward to a seat of the Rev. William Homan, westward to a seat of James Mawdesley, yeoman, northward to some seats standing against the north aisle and southward to the south aisle, and containing from east to west 7 ft. 4 in. and in breadth from north to south 6 ft. 2 in.[3]

These two documents prove conclusively that certain of the seat-holders held their pews legally in perpetuity.

[1] Quoted in *Liverpool Courier*, February 8, 1875.

[2] This is the depth of the west gallery after the reconstruction of 1778, as shown on the 1831 plan.

[3] *Liverpool Courier*, February 8, 1875.

In course of time, however, this came to be disputed and in the absence of written evidence to be ruled out.

Something has already been said regarding the erection of pews in the west gallery after the reconstruction of 1778, and of their subsequent sale. The decision to sell these seats was taken at a meeting held on April 7, 1779, a minute of which has been preserved.[1] It reads as follows:—

1407144

At a Town's Meeting called the seventh of April 1779 agreeable to publick notis given in the Chap[l] 28 of last month for the design and purpose of considering and fixing upon the proper Method of Disposing of four Pues or seats lately arrected in the west gallery in the Chap[l] of Maghull—it was then unanimously agreed that Mr. William Mawdesley and Mr. John Atherton the present Chap[l] Ward[ns] shall have power to sell and dispose of the aforesaid pues or seats for the Best price that can be obtained and that the money arriseing from the sale thereof shall be applied towards discharging a debt which the said Township hath contracted in lately Rebuilding the beforesaid Chap[l], and we the Landowners of the said Township do further agree for ourselves our Heirs and assigns to indemnify and keep harmless the aforesaid Chap[l] Ward[ns] in any Act or inguagement that shall enter into with respect to selling in making a good Title to the purtchosers of the aforesaid pues or seats or if thought necessary in getting a Faculty from the Court of Chester for the better securing the said Title as Witness our hand the day and year above written

Rd Rothwell
James Barton
James Mawdesley
John Rose
Edward Croston
William Croston

In 1790 four more seats were made and sold and the extension of 1830 provided many more, the majority of which were appropriated. The plan of 1831 gives the names of the occupiers of the new seats as follows:—

[1] It is on a loose sheet, and is inserted in the unbound folio volume of accounts (No. 1, Appendix A).

2 Sir Geo. Drinkwater
3 William Rothwell
4 Bradshaw
6 Thomas Watkinson
7 John Whalley
8 & 17 Thomas Harrison
9 John Neden
10 John Atherton
11 & 12 John Barlow
13 David Phillips
14 William Mawdesley
15 & 22 Thomas Walkden
16 Minister
18 Mich[l] Heathcote
19 Henry Ashcroft
20 Jane Shacklady
21 Ex[rs] of y[e] late Knowles
28 Richard Alison

In the West Gallery.

29
30
31 James Massey.

In the forty years between 1830 and 1870, nothing seems to have happened to disturb the possessors of the old pews. But with the coming of the Rev. J. G. Leigh a new era set in. Mr. Leigh was frankly out of love with the old order at Maghull and from the first wanted to close down the old chapel and build a new church. In 1874, or before, a change in the pew system was effected, and old residents found their claims to ownership challenged. On Sunday, November 15, 1874, prior to the evening service, two representatives of the Mawdesley family, who claimed the right to a pew in the Unsworth chapel, attempted to enter the building (then locked) and take possession of the seats, from which they asserted they had been turned out to make room for newcomers. Their action was resisted by the wardens and resulted in their being (with three others) summoned at Ormskirk on December 4, for having conducted themselves in a riotous manner in the church and churchyard, and for using violent and abusive language to the wardens. Adjourned to January 1st, 1875, the case was then dismissed. During the hearing it was stated that "the Unsworth chapel was the only place in the church for which a faculty had been obtained; consequently no persons could claim a pew in that part of the church, and the remaining portion of the ground floor was free."

The dispute caused so much bad feeling that on January

6, 1875, Chancellor Espin visited Maghull to hear complaints and to restore harmony. He laid down that the right to a pew could be founded only upon a faculty and that a grant of a pew by deed was not a faculty. The claimants in this case had based their claim to the pew not only on the ground of long tenure, but upon the terms of a faculty which, although lost sight of, was supposed to exist. He (the chancellor) was certain, however, that no such document did exist, and on the faith of this definite expression of opinion the claim to private property in church seats was abandoned and the defendants in the late case admitted, through their solicitor, "that the churchwardens had full powers to allot all the seats in the body of the church and in the gallery, subject to the control of the Ordinary, all claim to private property in such seats being abandoned."

The dispute was believed to be settled, but though accepting the chancellor's ruling the late claimants were apparently unchanged in their own opinion, and search being made, the faculty of 1761 already quoted, together with the deed of confirmation of 1775, were found in the registry at Chester on February 4, 1875. The discovery re-opened the dispute, but the newspaper cuttings preserved in the church books, from which the above account is taken, end abruptly at this point.[1]

The Ministers.

The *Victoria County History* (*Lancs.* iii, 220) gives the names of eight curates and vicars at Maghull between 1660 and 1884. To these may be added the two Commonwealth ministers mentioned in the text and also the Rev. John Balshaw, whose name is omitted between those of Ralph Sherdley and Benjamin Whitehead. A note in one of the registers says:

[1] They are from the Liverpool *Mercury*, *Courier* and *Daily Post*, and the *Ormskirk Advertiser* for various dates in December, 1874, and January and February, 1875.

John, son of William Balshaw, of Walton-le-Dale, was born Sep^{t} 14, 1720 and was created M.A., April 27th, 1741, and ordained to be curate of the Chapel of Maghull in the Parish of Halsall (the Rev. David Commarq being Rector), on September 25th, 1753, in the Ld Bishop's private chapel at Chester at a publick ordination.

With the additions the list now reads:—

1645	James Worrall
oc. 1650	William Aspinall
oc. 1665	— Shaw
1670	Zachary Leech
oc. 1704	Ralph Sherdley
1743	John Balshaw, M.A.
1777	Benjamin Whitehead
1811	George Holden, M.A.
1865	Joseph Lyon, M.A.
1869	James Gerard Leigh, M.A.
1884	John Francis Hocter, M.A.
1907	Robert Edwin Emmanuel Whitaker, M.A.

The Rev. George Holden, who held the curacy for fifty-four years, is noticed in the *Dictionary of National Biography*.

II. THE CHAPEL-WARDENS' ACCOUNTS.

The chapel-wardens' accounts run consecutively from 1749 to 1830, but there are a few earlier entries on loose sheets, evidently taken from an earlier volume and now inserted in a scrap-book with other matter of a similar kind. It will be seen from Appendix A that the wardens' accounts are contained in two separate volumes, the first portion, 1749-91, being in the same book as the accounts of the constables, surveyors, and overseers. The loose sheets comprise entries for the years 1704, 1711, 1715, 1729, 1730, 1731, 1733, 1735, 1737, 1744 and 1745.

There have also been preserved on loose sheets the names of the chapelwardens from 1681 to 1716. These are given in Appendix E.

MAGHULL CHAPEL FROM N.E.

(i) The Fabric.

There is a great deal of interesting information concerning the fabric and church life in the township contained in these accounts, and some extracts illustrating particular aspects of both may be cited. The entries referring to the rebuilding of the chapel in 1755 and 1778 are given in full in Appendices C and D, and it is therefore not necessary to quote here many items of expenditure on the fabric. A few, however, may be given. Of special interest are those referring to repairs prior to the demolition of the original nave. In 1711 a new gallery and communion rails were erected:—

1711	P^d^ to John Grise for making ye Gallirery ..	03	05	00
	Spent when ye gallirery was sett	00	01	06
	P^d^ to Will. Bally for whitting ye chap^l^ ..	01	00	00
	,, for a drink to Will. Bally	00	01	10
	,, for nales for the gallirery	00	00	10
	,, for lime	00	05	00
	,, for fetching ye lime from Liverpool ..	00	02	06
	,, for poynting ye outside of ye chap^l^ ..	00	01	06
	,, for Raleing ye Communion table out ..	01	05	00
	Spent when ye Communion table was got to be Raled out	00	01	06
	Spent when ye Rale for ye Communion was set up	00	01	00
	P^d^ to John Gorst for cutting ye flags for ye posting of ye Rales of ye Communion table and paynting it	00	01	03
	P^d^ to John Johnson for latts for ye gallirery ..	00	03	00
1715	P^d^ to John Johnson for wood for ye seats in ye Chap^l^	00	02	11
	P^d^ to ye Carpenter foi mending ye forms ..	00	02	00
	,, for nales	00	00	03
	Spent upon ye Carpenter	00	00	06
1729	For mending windows at Chappell	0	5	0
1730	P^d^ for slates	0	1	7
	,, for lyme	0	0	7
1731	P^d^ for ironwork at Chapell	0	5	0
1735	for slating	0	4	0
	Mending the forms in the chapel	0	3	6

1744	To priming the pulpit and gallery	0	7	6
	,, iron used about fixing ye pulpit	0	1	7
	,, mending ye slates and plaistering ye Chapel	0	4	0
1749	Pade for a new window for the Chapl ..	0	4	0
1750	To John Sefton for repairing Chapl	0	4	0
1751	To Jno. Barlow for pinting Chapl slate and lime and hair	0	2	4
1752	To lime for Chapl and workmanship ..	0	4	8
	,, Thos. Crookel for holeing two lode of slates	0	0	6
	,, one lode of slate and carting the same ..	0	10	6
1753	Spent at Vestry for viewing the Chapel[1] ..	0	5	0
	Paid to Peter Catterough for slate to Chapl	2	1	3
	,, to Thos. Crookel for slating Chapl ..	0	13	0
	,, for carting the slates for Chapl ..	1	16	0
	,, for carting stone	0	5	0
	,, Thos. Goore for right's work	0	16	10½
	,, for a thousand of lat nails	0	2	6
	,, for 13½lbs. of nails for roof	0	4	6
	To my Jorney and expence to the slate Delf[2]	0	1	0
	,, lime and carting	0	3	0
	Pd to the plasterer	1	3	0
	,, fcr treading Daub and carting up and straw	0	3	4

Then comes the building of the new nave in 1755, after which, till the reconstruction of 1778, the only expenditure is for repairs and cleaning:—

1757	To Thos. Goore for rales and stoops for Chapl window	0	15	0
1759	To mending Chapl windows	0	1	0
1763	To John Barlow's bill for whitewashing Chapl	0	7	11
	,, lime and carting	0	0	9
	,, James Leatherbarrow and myself for cleaning Chapl about	0	2	0
	,, John Barlow for painting pulpit and reading desk	0	9	6
1765	To Joshua Smith for mending Chapl door lock and new key	0	1	2

[1] Towards these repairs in 1753 the sum of £11 8*s.* 10*d.* was received from two Town leys. The cost was £7 14*s.* 5½*d.*, leaving £3 14*s.* 4½*d.* in purse.

[2] By "slate," stone slates or slabs are evidently meant.

1765	To William Bradley for wood and work at the forms in the gallery	0	0	10
1767	To a lock for Chap[l] door	0	3	0
1770	To mending Chap[l] and scool windows ..	0	6	2
1771	To Thos. Tindsley for whitewashing Chap[l]	0	14	3
1772	To Robt. Golbourn deducted out of the Chap[l] Ley for repairs of Chap[l] last year ..	0	4	2½
1774	To mending Chap[l] windows	0	5	6½
1776	To a lock for a Cristening seat and seting on	0	1	8
	,, Thos. Tindsley for repairing Chap[l] ..	0	2	4
1777	To Thos. Tindsley for slates for Chap[l] and laying on	0	2	0

After the reconstruction of the nave in 1778 the expenditure on the up-keep of the fabric proceeds pretty much as before.

1779	To Henry Rowley for whitewashing Chap[l]	0	7	8
	,, a bushel of lime for whitewashing Chap[l]	0	0	9
	,, a new window for Chap[l]	0	8	6
	,, stanchants for do.	0	2	6
	,, mending Chap[l] door lock	0	0	8
1781	To a Rail for Chap[l]	0	1	6
1783	To painting Chap[l] doors	0	9	3
	,, hasps and staples for Chap[l] window ..	0	0	4
1784	Nov. To painting the Chapel inside and out[1]	1	16	11
	To painting front of the gallery belonging to nine seats[1]	0	18	0
1785	To paid John Atherton's proportion for painting gallery	0	2	0

Similar payments occur year after year and need not be given in further detail. Some, incurred by structural changes, have already been referred to,[2] and the cost of building the vestry in 1797 is given in Appendix D. In later years "work done at the chapel and school" is lumped together. George Smith was paid *£7 7s. 1d.* for such work in 1818-19, when stone was carted from Aughton Moss and bricks and slates from Liverpool.

[1] These two items are bills written on loose sheets, and are not entered in the wardens' accounts. The seat-holders apparently paid for the painting of the gallery.

[2] Ante p. 25-26.

(ii) Furnishings, etc., of the Chapel.

The expenditure on furnishings and ornaments is commendably moderate. Some payments for repairs to the "forms" in the chapel and in the gallery have already been given, but whether these were movable or fixed seats is uncertain—probably the former. The following items may be quoted:—

1704	Pd for a Church Bible	01	12	00
	Spent when it was bought	00	00	06
	for our charges going to buy it	00	00	06
1750	To a Beesom for the Chap[l]	0	0	1½
1752	To a covering for the pulpit cushion ..	1	3	5
	,, tasils and fring and making	0	6	8
1753	Pd for two beesoms for the Chap[l]	0	0	3
	After erection of new nave:—			
1757	Spent when the Commandiments was put up	0	1	6
	To Thos. Bradley for cleaning Commandiments	0	2	6
	,, Rich[d] Bradley for a spar and booards for Commandiments	0	3	3
1759	To two brooms for Chap[l]	0	0	2
1766	To mending the Communion table cloth ..	0	0	8
1779	To a beesom for Chap[l]	0	0	2½
	,, twine for soing mats 3½*d.*, for soing the same 6*d.*	0	0	9½
1781	To 2 prayer books for East day ..	0	1	2
1789	To bosses and mattes for Chap[l]	0	9	6
1791	To a new Prayer Book for Chap[l]	0	19	6
	,, velvet and trimming to a cushion for Chap[l]	1	3	3
	,, stuffing and makeing cushion for Chap[l] ..	0	19	10
1797	To 4 yds. of cloth for Communion table, tape, silk and making		17	6
	,, 2 chairs for Vestry[1] and looking glass ..		9	6
	,, dying and making up cushion		2	6
	,, a Chamber Pott and a form of prayer ..			7
	,, a cole box and a lantern		6	3
1803	To a Mug for vestry chimney		2	6
1818	To new Communion cloths and making ..	1	11	6
1819	To Bible and Prayer Book for Vestry ..		7	3½

[1] Vestry built this year.

1821	To Green baize for cushions		8	2
	,, making Communion cloths		7	0
	,, Mr. Matthews for Iron Chest	4	4	0
1825	To Jug for Vestry			4
1826	To cash to Henry Ashcroft for window curtains		18	6
1828	To 2 almanacs for chapel 1 being lost when Mr. Formby's vault was made		5	0
	,, Quills and inkstand		4	8
	,, Brush 3/3 Fire shovel 1/6		4	9
	,, Foot bear 3/6 Matting 12/-		15	6

In the 18th century the Ornaments of the Ministers, which once comprised sets of blue and green vestments, had been reduced to the simplicity of a surplice. To this there are frequent references in the accounts.

1756	P^d for 11 yds of cloth for new pair of Serples at 2*s*. 6*d*.	1	7	0
	P^d for thrid and makeing	0	8	0
1765	P^d for mending surples	0	0	8
1798	To cloth for Surplice	1	8	9
	,, thread and makeing		10	6
1805	To cloth for surplice[1]		1	2
	,, repairing do.		1	0
1814	To 10¼ yds. of cloth for surplice at 3*s*. 6*d*. ..	1	15	10½
	,, making the same		12	0
	,, washing and getting up		1	6
1822	Robinson's bill for surplice	1	18	6
	Making do.		10	6

The washing of the surplice is a frequent item, the usual charge in the 18th century being 8*d*., but in 1821 "washing the surplice 3 times" cost 6*s*. In 1829 Jane Lea was paid 2*s*. 3*d*. for washing the surplice and communion cloth.[2]

(iii) The Clerk and Wardens.

In 1760 the wages of the "Chapel Clark" for the whole year were £1 10*s*., and this amount seems to have been paid for many years. There are numerous entries in the

[1] Evidently a patch—which prolonged its life nine years.

[2] See also postea, p. 55.

earlier accounts in reference to the wardens' attendance at the Dean's Court at Ormskirk.

1752	To our attendance at Dean's Court ..		2	0
1778	To my attendance at Dean's Court and Court fees		4	6
1789	To attending Deans Court		1	0
	,, court fees		4	0

Other entries refer to visits to Chester, Winwick and Liverpool:—

1768	To expense and Jorney going to Chester ..	0	12	8
	,, my Jorney to Winwick and expenses ..	0	5	0
1769	To attendance at Liverpool at Bishop's Visitation	0	1	0
1773	To my Jorney to Ormskirk and carrying mats and bosses	0	1	0
1780	To Clark for writing	0	7	6
1785	,, Psalm book for Clark	0	2	6
1789	,, my Jorney to Ormskirk when swoin into office		2	0

In 1821 the salary of the clerk, John Barlow, "for officiating at the chapel one year," is for the first time entered as £7 10s., and it continued at this figure till 1839, when it was raised to £10. The clerk was still receiving £10 in 1871, and the sexton £3.

(iv) The Dog-Whipper.

The dog-whipper, whose business it was to drive out any dogs which entered the chapel during divine service, is mentioned in 1729, and four other payments to him are recorded in the loose sheets, before the regular accounts in the books begin.

1729	Pd to the Dog-whipper	0	2	0
1730	To the Dog-whipper	0	5	0
1731	To the Dog-whipper	0	2	0
1733	Pd to the Dog-whipper	0	4	0
1745	To the Dog-whipper	0	1	0

It will be observed that the amounts paid vary considerably and it is therefore possible that the office was not

a salaried one, but that the work was done by different persons as occasion arose. At Sefton also the amounts to the dog-whipper varied.[1]

After 1749, when the consecutive accounts begin, I have found only one item referring to this office:—

1790 To Rich[d] Tindsley for dog-whipping .. 0 2 6

but probably the payment of a similar amount in the previous year was for the same service, though it is not stated. It is of course possible that other payments to individuals for services unnamed may refer to dog-whipping, but the silence of the wardens' accounts during a period of forty years seems to suggest that the office had ceased to exist before the end of the 18th century. It is therefore not a little startling to find that at the Easter Vestry meeting of 1865 a resolution was carried

that a dog-whipper should be appointed at a salary of £1 per annum;

and in the following year it was agreed that the "clerk's, singers', and dog-whipper's salaries to be the same as last year." During the next four years it is merely recorded that the salaries of "the officials connected with the chapel" remained as before, but in 1871 "the dog-whipper's salary" was reduced to 5*s*., only to be advanced to 25*s*. three years later. The last mention of the dog-whipper is in the Vestry minutes of 1875, when his salary of 25*s*. was renewed, but "the officers' salaries" were maintained in 1877, and it may therefore be presumed that the office was maintained at Maghull from 1865 down to the time the old chapel was closed. This revival of the dog-whipper's duties at a period long after they had fallen into disuse elsewhere is curious and interesting. There may have been some special local reason for it, but so far enquiry has revealed none.

[1] Caröe and Gordon, *Sefton* (1893), pp. 123-4. In 1770 the payment was 5*s*. and in 1807 as much as 10*s*. The office seems to have been retained till 1820.

(v) Music and Singing.

We have seen that a "new organ" was erected in 1846, "in the room of the present one," but the wardens' accounts give no indication as to when this first instrument was introduced or throw any light on its character. It may have been a barrel organ, but there is no mention of it either in the accounts or the minute book. There are numerous payments for "reeds" between the years 1790 and 1810, usually 7*s.* 6*d.* a year but 10*s.* in 1809 and 1810. The item is sometimes merely "for reeds" and at others "reeds for the singers."[1] A pitch pipe cost 2*s.* 6*d.* in 1774 and 3*s.* in 1785. In 1786 one shilling was spent "when we got leave to play hautboy," but there is no mention of the purchase of such an instrument.[2] After that there is no further mention of any musical instrument till 1827 when (January 7) it was resolved at a meeting

That the Chapel-wardens be allowed to purchase a Bass viol for the use of the Chapel.

Following which comes the item

Cash to John Ryding for Violin and bag 4 3 0

From these entries it would appear that for over forty years the singing at Maghull was accompanied only by a hautboy, to which was afterwards added a double bass. There is no mention of a bassoon. The introduction of a bass fiddle in 1827 would seem to imply that there was no organ at that time, though the combination of a barrel organ and double bass must not be ruled out. Our knowledge of the instrumental part of the music at Maghull is, however, very fragmentary.

[1] "Reeds" suggests reeds for the hautboy, but "reeds for the singers" makes this uncertain. There are similar payments for reeds for the singers in the Clitheroe wardens' accounts (1795-1826). See *Notes and Queries*, 12S., xi, 474 (Dec. 9, 1922).

[2] There is an item "Hen. Bayley's bill 8*s.* 3*d.*" in this year. But of course the hautboy may have been a gift.

The first mention of the Singers is on one of the loose leaves in 1730, when they were paid 5*s.* on November 5th. In 1737 they were paid 10*s.* "for the whole year," and this amount seems to have been given to them for a considerable period. The entries, however, vary, being sometimes "to the singers" and at others "spent on the singers." It seems clear, however, that no salaries were paid, but that the singers were entertained at Easter and on November 5 of each year, when 5*s.* was spent on their refreshment. Payments are also recorded for the entertainment of singers from neighbouring churches:—

1760	Spent on Ormskirk singers	0	3	0
1762	,, Aughton singers	0	3	0
1763	,, Aughton singers	0	1	4
1767	,, Sefton singers	0	5	0
1782	,, Aughton singers	0	5	6
1788	,, Melling singers	0	5	0
1800	,, Melling singers	0	2	6
1827	To dinners and other refreshments allowed to Formby and Maghull singers	3	6	6

The singers from time to time received instruction, but the sum of £8 paid "to John Hurst singing master for half a years teaching to sing" in 1767, seems excessive when compared with other payments made for work done or services rendered. In 1785 "Richard Bradley singing master" was paid £1 10*s.*, and in the next year occur these items:—

1786	To singing master	1	1	0
1787	,, ,, ...		11	0
	,, Richd Bradley singing master	1	1	0

In 1791 Richard Bradley is again paid £1 10*s.* "for teaching to sing being in arrears," but after that nothing more appears to have been spent on instruction. In 1796 "candles for singers" cost 8*s.* 6*d.*, but this item does not occur in any other year.

The cost of the singers' entertainment seems to have begun to rise in 1792, when 7*s.* 6*d.* was expended on

November 5. At Easter 1802 the cost was 10*s.* 6*d*, and 10*s.* in 1817. But in 1808 the "singers' dinners at Easter" cost 16*s.* 6*d.*, and the year following a guinea was paid "to the Singers at the Easter meeting" in addition to a payment of 16*s.* 6*d.* for their dinners. This would seem to indicate the beginning of a salaried choir, and four years later we have

1813 To balance of singers' old account and salary 5 10 0

This sum appears to have been paid yearly till 1825, when it was advanced to £7, and in 1828 to £7 10*s.* In addition to the salary the singers still had their dinners at Easter and November 5,[1] the cost of which became such that at last the practice was discontinued. This is set down in the minutes of the Easter Vestry meeting of 1829:—

Resolved: That the money paid for dinners and allowance for the singers be allowed for this time only and that in future no allowance for dinners or entertainment of any kind be granted to the singers of this Township or any other Parish or Chapelry.

This resolution also had reference to the celebration of November 5 (q.v.) The spirit of Reform was abroad at Maghull.

In 1865 the salary of the singers was increased to £15, and that amount was being paid in 1871, in which year the accounts in detail cease. The organist at that time received £20.

(vi) Gunpowder Treason.

The 5th of November was a great day at Maghull, as in Sefton,[2] being celebrated with bell ringing, bonfire, and eating and drinking. The earliest reference to it occurs in 1704:

[1] Easter: 35*s.* in 1820, 15*s.* in 1822, 24*s.* in 1823. November: 35*s.* in 1820, 16*s.* 6*d.* in 1822, with ale in addition. In November 1822, there were 11 singers at 1*s.* 6*d.* a head, and the "ale given at the meeting" cost 15*s.*, but the ale may have been shared by others.

[2] Caröe and Gordon, *Sefton*, p. 120. The entries in the Sefton wardens' accounts are of a similar nature to those at Maghull, e.g. "Paid for 10 baskets of coals and fetching for bonfire, 4*s.* 7*d.*" "For half pound of powder at bonfire, 8*d.*"

Spent on Goonpowder Treason	00	01	00

In 1711 the sum spent was 1*s.* 6*d.*, but in 1729 it had risen to 5*s.* In 1730 the reference is as follows:—

For ringing[1] ye 5th Nov.	0	1	0
To the singers	0	5	0
Spent the same day	0	5	0

The sum of five shillings continued to be spent for some years, if the intermittent accounts that survive are representative of the period, but in 1745 the items are set out in greater detail:—

Nov. 5.	To 10 baskets of coal for bonefire[2] ..	0	3	9
	Spent at the Town's Meeting and Ringers	0	5	0
	To Candles do.	0	0	2
	To the Singers do.	0	5	0

The entertainment of the singers on November 5 has already been referred to, 5*s.* being paid to them on this day down to 1791. In 1749, when the consecutive accounts begin, the cost of the celebration is set out as follows:—

Spent at the 5th of November	00	5	00
To Candles and Ringing the 5th November ..	00	1	3
Paid for Coles the 5th of Novemb^r	00	2	6
Spent at Bonefyer and Powder ye 5th of Nov^br ..	00	1	6
Spent on the singers for the whole year[3]	00	10	0

The items continue to be pretty much the same till the end of the century, when the expenses begin to grow, but the amounts spent on coals and gunpowder vary a good deal. In 1756 "ten baskets of coles" cost 4*s.* 2*d.*, in 1765 fourteen baskets 5*s.*, in 1766 fifteen baskets 6*s.* 3*d.* But in 1767 fourteen baskets were bought for 2*s.* 4*d.* The capacity of the baskets is not stated. Half a pound of gunpowder was generally used, the cost of which varies

[1] One bell.

[2] The spelling of the word Bonfire varies considerably, "bonefire" or "bonefyer" being usual down to 1798, when "bonfire" begins to be used. Other variants are bonefyar, boonfyar, booanfyer, boanfyer, boanfyre, boanfire, booanfiar.

[3] The Easter payment of 5*s.* had been missed.

from 8d. to 1*s.* Sometimes there is a payment for "drink at bonefyer" in addition to what was "spent at the Town's meeting." "Beeting boanfire" occurs more than once, the payments varying from 1*s.* to 2*s.* In 1785 the entries are of the usual type, but two new items are added:—

To paid for Old Pope	0	1	0
,, flowering Chap[l] 5th Novemb[r]	0	1	0

The flowering of the chapel (usual on May 29), occurs again in 1788, but does not seem to have been afterwards continued in November. The burning of the Pope in effigy in 1785 seems to have been a solitary instance occasioned, no doubt, by some special circumstances. At any rate there is no further reference to this mode of celebrating Gunpowder Treason till 1807—an interval of 22 years—when there was a payment

To George Smith for Pope	4	0

and similar payments were made in 1810 and 1811. In 1812 several items are lumped together thus:—

To making bonfire, for Pope, drink and gunpowder	8	10

This is the last mention of the burning of the effigy on November 5, but the absence of payment for a figure does not necessarily imply the abandonment of the practice.

In 1792 the singers were paid 7*s.* 6*d.* on November 5th, and 10*s.* 6*d.* in 1800. In addition to this 9*s.* was paid in 1805 for "9 singers' dinners," but in 1807 eleven dinners cost 16*s.* 6*d.* In 1809 the singers were paid a guinea and their dinners cost 16*s.* 6*d.* The cost of the celebrations was now creeping up. In 1803 the whole expenditure was 27*s.* 6*d.* Nine years later the total cost was £4 12*s.* 4*d.*, of which £2 0*s.* 6*d.* is lumped on "dinners and drink," and 2*s.* is paid for "ringing chapel bell." In 1814 twenty-seven dinners and drink cost £3 9*s.*, and in the following year the items are as follows:—

1815	To 33 dinners at 2*s.*	3	6	0
	,, ale and liquor at do.		16	0
	,, 10 baskets of coal and carting		11	8
	,, ½ lb. of gunpowder..		2	10

In 1816 the number of dinners fell to twenty-seven, but rose again to thirty-three in the following year. The celebration seems to have been getting out of hand, and at Easter 1819 an attempt was made at reform:—

April 12 (1819). At a public meeting held for that purpose it was unanimously agreed upon that hereafter there shall be no dinners allowed (except for the singers) as usual and that there shall be no fire allowed on the 5th day of November, nor gunpowder paid for that purpose. Witness our hands: John Formby, Wm Rose, W. Heathcote, John Sumner, John Williams, Robert Ashcroft, W. G. Unsworth.

Notwithstanding this resolution 4*s.* 10*d.* was paid seven months later for "ale and gunpowder allowed on the 5th Nov." In 1820 there is an item "allowance and powder for bonfire 3*s.* 8*d.*," but it is scored through and "not allowed" is written in the margin.[1] The singers' dinners are recorded till 1822, but there is no mention of a 5th November celebration from 1823 to 1826. Then, in 1827, occurs the solitary item

To cash for Coals and Gunpowder on the 5th of Nove	6	0

From this it would appear that some attempt was made to revive the excitement of the old-time celebrations. It was, however, doomed to failure. The resolution of May 7, 1829, which abolished the singers' dinners,[2] also declared

that in future no ale, coals, or gunpowder be given on the 5th day of November.

This apparently, was the end of the "Gunpowder Treason" festivities at Maghull, at any rate as far as payment by the township was concerned.

[1] This payment was disallowed by the Vestry meeting when the accounts were passed. At the end it is noted, "Deduct for allowance gunpowder for bonfire not allowed by the meeting, 3*s.* 8*d.*"

[2] Ante p. 48.

(vii) Miscellaneous.

Every year there is some payment for bread and wine and for "fetching the same." The Holy Communion was administered four times a year, at Christmas, Easter, Whitsuntide, and Michaelmas. In the earlier accounts the items are given separately, e.g.:—

1764	To Bred and wine for Wite Sunday ..	0	3	11
	,, Bred and wine at Michaelmas and fetching	0	4	5
	,, Bred and wine for Crismas and fetching	0	4	5
	,, Bred and fetching wine for Ester ..	0	0	9

Curiously enough the Easter payment is always the smallest. In 1785 the entry is

Bred and wine for the whole year .. .. .. 6*s.* 6*d.*

and thirty-six years later (1821) "Bread and wine for Sacraments, £2 12*s.* 6*d.*"

The Restoration of the royal family was fittingly observed at Maghull by decorating the chapel. Year after year from 1749 to 1816 occurs the item

To flowering Chapel 29th May 0 1 0

The amount is always the same, and the celebration does not seem to have varied in a period of sixty years.

There are frequent payments to visiting clergy. The following are examples:—

1715	Spent when Mr. Pilkington[1] preach at our Chap[l]	00	01	00
1733	Spent on Parson Hughs	0	1	0
	,, on Parson Guy	0	1	0
	,, when our Rector[2] preacht	0	1	0
	,, again on Parson Guy	0	1	0
1734	Spent on the Rector	0	1	0
1737	,, on a stranger clergyman	0	1	0
1759	,, on the Minister from Camborigshire ..	0	1	0
1761	,, when the Rector[3] preached	0	1	0
1763	,, on Meling minister[4]	0	1	0

[1] Probably Edward Pilkington, vicar of Altcar.
[2] David Comarque, rector of Halsall, 1730-46.
[3] Henry Mordaunt, rector of Halsall, 1757-78.
[4] Glover Moore, minister of Melling, afterwards rector of Halsall (1778-1809)

1770	Spent on Mr. Tatlock when preached Mail ..	0	1	0
1775	,, on the King's preacher	0	0	6
1778	,, on Rector when preached[1]	0	2	0
	,, when Mr. Rothel[2] preach't	0	1	0
1788	,, on King's preacher	0	1	0
1789	Mr. Whitehead's[3] dinner	0	0	8
1790	do. do.	0	1	0

The references to Briefs are disappointing, little but the expense incurred in gathering or settling being given. The briefs seem always to have been collected from house to house, but it is difficult to believe that they were all technically "walking briefs."[4] The usual forms of entry are as follows:—

1764	To spent gathering a brief from house to house	0	0	6
	,, spent settling briefs	0	1	0
	,, spent gathering another brief from hous to hous	0	0	6
1783	To spent settling briefs	0	1	0
	,, cash making up briefs	0	2	9½
	,, cash paid to briefs [infrequent]	0	3	8

In 1762 there is a payment of 2*s.* at the Dean's Court "for the Humble Representation to his Majestie's Royal Brief," and in 1779 a shilling was spent

Going from house to house for the Clergy in Ammerica

the only occasion on which the object of the collection is stated.

Every year the township had to pay a sum of money to the Halsall churchwardens for the repair of the parish church. These sums vary considerably according to the expenses incurred at Halsall. In the 18th century the lowest is £1 12*s.* in 1757, and the highest £18 4*s.* 2*d.* in 1800, with a second payment of £7 10*s.* The average is £3 to £4 down to about 1780, but £9 12*s.* was paid in 1751, and £8 10*s.* 8*d.* in 1770. In the later years of the century

[1] Probably at the opening of the new nave.
[2] Richard Rothwell, rector of Sefton, 1763-1802.
[3] Benjamin Whitehead, curate of Maghull, 1777-1811.
[4] For "walking briefs" see W. A. Bewes, *Church Briefs*, p. 49.

the average is from £6 to £8, but after 1809 it rises rapidly till in the twenties of the 19th century it reaches £20, £30, £40 and (in 1823) even £50.

From among a great mass of miscellaneous items in the wardens' accounts a few of general interest may be quoted:

1758	Spent at Aughton Mr. Whitehead[1] and Chap[l] Wardens took some lads before Mr. Plumb[2] for breaking Chap[l] windows..	0	1	6
1761	To spent at Crownation[3]	0	2	0
	,, a form of prayer for the general fast ..	0	0	8
1762	Paid for a form of prayer after taking of Havanah[4]	0	0	8
1763	To a form of prayer for the Queen's safe delivery[5]	0	0	8
1767	Spent numbering the Papists[6]	0	1	5
	P[d] to the scool Mrs. for the year[7]	1	0	0
1771	To paid to a letter for altering the prayers for y[e] royal family	0	0	8
1773	P[d] to the Scool Mrs.	2	0	0
1774	To School Mistress 1 year pay[8]	4	0	0
1777	To a form of Prayer on account of the Queen's safe delivery[9]	0	0	8
	,, 2 different Meetings making out a Terrier	0	5	0
	,, Parchment for do.	0	2	6
1783	To spent taking account of Papists	0	1	0
	,, a form of Prayer for Queen's safe delivery[10]	0	0	8
1786	To spent sighning Penance warrant ..	0	1	0
1787	To spent at Red Lion	0	3	0
	,, Ann Hankins ley	0	2	10
	,, King's Proclamation	0	0	8

[1] Curate of Maghull.
[2] Thomas Plumbe, rector of Aughton, 1735-69.
[3] Coronation of George III, September 22, 1761.
[4] Havana capitulated August 13, 1762.
[5] Frederick Augustus, afterwards Duke of York, born August 16, 1763, at St. James's Palace.
[6] See *Trans. Hist. Soc.*, liv, 212.
[7] So others till 1773.
[8] The same in 1775.
[9] Princess Sophia, born November 3, 1777. She died in 1848.
[10] Princess Amelia, born August 7, 1783, fifteenth and last child of George III. She died in 1810.

1793	To spent Beging for the Roman priests[1] ..		1	0
1795	To advertising scool		5	0
1797	To paid for a form of Prayer concerning the Blind Asylum		1	2
1807	To spent at Easter Meeting[2]		5	0
1808	do. do.		10	0
1810	do. do.		15	0
1811	To 26 dinners at Easter Meeting	1	19	0
1813	To 25 dinners do. at 2*s*.	2	10	0
	,, ale, liquor and tobacco	1	3	11½
1815	To Easter Meeting	3	6	7
1816	To 35 dinners at Easter Meeting	3	10	0
	,, ale, liquors and tobacco		16	0
1818	To 33 dinners at Easter	3	6	0
	,, ale		16	0
1822	Allowance of Meeting (April 9)		15	0
1823	Ale at Town's Meeting (Easter)		15	0
	To cleaning chapel and making fires ..	1	2	6
1825	To ale at different times		4	8
	P^d^ Mary Hale for cleaning chapel and washing surplice	1	15	0
1826	Cash to Mary Hale for cleaning chapel, making fires and washing surplice[3] ..	2	2	6
1829	To Mary Hale for cleaning Chapel	1	11	6
	,, Mary Hartley do.		8	6

The amounts spent at the Easter Vestry meetings between 1807 and 1823 tell their own tale. They should be read in conjunction with the expenditure on November 5 (ante p. 51).

The writer desires to express his thanks to the Rev. R. E. E. Whitaker, M.A., vicar of Maghull, for help freely given in the preparation of this paper, and to Mr. J. A. Waite and Mr. H. Isherwood for the photographs used for the illustrations.

[1] This has reference to the French clergy who had sought refuge in England, following their refusal to take the oath of loyalty to the Civil Constitution of the Clergy (1791). The persecution did not begin till after the fall of the Monarchy on August 10, 1792.

[2] The usual amount up to this time.

[3] In 1827 for the same duties Mary Hale was paid £3 2*s*. 6*d*., but afterwards 10*s*. 9*d*. was deducted "in error." In 1828 she was paid £2 11*s*. 6*d*.

APPENDIX A.

The Registers.

1. Folio volume ($12\frac{1}{4}$ by $7\frac{1}{2}$), unbound, in limp leather cover.
   Baptisms, 1729 (June) to 1812,
   Marriages, 1729 (Sept.) to 1754.
   Contains also some burials out of the township. There was no burial ground at Maghull till 1832.
2. Baptisms, Jan. 24, 1813—Dec. 29, 1844.
3. ,, Jan. 5, 1845—proceeding.
4. Marriages, Jan. 28, 1833—Feb. 27, 1865.
5. ,, July, 1837—Nov., 1919.
6. ,, Dec., 1919—proceeding.
7. ,, Dec., 1919 (duplicate).
8. Burials, May 27, 1833—May 20, 1894.
9. ,, June 2, 1894—proceeding (old burial ground).
10. ,, July, 5, 1922—proceeding (new burial ground).

Other Books and Papers in Church Safe.

1. Folio volume ($12\frac{1}{2}$ by $8\frac{1}{4}$), unbound. Contents:—

Chapel-wardens' Accounts	1749-1791.
Overseers' accounts	1749-1779.
Constables' accounts	1750-1779.
Surveyors of the Highways for the Township's accounts	1754-1777.

At the other end of the book are the accounts for rebuilding the nave in 1755.

2. Quarto volume (8 by $6\frac{1}{4}$), bound in parchment. Contents:—
   Chapelwardens' accounts 1792-1831.

About half the book is unused.

3. Quarto volume ($7\frac{3}{4}$ by $6\frac{1}{4}$), bound in parchment. Contents:—
   Overseers' accounts 1780-1823.
4. Folio volume ($12\frac{1}{2}$ by 8), bound in boards. Contents:—
   Overseers' accounts 1823-1840.

These fill about one third of the book. The rest is unused except for wardens' accounts presented at the Easter Vestry meetings in 1893, 1894, 1895, 1896, 1901, 1902, and 1903. The watermark of the paper of which the book is composed is dated 1822.

5. Quarto volume (8 by $6\frac{1}{4}$), bound in parchment. Contents:—
   Constables' accounts 1796-1840.
6. Quarto volume ($7\frac{3}{4}$ by $6\frac{1}{4}$), boards. Contents:—
   Surveyors of the Highways accounts 1778-1830.

7. Quarto volume (8 by $5\frac{1}{4}$), boards. Contents:—
"Minutes of monthly Vestry Meetings for passing chapelwardens', overseers', highways and constables' accounts and nominating officers"; from 1823 to 1835. *Mostly signed by the Rev. G. Holden as chairman.*
8. Quarto volume ($7\frac{3}{4}$ by $6\frac{1}{4}$), boards. Contents:—
"Resolutions passed at the monthly and other meetings held in the Vestry of Maghull chapel"; from 1835 to 1880. *Signed by the Rev. G. Holden to* 1864.
9. Quarto Exercise-book in boards. Contents:—Minutes of Easter vestries from 1880 to 1912.
10. Quarto Exercise-book in boards, containing copies of old Vestry-book loose leaves (see no. 11) made in 1883 by the Rev. J. G. Leigh, vicar. 14 *leaves only used.*
11. Folio Scrap-book containing loose leaves from old Vestry-books, overseers' accounts, etc. Mostly early 18th cent., but two sheets are respectively 1685 and 1689.
12. Quarto Scrap-book. Containing School accounts, newspaper cuttings, etc. c. 1872-1877.
13. Folio volume ($10\frac{1}{2}$ by $6\frac{1}{2}$), lettered "Cash Book," containing Treasurer's accounts for the building of the new church, and list of Subscribers: 1876-1882.

APPENDIX B.

Monumental Inscriptions.

1. Oval marble tablet, north wall of Unsworth chapel:

I.H.S.
In Memory of
THOMAS UNSWORTH
who departed this life 7th of July 1796
Aged 75 years
Also
William Unsworth son of Thomas Unsworth
who departed this life the 1st of April 1801
aged 35
Also Esther Unsworth relict of the a
bove Thomas Unsworth died
16th January 1804 aged 73
years.

("Thomas Unsworth, Esq., was interred in his own chancel at Maghull Chapel." *Register*).

2. Rectangular marble tablet, north wall of Unsworth chapel:

I.H.S.
Memoriae Sacrum
THOMÆ UNSWORTH Armigeri
Obiit Pridie Nonas Januarii
Anno M.DCCCXV Ætatis LIV
R.I.P.

("Thomas Unsworth, Esq., was interred in his own chancel at Maghull Chapel." *Register*).

3. Marble Tablet, between windows, south wall of chancel:

IN MEMORY OF
MARY
THE BELOV'D DAUGHTER
OF THOS. HARRISON ESQR
OF MOSS SIDE HOUSE
MAGHULL
WHO DEPARTED THIS LIFE
DECR 13TH 1835
IN THE 21ST YEAR OF HER AGE.

4. Stone slab in floor, east end of chancel to north of altar:

Richard son of John and Helen
Formby died on the 11th day of June
1828 aged 3 years.
Also
Helen, the wife of John Formby
Esqre of Maghull, Mother of the
above named Richard and daugh-
ter of the late William Harper Esqr.
of Everton, and of Davenham,
Cheshire, died on the 19th July 1844
in the 57th year of her age.

(William Harper had purchased Maghull Hall from the earl of Sefton before 1805 and devised it by will dated 5 Dec., 1815, to his daughter and heiress Helen, wife of John Formby of Everton. See Raines' notes to Gastrell, p. 175).

5. Flat stone slab in churchyard, to south-east of old building (immediately west of tower of new church):

SACRED
TO THE MEMORY OF
The Revd George Holden M.A. who
died March 19th 1865
Aged 82 Years.

(Mr. Holden was Minister of Maghull from 1811 till his death.)

6. On the north wall of the Unsworth chapel is a modern marble tablet, in three compartments, erected to various members of the Mather family. The inscriptions are in small block lettering and are as follows:—

(*a*) Sacred | to the memory of | JANE | eldest daughter of | THOMAS and JANE JOHNSTON | (née Elton) MATHER | who died at Ferndale Bank | Tunbridge Wells | 28 December 1906, in her 74th year | interred in Tunbridge Wells Cemetery. | Also of | THOMAS CURRY MATHER | of Oak Hill, Lydiate, | eldest son of | THOMAS and JANE JOHNSTON | (née Elton MATHER | of Liverpool | born 10th March 1835 | died 5th March 1907 | interred in Melling Churchyard. | Also of | WILLIAM JOHN MATHER | brother of the above | born 26th February 1843 | died 15th August 1912 | interred in Tunbridge Wells Cemetery.

(*b.*) In Memory of | EDWARD WHEELER | who died 22nd November 1839 | aged 4 months | also of MARY CAMPBELL WHEELER | who died 26 December 1847 | aged 4½ months | children of THOMAS and JANE MATHER. | Also of | THOMAS MATHER | father of the above children) | who died 13th November 1854 | aged 55 years. | Also of JANE JOHNSTON MATHER | wife of the above | THOMAS MATHER | who died 28th May 1857 | aged 45 years. | *Copy of inscription taken from stone* | *over vault in the Necropolis, Liverpool.*

(*c.*) In memory of | WILLIAM and MARGARET ELTON | died 1775 and 1784 | also of | JOHN and JANE ELTON, died 1828 | and others of their family | whose remains were removed | from St. Nicholas Churchyard Liverpool | and interred in | Anfield Cemetery in 1885. | Also of | WILLIAM and MARY ELTON | died 1819 and 1847 | who were buried in | St James' Churchyard Liverpool | Also of | JOHN JOHNSTON ELTON | son of the above | who went to Spain in 1835 with | Sir De Lacy Evans's Expedition | The above was brother of | JANE JOHNSTON MATHER.

APPENDIX C.

Rebuilding of the Nave in 1755.

The Account of James Mawdesley Capl Warden, of Money Received and how Disbd for the rebuilding of the Chapl of Maghull, 1755.

RECEIPTS.	£	s.	d.
Received from the Acc[t] made in the year 1753 which was in purce	3	14	4
,, from Dr. Standley[1] Rector's *gift*[2]	2	2	0
,, from M[r] Maurdin's[3] *gift*	1	1	0
,, from M[r] Walker's *gift*	5	5	0
,, from M[r] Rich[e] Bradley's *gift*	1	1	0
,, from John Ball *upon interest;*	30	0	0
,, from William Rimmer *upon interest*	30	0	0
,, from Edm[d] Barlow *upon interest*	20	0	0
,, from the Town 4 *leys at* 5 17 9½	23	11	2
,, from the Rev. D[r] Standley	30	0	0
,, for mending John Ball's pue	0	6	0
,, of William Ball for one load of stones ..	0	0	6
,, from Rich[d] Taylor for 7 lode of stones ..	0	3	6
,, from Tho[s] Goore one lode of stones	0	0	6
,, for stones that was sold to be used at Sefton Church	0	10	0
,, from the Surveyors of this town	0	11	0
,, in the year 1755 by two Leys	11	14	1
,, from Edw[d] Croston for 6 lode of stone ..	0	3	0
,, for old wood when Chap[l] was pul'd down ..	2	0	0
,, from Richard Bradley for 4 lode of stones ..	0	2	0
,, from the North Gallery	14	8	1¾
Total Rec[d]	176	14	0¼

DISBURSTEMENTS.	£	s.	d.
To Paid to Law[r] Guest for mayson's work ..	8	19	9
Hugh Gibson and William Salt for mason's work	31	5	6
,, Tho[s] Goor for Carpinder's work	2	10	11
,, George Hoolm and Rich[d] Houghcroft for getting stone and other work	7	2	8
,, Paid William Sault's Bills	4	12	6
,, Paid Mr. Brookeses Bills	28	2	8½
,, Paid M[r] Grundey Bills	9	0	5
,, Rob[t] Ashall for twenty yards of flags at 8[d] ..	0	13	4
,, Rich[d] Harrocks Bill for Carpinders' work ..	5	7	0
,, Paid Tho[s] Helsby's Bill for Glazening	3	5	6½
,, Paid Henry Pooley's Bill	3	18	6

[1] Rev. John Stanley, D.D., rector of Halsall, and brother of the eleventh Earl of Derby.

[2] The words *'s gift* and *upon interest* are later additions.

[3] Charles Mordaunt, Esq., of Halsall Hall.

To Paid William Cropper for Cleeving lats ..	0	4	6
,, Mr Yates for two thousand and half a hundred of Bricks	1	0	6
,, John Barlow for plastering	4	10	9
,, Mr Thos Stand for 16 hundred of Brick ..	0	17	7½
,, George Townsend for 14 days labouring ..	0	14	0
,, Paid to Mr Brooks for [illegible]	0	5	10
,, spent on Workmen at rearing	1	6	5
,, Thos Mayson for 10 yds. and a foot of Ridging stones at 1*s.* 2*d.*	0	12	0
,, fetching the same from Parbut [Parbold] ..	0	2	6
,, Thos Brandworth for 9 measures and ½ of hair at 1*s.* and fetching	0	10	6
,, Mr Hunter for 6 measures of do. at 10*d.* and fetching	0	5	6
,, paid Thos. Crookall's Bill	3	10	7
,, paid to Mr. Leivesley for 20 measures of lime ..	0	11	8
,, Jams Hatton for nails	1	16	0
,, Peter Grice for half a hundred of laths	0	2	0
,, Paid for fetching two lodes of flags	0	8	0
,, Paid to Thos Fazackerley for 10 days and a half labouring for Lawr Guest	0	10	6
,, Paid for a bond when John Ball's money was taken up and jorney	0	3	6
,, Peter Mawdesley for carting Stones and assisting to fill them	0	4	0
,, Paid for 6 pound of pitch	0	1	0
,, Paid to Edwd Croston for blocks and ropes ..	0	5	8
,, Paid for a peal and boul to carry water ..	0	2	3
,, Spent when security was given for Dr Standley's money	0	2	8
,, paid to Thos Croston for fetching one lode of Timber from Liver[l]	0	3	6
,, Paid to William Croston for fetching a lode of timber from do.	0	3	6
,, Paid for two Morter tubs	0	1	0
,, James Leatherbarrow for 14 days and ½ labouring	0	14	6
,, Paid John Smithes Bill	5	1	0
,, Paid Mr Eccleston's Bill for Led	10	8	2
,, Paid Edward Croston's Bill for turning Cullom for gallery	0	11	6
,, Paid William Lindell's Bills for sawing	2	4	1
Carried over Total	142	16	5

(*End of sheet*)

To	Paid for two Bonds to Edmund Barlow and Wm Rimmer and spent at the same time ..	0	6	0
,,	John Beech for sawing two days	0	5	8
,,	Edmund Aughton for one Hunder and a half of lats	0	6	0
,,	do. for carting one lode of Dail from Liverpool ..	0	3	6
,,	James Mawdesley fetching 50 Measures of Lime	0	8	4
,,	Paid to Mrs Hunter for 9 Measures of Hair at 10*d.* and fetching	0	8	0
,,	James Mawdesley for leading 3 lode of sand ..	0	1	0
,,	Paid to Martin Spencer for clearing rubig [rubbish] about Chapl	0	2	0
,,	James Mawdesley for fetching lats also a Cullom	0	2	0
,,	fetching 10 Measures of Lime	0	1	8
,,	Paid for two Measures of Hair and fetching from Ormskirk	0	2	4
,,	Richard Harrocks and Matthew Daubour ..	0	5	4
,,	Richd Harrocks and Matthew Daubour ..	5	16	0
,,	Paid to Richd Harrocks and Matthew Daubour for the North Gallery	4	19	8
,,	Paid to Mr Jes for measuring Gallereys	0	5	0
,,	Spent on do. at the same time	0	1	6
,,	Law. Guest 2 days work at Gleab repairing walls	0	3	0
,,	Thos Devis 5 days filling up and levelling at do.	0	5	0
,,	James Mawdesley for two carts assisting to level the same	0	3	0
,,	Spent at pulling Chapl down	0	8	4
,,	Spent when the first Stone was laid	0	3	4
,,	spent on the Carpinders	0	1	4
,,	spent when went to Halsall to Mr. Maudin and Dr Standleys	0	2	0
,,	fetching one lode of sand and one lode of water ..	0	1	0
,,	half a day leading stones and assisting to fill the same	0	1	9
,,	fetching Scaferting [scaffolding] from Liverpool	0	3	0
,,	half a day carting sand and water	0	1	3
,,	leading sand and water one day	0	2	6
,,	leading one load of dail from Liverpool ..	0	3	6
,,	leading Scafert pouls from Liverpool	0	3	0
,,	spent on Hugh Gibson when he took his work and begun to work	0	3	4
,,	leading three lode of Water	0	0	9

To spent when the first timber was Bought ..	0	1	0
,, carting 8 lode of Brick from Mr Starikeses Mill	0	9	4
,, spent when Law. Guest was paid of	0	1	4
,, half a day carting sand and half a day leading stones	0	3	0
,, paid for a pint of Wine for Dr Standley ..	0	1	0
,, leading Stones and water 5 pieces of days ..	0	5	0
,, carting a lode and a half of wood from Liverpool	0	5	3
,, fetching Scaforting from Downholland	0	1	6
,, carting stones one day	0	2	6
,, carting water	0	1	9
Carried over Total	17	10	8½

(*End of Sheet*).

To 3 day and a half loading stones at 2*s*. 6*d*. ..	0	8	9
,, spent on the Workmen at Town's Meeting ..	0	1	0
,, spent the second time of buying dail	0	2	0
,, fetching a lode of wood from Liverpool ..	0	3	6
,, carting stones 3 day and a half	0	8	9
,, carting Led from Liverpool and towl	0	2	6
,, Paid for 9 Measures of Hair to Mr Darwin and fetching the same	0	6	6
,, carting sand for fladging 2 days and a half ..	0	6	3
,, Spent on the workmen when Bell was hinged and carrying to Smithy	0	3	0
,, Bringing Water Cart home	0	2	0
,, spent when Timber was bought for galerys ..	0	2	0
,, carting one lode and a half for galerys	0	5	3
,, Bring Scaferting Boords back to Liverpool ..	0	3	2
,, Bringing Saferting poules back to do.	0	3	0
,, John Ball for two years' interest	3	0	0
,, William Rimmer for two years' interest ..	3	0	0
,, Edmd Barlow for two years' interest	2	0	0
,, Hen. Swift for 9 yds. of fladges	0	6	9
,, carting the same	0	4	0
,, Thos Crookall for 10 yards of fladging	0	5	0
,, Paid for day Saw'd up stuff and boords ..	5	2	9½
,, Paid for Carting two lode of Lime 40 measures	0	6	8
,, 3 measures more lime and fetching	0	2	3
,, fetching two lode of wood and towl	0	7	0
,, fetching a pan from Liverpool	0	1	2
,, Carting two thousand and half a hundred of brick from Mr Yates	0	3	6

To Jorney and expence to slate delf to Speak for flags	0	2	0
,, fetching Water cart from Liverpool	0	1	6
,, fetching teearing lats from Liverpool	0	1	6
,, spent on the workmen at several times ..	0	5	4
,, fetching 229 bushells of lime from Liverpool at 2*d*.	1	17	0
,, William Croston for writing for all Books and Acc[ts] for the rebuilding of the Chapel ..	0	10	0
,, Edw. Guy for assisting to pull down Chap[l] ..	0	1	6
,, spent on Georg Hoolm	0	1	0
Carried over Total	20	17	10½
(*End of Sheet*).			

	£142	16	5¼
	17	10	8½
	20	17	10½
Total Disb[ts]	181	5	0½
Total Receiv[d]	176	14	0½
Total out of purce	£4	11	0¼

APPENDIX D.

I. Cost of Reconstruction in 1778.

To Tho[s] Mawdesley for laying on the Chap[l] Roof and finishing the inside	27	0	0
,, John Mushamp for taking down the walls and rebuilding the same 70 yds. at 3*s*.	10	10	0
,, 2 new pans for do. 22 feet	1	15	0
,, spent on wormen when recast	0	2	6
,, self for measuring Chap[l] walls	0	2	0
,, Henry Hartley for building up Eas[t] gable end	0	3	6
,, Wm. Halton for sarveing do. 1 day	0	1	6
,, Thos. Moor for serving do. 1 day	0	1	4
,, 11 hundred bricks and carting at 18*d*.	0	16	6
,, William Atkinson for lining up gable end and laying on coping stones 2 days at 2*s*. ..	0	4	0
,, do. for cutting sound holes in Cubila [cupola] ..	0	7	6
,, mortar for gable end	0	2	6
,, Rob[t] Meadow's Bill	0	3	7
,, Glazeyour bill	1	14	0
,, Marg[t] Meadow for washing Chap[l]	0	2	0

To Thos Moor for do.	0	1	2
,, spent when workmen was paid of	0	1	6
	£43	8	7[1]

II. New Vestry, etc., 1797 (see p. 22).

To Mr Head on acct of Vestry	10	0	0
,, Henry Meadow for a new grate		6	8
,, lime and hair, latts and nailes		1	4
,, Robt Riding for whitewashing Chapl		4	8
,, Wm Atkinson for step and work		10	6
,, building vestry chimney and other materials ..		13	2
,, carting steps for Communion[2]		2	6
,, carting brick and cleaning Chapl about ..		3	0
,, Thos Moor's bill for flags and carting		11	10
,, Atkinson's bill for flaging		17	3
,, Geo. Smith's bill	1	11	5
,, Hen. Meadow's bill	1	3	11½
,, John Fairclough's bill	2	14	7½

APPENDIX E.

Names of Chapel-wardens 1681-1716.

1681. Lawrence Lea,
Thomas Goore, smith.
1682. Mr James Smith,
Henry Pemberton.
1683. Pool house,
John Kid.
1684. Edmund Mullineux, junior,
Edward Croston.
1685. Lawrence Lea,
Edward Croston for Mill house.
1686. Gorge Bradley,
Richard Goust.
1687. Richard Wetherby,
Edward Brownbill.
1688. Robert Caddick,
Bulling House.
1689. Thomas Goore, for ye house he leefes in,
Anthony Lawrenson.

[1] The added total does not appear in the original
[2] Probably the existing steps at the east end of the chancel.

1690. John Low, for Fazakerley house,
Thomas Willcock, for Davies house.
1691. Thomas Mullinex,
Richard Bradley.
1692. Rich. Tildesley,
Thos. Meddow.
1693. Edmund Lawrenson, senior,
Thomas Braddley.
1694. Thomas Molyneux of ye Chappell,
Henry Hughson.
1695. Ralph Tyrer, for ye house he lives in,
Thomas Webster.
1696. Thomas Bradley, for Clent Hoose,
Robt. Allmond, for Gastren's Hoose.
1697. Tho. Willcock,
James Spenser for Rollingson's house.
1698. Tho. Howson,
Edm^{d} Lea.
1699. Cuth^{t} Leatherbarowe,
John Meadowe, for Farclough hoose.
1700. Richd Hesketh,
Lawrence Barlowe.
1701. Edm. Bradley,
James Leatherbarrow.
1702. Ralph Tyrer,
John Stopard.
1703. John Meadowe,
Tho. Coppell.
1704. Mr Hulme,
John Stopard.
1705. John Meadow for Ann Lawrenson.
John Bradley.
1706. Tho. Mollyneux for ye Moss hous and Green lane house.
1707. Tho. Tyrer,
Wid. Lunt.
1708. Edm. Bradley, for Fox house,
Richd Allmond, for Mr Shaw.
1709. Edw. Goore,
John Davies.
1710. Rich. Tildesley,
Tho. Lee, for Moss house.
1711. Mr Smith,
Richd Tildesley, for Andertons 6 hous.

1712. Poole house and
Henry Pemberton.
1713. Tho. Molyneux, for ye Green house,
Tho. Tyrer, for Mill house.
1714. Tho. Lea,
Richd Croston.
1715. Richd Brownbill,
Tho. Bradley.
1716. Tho. Bradley of Clent for Weatherby House,
John Goost.

The names of the Chapel-wardens given above have been copied into a new manuscript book by the Rev. J. G. Leigh, vicar, together with those of the Constables of Maghull (1682 to 1716), the Overseers (1686 to 1718) and the Supervisors of the Highways (1692 to 1716).

RECTOR WOLSTENHOLME AND HIS MEMORIAL TABLET.

By Henry Peet, M.A., F.S.A.

Read 23 Nov., 1922.

RECTOR Wolstenholme was buried in St. Peter's Church on 8th Dec., 1771, and a tablet was erected to his memory on the east wall of the south aisle, but the inscription was entirely concealed by the organ gallery. The demolition of St. Peter's Church has revealed this mural tablet, and it will shortly be removed to St. Nicholas's Church.

It is a curious fact that six years before his death, Rector Wolstenholme made application to the Parish Vestry for permission to be buried inside the church—the only interment ever made within the walls. His request was granted at the Easter Vestry held on Tuesday, 9 April, 1765, when it was "ordered that the Rev. Mr. Wolstenholme have liberty to be interred in the Library of St. Peter's Church, not claiming any right of a burying place, but laying down the boards as before." It is not easy to explain this desire on the part of Rector Wolstenholme to be buried in St. Peter's, as a few months before (1 Dec., 1764) his wife had been laid to rest in St. George's Church, and three of his children were also buried there.

The small square building at the south-east corner of St. Peter's Church, which in recent years has been utilized as the clergy vestry, was in 1765 known as the Library. Here the books purchased by John Fells' bequest in 1715 were housed. In 1877 or 1878, during the churchwardenship of Mr. William Fowler, the space under the Library

where reposed the remains of Rector Wolstenholme was required for the new heating apparatus, and permission was obtained for the exhumation of his body and its re-interment in the churchyard. When the grave was opened it was found that the coffin to all appearance was intact, but on the first touch it crumbled away, with the exception of the wood which formed the bottom of the coffin. This, strange to say, was as firm as the day on which it was made. The mortal remains of the rector had almost entirely dissolved into dust. A few small pieces of bone, scarcely sufficient to fill an ordinary bucket, were found. These were carefully and reverently re-interred in the churchyard under the direction of Rector Stewart. An eye-witness of the exhumation and re-interment—the venerable parish clerk, Mr. Elias Williams—is happily still with us.

The inscription on the tablet is as follows:—

Juxta positae sunt Exuviae
Revdi. Henr. Wolstenholme A.M.
qui in hac Villâ de Liverpool per Annos LI
variis functus est Officiis
Curati Parochialis, Primi Ecclæ Sti Georgii Capellani
deinde Medietatis hujus Parochiæ
(Eheu ! quam voluit potuisse dici, non indigni)
RECTORIS
Obiit An. Ætat. 75. Salut. 1771
Juxta etiam
conjugis dilectissimæ Elizabethæ
Johannis Owen de Hollandia-Superiore in hoc Com. Armig.
et Joannæ ex Familiâ de Legh de Adlington in Com. Cest. Filiæ
comis justæ piæ et benevolæ
Multis illa bonis flebilis occidit
An. Ætat. 55. Salut. 1764.
Ex filiâ egregiæ indolis, Annâ
Johanni Parr, mercatori nuptâ
Nepotes habuere quinque superstites.
Ille longum
vixit, æternum sibi qui merendo
vendicat Ævum. Casimir Lyr

The human Life is either short or long,
Just as it is conducted right or wrong;
His Life is long who to himself ensures
A Life that to Eternity endures;
His Life is short, who leaves that Work undone,
Tho' it should be coeval with the sun.

It is improbable that Rector Wolstenholme wrote his own epitaph, consequently he cannot be held responsible for either the Latinity or the six lines of doggerel which complete the inscription. The latter are doubtless intended as a paraphrase of the quotation which immediately precedes them. I give a translation (more or less accurate) of the inscription:—

Near this spot lie the remains of the Rev. Henry Wolstenholme, M.A., who for 51 years in this town of Liverpool filled the several offices of Curate of the Parish, first Chaplain of St. George's Church and afterwards Rector of a mediety of the Parish. (Ah! how he would have wished to be called its not unworthy Rector.) He died in the 75th year of his age, and the year of our Salvation, 1771.

Near here are also interred the remains of Elizabeth, his beloved wife, the daughter of John Owen of Up-Holland in this county, esquire, and Joan of the family of Legh of Adlington in the county of Chester. Affectionate, true, devout and kind, she died lamented of many good men, in the 55th year of her age and the year of our Salvation, 1764.

By their daughter Anne, a woman of rare parts, who was married to John Parr, merchant, they have left five grandchildren to survive them.

" He has lived a long life who by his good deeds wins for himself the Life Eternal."—Casimir Lyr.

The words " Casimir Lyr." at the end of the Latin quotation were perplexing. I could find no enlightenment in any English work of reference. Fortunately Mr. G. T. Shaw, chief librarian of the city, to whom I applied for help in my difficulty, was able to inform me that in Larousse's *Grand Dictionnaire Universel* he had found a brief reference to the name, and this put me on the track of discovery. Briefly then, the quotation can be traced

to the writings of a Polish Jesuit, Matthias Casimir Sarbiewski, a Latin lyrical poet (1595-1640). The words come at the very end of the Seventh Ode of the First Book of his "Lyricorum Libri IV." The Ode is addressed to Publius Memmius, and the fifth (and last) stanza runs thus:—

Quae tibi primum dedit hora nasci,
Haec mori primum dedit. Ille longum
Vixit, aeternum sibi qui merendo
Vindicat[1] aevum.

The first edition of his works is dated 1625. The copy from which the above was taken was printed by Balthasar Moretus at the Plantin Press, Antwerp, with an engraved title page, designed by Rubens, 1632. It contains four books of Lyrics, one of Epodes and one of Epigrams.[2]

It is certainly both interesting and gratifying to know that Casimir (or Sarbievius,[3]—he is called by either name it seems) had readers in the 18th century, and that in 1771 there was at least one scholar in Liverpool familiar with his writings. In the greater Liverpool of to-day how many scholars could be found who have read a single line of his works, or even know his name?

On the lower face of the tablet the arms of Wolstenholme are emblazoned, viz.:—*Az. a lion passant guardant, between three pheons, or.* The artist has, however, incorrectly figured a lion *rampant.*

Rector Wolstenholme belonged to an old Lancashire family long settled at Wolstenholme Hall in the parish of Rochdale. Several members of this family early in the 18th century came to Liverpool and purchased land on

[1] On the tombstone this is written "*vendicat.*"

[2] Another edition by Barbou, in his series of prettily printed Latin classics, issued as *M. C. Sarbievii Carmina*, Paris, 1759; and the Poems were reprinted at Leipzig, in 1840, in a collection of "Modern Latin Poets."

[3] Polish names are usually Latinized in this way—the termination "*wski*" becomes "*vius.*" There is a chronicler named in Polish "Bzowski," and in Latin he becomes "*Bzovius*"; and "Casimir Sarbiewski," following the same rule, is Latinized into "*Sarbievius.*"

which they erected dwelling-houses. They named the locality Wolstenholme Square, and for many years it was a fashionable residential quarter.[1] Here Rector Wolstenholme lived, and it was also the residence of John Parr, who married the rector's daughter. Rector Wolstenholme was a scholar of Trinity College, Dublin, in 1717, graduated B.A. in 1718, and M.A. in 1721. It was about this time he is found as one of the curates of the parish, but the date of his ordination I have not been able to ascertain. On the completion of St. George's Church in 1734, the Corporation appointed him as its first incumbent, and to this fashionable congregation he continued to minister until the death of the Rev. Thomas Baldwin in 1752, when he was preferred to the rectory of Liverpool. He was the author of "Candid examination of the Reasons why the people called Quakers do not pay Tithes," 1772, and of two volumes of "Sermons on several occasions," Liverpool, 1790, "printed at Smith's Navigation shop."

As appears from the memorial tablet his only surviving child, Anne, was married to Mr. John Parr,[2] an opulent merchant, who was mayor in 1773-4. The Parrs are an ancient Lancashire family who possessed landed property at Rainford. Many members of this family have distinguished themselves in art, literature and the services. From the Parr-Wolstenholme marriage there are descendants still living in Liverpool. Their great-grandson,

[1] John Parr, in 1781, as executor for Henry Wolstenholme, held a large tract of land (in various parcels under one lease from the Corporation), extending from Colquitt Street down to Wolstenholme Square; and in 1797 Thomas Parr obtained a separate lease of the land upon which the Royal Institution now stands. The lives named in this lease were Thomas Parr (the lessee) then aged 27, James Parr, then aged 28, and John Parr, then aged 30. In 1799 Thomas Parr purchased the reversion, and in the grant the premises (now the Royal Institution) are described as a "dwelling-house, counting-house, warehouse, coach-house, stables and other buildings now erected or erecting thereon."

[2] In St. Nicholas's Church there is a tablet to the memory of John Parr, and of his wife, Ann (née Wolstenholme). He died 7th Oct., 1798, aged 76. She died 12 April, 1765, aged 25. They were married at St. Peter's Church, 21 Sept., 1756.

the late Mr. Edward John Parr, was well known to the present generation as a militant High Churchman, and a vigorous speaker at diocesan conferences and other church meetings. His widow has in her possession a large folio Book of Common Prayer, with Rector Wolstenholme's autograph on the fly leaf, and also a quarto Book of Common Prayer used by John Parr during the time he filled the office of bailiff, with his name and the name of his co-bailiff inscribed therein.

These books and other family papers are carefully preserved by Mrs. Parr for her youthful grandson, the only male representative of this branch of the family.

In the Appendix to my *Liverpool in the reign of Queen Anne*, published in 1908, I printed all the inscriptions on the monuments and in the windows of the two parish churches—St. Peter's and St. Nicholas's—except two. One was that of Rector Wolstenholme, which was concealed by the organ gallery, and the other was a mural tablet behind the door in the north-east porch of St. Nicholas's Church, which was overlooked. The inscription on the latter is as follows:—

Eliz. relict of Ald^{n} Baldwin of Wigan was interr'd near this place, Jany 24th, 1733, aged 84.

Also Sarah wife of Thos Baldwin, M.A. and da^{tt} of Jno Waring of Liverpool, Esqre, May 22nd, 1743.

RELIQUIÆ OF ST. PETER'S CHURCH, LIVERPOOL.

By Henry Peet, M.A., F.S.A.

Read 23 Nov., 1922.

ON the 31st of August, 1919, the last Sunday services were held in St. Peter's. The following morning there was a celebration of Holy Communion, and then the doors were closed, and the Parish Church of St. Peter as a religious edifice, after an existence of 215 years and two months, was a thing of the past. Very shortly afterwards the internal fittings and furniture were removed and dispersed amongst various churches in the diocese. In order that future generations may know their destination this record, with the approval of the Lord Bishop, has been prepared.

The demolition of the fabric itself was not commenced until the beginning of 1922. It is now (Sept. 1922), completely razed to the ground. Concurrently with the work of demolition the remains of those buried in the churchyard were removed to the Parochial Cemetery, Rawcliffe Road, Rice Lane, Walton. The registers show that 43,847 persons were buried there. About 2000 of these were removed in 1868 to Anfield Cemetery, when a portion of the churchyard on the north side was required for widening Church Street. There have been no interments in the churchyard since 1st October, 1853.

St. Peter's has always been a favourite church for marriages and baptisms. Few churches during the last two centuries can show such a record. Upwards of

St. PETER'S CHURCH, LIVERPOOL.

Face p. 74.

84,400 couples were there united in holy matrimony, and the baptisms total the enormous number of 362,117.

Removed to the Free Public Museum.

Two lead Spout Heads with the "Liver" bird and the date "1711" in relief—one from the N.E. end of the Church over the Clerk's Vestry, the other from the S.E. end of the Church over the Clergy Vestry.

Six copper weather Vanes in the form of a flare or hand, measuring 2 ft. 1 in., painted and gilt. Two have the following inscription:—"Raymond W. Houghton and John Wilkinson, Esq^rs^, Churchwardens, 1843," These vanes were originally placed on rods at each angle of the Church Tower—there were eight in all—and they were taken down about thirty years ago.

Part of an oval glass panel from the window on the north side of the Tower (Choir Vestry).

Scriptural text (3 Luke, v. 21 and 22) engraved on glass from below a painted glass panel (panel wanting) in the window on the south side of the Tower (Choir Vestry).

Part of a painted glass panel fixed in a ventilator over the west door of the Tower (Choir Vestry), most probably part of the painted panel which was above the foregoing scriptural text.

Eight oak panels from the Ringers' Chamber, with painted inscriptions recording the ringing of various "treble bob," "bob major," "grandsire triples" and "grandsire caters." by the bellringers of the Church and others, from 1800 to 1886.

Stone Slab, 27 in. by 24 in., recording the repair and re-decoration of the Church, and extension of the Baptistry in 1817-18, during the churchwardenship of the notorious John Dennison.

A Brass Plate inscribed with the various fees charged for burials, christenings, etc., dated January, 1830, 21 in. by 12 in.

Coat of Arms[1] of Molyneux of Sefton, carved in wood 18 in. by 13 in.

Coat of Arms,[1] surmounted by an Esquire's Helmet, of Norres of Speke, carved in wood 18in. by 13in.

The Royal Arms in wood, gilt, from over the inner doorway at the N.E. corner.

The "Liver" dated "1796" cast in iron, from the top of the gateway, at the S.W. corner of the Churchyard.

Casting in iron "1795" and three parts of a semi-circular

[1] These were fixed on the columns supporting the gallery—one on either side of the Nave.

"label" with the Churchwardens' names, viz. "James Hargreaves, Ma[thew Gregson], Wardens," from the N.W. gateway.

Iron-studded door from the vestry.

Part of the oak staircase with pillars and rail, leading to the gallery from the N.W. corner.

Twelve oak panels from the pillars on the ground floor, carved with various designs, groups of fruit and flowers, the "Liver," etc. (Most of the wood carving was executed by Richard Prescot, who lived in Lord Street).

Two iron frames, surmounted by figures of the "Liver" carved in wood and gilt, and three oak sockets for holding the regalia. From the Mayor's pew.

Sundial from the Churchyard. Since transferred to the Parks and Gardens Committee, and now erected at Calderstones Park.

Two carved oak panels in relief—heads of Cherubs. Since given to H. A. Cole, Esq., at the request of the Lord Bishop and Mr. Willink.

Removed to St. Nicholas's Church.

From the Belfry. One Bell, 18 in. in height and 17½ in. in diameter; it has on the waist the date 1807.

Oak Chest.

Milner's Fire-proof Safe.

Communion Plate and Alms Dishes.[1]

Sanctuary Oak Chair.

Register Books.[1]

Cupboard with glass doors, formerly in S.E. Vestry.

Memorial Tablets[2]:—viz:—Norton Legge; Rev. Dawson Wm. Turner, William Maybrick, William Lawley, Richard Shaw, Andrew Emmett Preston, Aldn Thomas Earle, Revd Hy Wolstenholme, John Stewart, J.P., Mary Anne Stewart, his wife, Alice Stewart, their daughter, Rev. Alexander Stewart, Rector, Lieut. Robert Alexander Stewart.

An upright gravestone,[3] to the memory of one John Roscoe and Mary his wife, now erected at the west end of the Tower in St. Nicholas's Churchyard.

[1] See "Inventory of the Liverpool Parish Churches," 1893, by H. Peet.

[2] See *Liverpool in the reign of Queen Anne*, 1908, by H. Peet, and our *Transactions*, vol. 15, N.S. p. 41.

[3] The inscription reads:—"In memory of John Roscoe whose remains was [*sic*] interr'd here the 31st of March, 1773, Aged 85. Mary wife of John Roscoe was interr'd here the 23rd of February, 1758, aged 66. She was when living a worthy example of industry and honesty——" (illegible). In the Burial Register John Roscoe is described as "collar maker."

Removed to the Church of St. Bede, Toxteth Park.

The Organ.

Removed to the Church of Holy Innocents, Liverpool.

Memorial Tablet[1] to the memory of James Dunwoody Bulloch.

Removed to the Medical Institution, Mount Pleasant, Liverpool.

Memorial Tablet[1] to the memory of Dr. John Rutter.

Removed to the Parish Church of North Meols.

The Oak Communion Rails; two Prayer Desks from the Sanctuary[2]; two carved oak panels, one from each side of the Reredos; seat partly oak from behind Prayer Desk; the carved oak Altar Piece or Reredos, which extended across the east wall of the chancel.

Removed to the Church of St. Stephen-in-the-Banks, North Meols.

Part of the Choir Stalls and Pews on the ground floor; three sets of panelling at the back and side of Choir Stalls; the Pulpit, and Chancel steps. On the pulpit there is a brass plate with the following inscription: "This Pulpit and Reading Desk were presented to this Church by the Rev. A. Campbell, M.A., Rector of Liverpool, in the thirty-fifth year of his incumbency, on the occasion of the reseating of the church and the removal of the organ to the lower gallery.

James Denton } Churchwardens.
William Hand }
W. R. Duncan } Curates.
C. R. Hyde, LL.D. }
William Maybrick, Parish Clerk.
October 16th, 1864."

Removed to St. Mary's, Edge Hill.

A number of pews for conversion into Choir Stalls.

Removed to Christ Church, Eccleston.

The clock with four faces, from the Tower, made by Thomas Harrison of Liverpool, 1795. Two columns supporting the west gallery; cupboard in S.E. Vestry; dado panels along north wall, and glass and wood framing round N.W. porch.

Removed to the Mission Church of St. James, Eccleston, in the parish of Christ Church, Eccleston.

Cupboard from west wall of Choir Vestry; pulpit desk; Dorsal.

[1] See *Liverpool in the reign of Queen Anne*, 1908, by H. Peet, and our *Transactions*, vol. 15, N.S. p. 41.

[2] Presented to the Church by Rev. W. R. Duncan.

Removed to the Church of St. Matthias, Liverpool.

The Marble font.[1]

Removed to the Church of St. John the Baptist, Toxteth Park.

Part of the Choir Stalls and seating; tiles in front of Sanctuary Rails.

Removed to Walton Parish Church.

Two brass Altar candlesticks.

Removed to St. Bridget's Church, Wavertree.

One oak Sanctuary Chair.

Removed to St. Michael's Church, Pitt Street.

The ten Bells from the Tower.[2]

Removed (pro tem.) to the care of the Cathedral Committee.

The Bishop's Throne; the brass Eagle Lectern; the clock from the front of the west gallery; the Memorial Tablet of Bishop Ryle.

Removed (pro tem) to St. Peter's Chapel.[3].

Oak Communion Table, presented to the church by Mrs. Stewart (wife of Rector Stewart). Three richly worked Altar Frontals—white, red and puce.

The monument to the memory of Foster Cunliffe[4] was offered to the present representatives of the Cunliffe family, but the offer being declined the monument was broken up. The east window containing a crude representation of "St. Peter," in coloured glass, was not thought worthy of preservation. A brass altar cross, jewelled, and beautifully embossed, has mysteriously disappeared, and cannot be traced. Painted on the worn-out barrel of the chiming apparatus, attached to the clock in the belfry, was the following:—

[1] The Font was presented to the church by Robert Heysham in 1702, two years before the church was consecrated.

[2] See "Stray Notes on St. Peter's Bells," by H. Peet, in *Liverpool Parish Magazine*, Feby., 1914; and a Paper by Dr. R. T. Bailey in our *Transactions*, vol. 67, p. 124. The Bells are at present stored in the basement of St. Michael's Church. It is very doubtful whether the slender tower of this church will be able to support their weight.

[3] A house, No. 18 College Lane, used for some years as a parish room, part of which has since the demolition of the church been converted into a temporary chapel.

[4] See *Liverpool in the Reign of Queen Anne*, 1908, by H. Peet.

LABOR PERMULTA TEMPUS OMNIA VINCINT (*sic*)

A.D. 1854 T.S.C. [T. S. Condliff].

Painted on the wall of the bellringers' chamber, behind a painted oak panel recording a "ring," was the following:—

You that would be Ringers or would learn to Ring
Observe these Orders well in everything
He that for want of care Overturns a Bell
Shall 12 pence pay in Money not in Ale
He that presumes to Ring and Spoils a peal
Must 6 pence pay in Money or in Ale
And he that Rings with Either Spur or Hat
Shall pay his 6 pence certainly for that
If any one shall either Swear or Curse
Shall 6 pence pay so pray pull out your purse
These orders well Observe and then you may
With Pleasure spend with us this Joyfull Day
For such it is when us'd with Moderation
A (*sic*) ingenious Healthfull Modest Recreation
1794.

By the terms of the Liverpool Cathedral Act (2 Edw. VII, cap. ccxxxi, Royal Assent 8 Aug., 1902) it was enacted that at the date when St. Peter's Church ceased to be the parish church of Liverpool, the site should be vested in the Ecclesiastical Commissioners as an estate in fee simple in possession, upon trust to sell the church and churchyard to the highest bidder or by private contract, and to carry the proceeds of such sale to the credit of the "Liverpool Chapter Endowment Fund," having first paid thereout the costs of the sale and all expenses incurred in the removal of the dead.

The area of the site is 6740 square yards, with a frontage to Church Street of 292 feet. It was sold to the Liverpool Corporation for £235,000. On 29th September, 1922, the Finance Committee of the Corporation agreed to lease the land to F. W. Woolworth and Co., for 999 years, at an annual rent of £12,730, the lessee to commence building at

once, in order that one-third of their building should be erected before the end of 1923, and to complete the remainder before the end of 1926. The proceedings of the Finance Committee were confirmed by the City Council a few days later.

The area of the land leased (5180 square yards) will be such as to allow Church Street to be widened to 80 feet, and the side streets—Church Alley and Church Lane—to 42 feet. The sum of £235,000 was borrowed by the Corporation for a term of sixty years, and the transaction thus shows that after allowing for the annual repayment of principal and interest, there will be an immediate profit to the Corporation of £1,100 per annum, and at the expiration of sixty years the Corporation will come in for the full benefit of the ground rent of £12,730 per annum. In the meantime the Corporation gets its street-widening without cost, and as the site is developed the rates accruing will be considerable.

The removal of the dead from the churchyard commenced on 5th December, 1921, and was completed on the 5th September, 1922. The demolition of the church commenced a month later, and the ground was cleared of all the stone and levelled by the 5th September, 1922.

The remains were placed in 6078 wooden shells, each about the size of an ordinary adult coffin. Twenty-two lead shells were found, which were re-interred without being opened. Twenty-eight brick graves were unearthed. The gravestones numbered 1375, and were removed to the Parochial Cemetery, Rice Lane, Walton. The cost of the demolition of the church and the disinterment of the dead was upwards of £22,000, which sum, however, does not include the cost of the re-interment of the 6078 shells, containing the remains. For this gruesome work the Ecclesiastical Commissioners paid the churchwardens of the parish more than £9000.

Of the 40,000 bodies buried not one was found intact.

The woodwork of the coffins was mostly rotten, and fell to pieces at the first touch of the spade. Skulls, thighbones, teeth and other bones were found in abundance. All the soil was passed through a riddle, and the small bones found were carefully placed in the wooden shells, but needless to say all inextricably mixed together. Several complete sets of teeth were found: some in the most perfect state of preservation, white in colour, beautifully regular and without the least sign of dacay. The register shows that in addition to a number of French prisoners of war, there were many coloured people (blacks) buried in St. Peter's churchyard. Probably some of those jaw-bones, with the perfect teeth attached, originally adorned the smiling faces of African negroes. A pair of thigh-bones, which from their extreme length could only have belonged to a giant, were found. The registers have been searched in the hope that some light might be thrown on the identity of this personage, but without success. A few of these remarkable anatomical specimens have very properly been placed in the local Medical and Dental Museums. No wedding rings, gold or silver trinkets, or coins have been handed over by the workmen to the ecclesiastical authorities; it must therefore be presumed that none were found.

I was present very frequently during all stages of the work, and can bear testimony to the wonderful disinfecting properties of mother-earth. The sanitary condition was in no way objectionable—no evil odour whatever irritated the olfactory nerve. The soil is of varying quality. That nearest Church Street was found to be sandy, whilst that on the south side, nearest School Lane, was mostly clay and consequently damp. The bodies buried in the damp soil had not disintegrated to the same extent as those buried in the porous sand. The deeper the bodies were buried the less disintegration had taken place. Those buried near the surface, to which of course more air could penetrate, had almost entirely dissolved into dust.

With the single exception of Rector Wolstenholme there was no burial inside the church.

When the church was demolished a most careful search was made for an inscribed foundation stone; or for any stone which appeared at all likely to have cemented within it, coins, parchments or other memorial. All suspected stones were broken up, but no stone differing in any way from the rest of the masonry was found.

It is with a sad and sorrowful heart that the chronicler records the inglorious passing of St. Peter's Church. It was consecrated in 1704. If St. Peter's was not hoary with age, or architecturally of much account, it was a landmark familiar to many generations; an emblem of the city's growth and religious instincts; a structure hallowed by many tender associations and consecrated to a holy purpose. Beneath its shadow the wealthy merchant and the menial wayfarer alike were solemnly laid to rest, in ground which it was fondly believed would never be desecrated by the despoiling hands of commercial enterprise or ecclesiastical avarice.

In a city which has shown so little reverence for antiquity, and in which the worship of Mammon has too often overshadowed the veneration due to the ashes of the departed, it was only natural that St. Peter's should surely go the way of the Castle, the Tower, St. George's Church and numerous consecrated buildings which were once the pride and glory of its inhabitants.

MANCHESTER CATHEDRAL: THE SCREENS OF THE NAVE CHANTRIES.

By the Rev. H. A. Hudson, M.A., F.S.A.

Read 8 Dec., 1921.

ALTHOUGH the chapels of the nave chantries have been abolished as such, and their screens with one partial exception destroyed, it is still possible, notwithstanding a certain regularity in the present outer aisles which form their modern substitutes, to visualize some of their salient features. The account of their screenwork is therefore necessarily a scanty one, but it is unfortunately all that the materials available for the purpose render possible.

There were formerly four chapels attached to the nave, two on either side. These were formed, like those of the quire, by taking down a portion of the wall of the aisles and substituting in each case an arch or arches for the portion removed, which was then rebuilt so as to form a new outer wall, the arches being screened. As occasion arose transverse arches were constructed between the eastern and western chapels on both sides, which likewise contained screens; and, as each of the western chapels was wider than its neighbour to the east, a small window was inserted flanking the transverse arches on the outer side in each case, beneath which doubtless the altar stood originally.

Of these chapels the north-eastern, dedicated to St. James, was the smallest; the Holy Trinity chapel, to the west of this, being probably the largest of all, consisting apparently of three or more bays. St. George's, situated to the south-west of the nave, was certainly the widest, being almost square; while the south-eastern chapel,

dedicated to St. Nicholas, seems to have been the most richly furnished. Differing thus in size, shape and arrangement, the irregularity of these chapels and the variety of their screenwork must have added considerably to the picturesque effect of the nave, which now suffers in comparison from the multiplicity, and still more from the regularity, of the present arcades and arcaded walls.

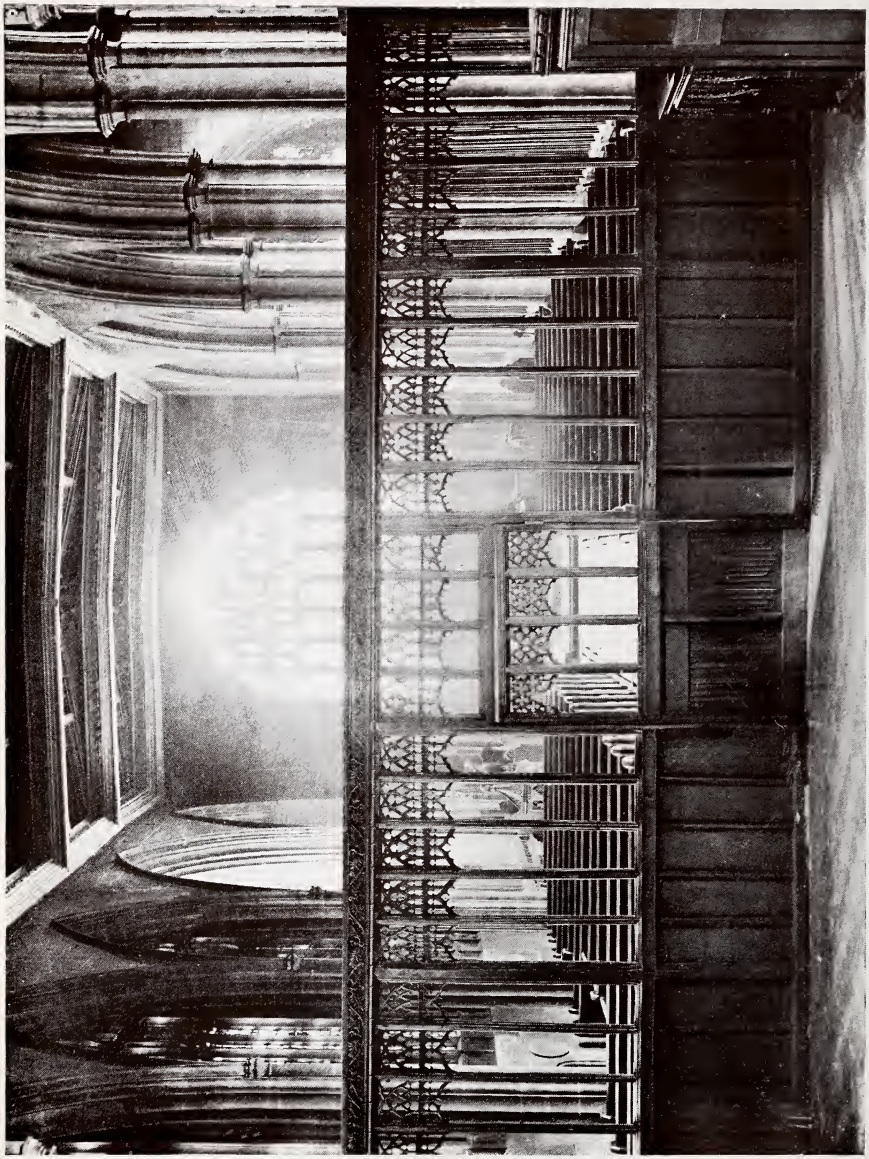
Our information as to the screens of these chapels is mainly derived from John Palmer's *Architectural Description* of the church, included in the second volume of Dr. Hibbert-Ware's *History of the Foundations of Manchester*, which was published in 1834. This work fortunately contains a ground plan[1] showing the positions of the screens existing, or known to have existed, at the time of the great alterations begun in 1814; it also provides a plate giving a view of the eastern wall of St. George's chapel, with St. Nicholas's chapel beyond as seen through the transverse arch about the same time. All these records are of value, and with their help it is not a difficult matter to reconstruct in imagination the general screening arrangements as they appear to have been originally planned.

The only portions of these nave parcloses now surviving are those which were used to make up the present screen of the Ely chapel, which, as already described,[2] were removed from St. James's chapel when the outer north aisle of the nave was extended in 1859. It is interesting, however, to observe that although the chapels with their original arches and screens are all gone (their sites being now occupied by the outer aisles of the nave), the positions of the former screens are still indicated, as far as is possible, by lines which have been inserted in the present floor. The modern arcades, of course, make it impossible to reproduce all the lines exactly.

[1] The ground-plan is in Vol. i, to face p. 46; the view of the chapel being also in the same volume opposite p. 60.

[2] See *Transactions*, 1918.

Face p. 85.



MANCHESTER CATHEDRAL.

I. St. George's Chapel.

This was a well-endowed chapel and included at least two, possibly three, chantries at its altar. One of these was for St. George's guild.[1] Another was the foundation of William Galley, merchant, on whose monument, formerly in the midst of the chapel, it was stated that the fabric was built by him and by Elizabeth his wife and Nicholas his brother.[2] In a deed dated May 16th, 1503, which was executed by the above-mentioned William Galley, and provided for the finding and keeping of a chantry priest, the chapel is mentioned as being newly built. The screens, then, may be supposed to date from about that year.

They were two in number. The first was the parclose on the nave side. "Before the late alterations," says John Palmer, referring to the drastic steps which were taken in 1815, when the outer south arcade was first set up, "this chantry opened from the south aisle of the nave by a single arch, under which was an elegant oak screen, similar to the one remaining in Stanley's (*i.e.*, St. John Baptist's)[3] chapel." The reference is a little vague, but what is probably meant is the western parclose of the latter, both screens being remarkable for their length, in which they far exceeded all the other parcloses in the church.[4] According to the plan this screen must have measured quite twenty-one feet, its entrance being situated towards the western end.

The second screen given on Palmer's plan is placed within the archway leading into St. Nicholas's chapel. In the plate, however, this screen is absent. Events were evidently moving rapidly at this time and their

[1] *Lancashire Chantries*, ed. by Rev. F. R. Raines, Vol. I, p. 46 (Chetham Society, Vol. LIX).

[2] Hollinworth's *Mancuniensis* (ed. 1839), p. 54.

[3] *Foundations*, II, p. 265.

[4] The western parclose of St. John Baptist's chapel measures 25 ft. 10 in

character may be judged from the following excerpt, which informs us that by 1834, when Palmer's account was published, St. George's chapel (or what remained of it) had become divided from its neighbour "by a glass screen of gothic work, usurping the place of a more ancient one of carved oak, which stood under the arch that separated the two chantries."[1] Beyond the fact disclosed by the plan that it had an entrance in the middle, and seems to have measured some twelve feet in length, we have no further particulars of this screen.

II. St. Nicholas's Chapel.

This chapel, according to Palmer, "was formerly divided from the south aisle of the nave by two arches, the one considerably larger than the other; each had an oak screen within it, of elegant workmanship, and through a doorway under the smaller arch was the original entrance from the church. A portion of the screen at the east end jutted into the south aisle, about the space which the front pew now occupies. The front of this portion of it had been richly adorned with hanging canopies and purfled buttresses. These remained in a very mutilated state for several years previous to its removal. For what purpose this recess was intended we cannot hazard a conjecture, nor why this portion should have been more elaborately ornamented than any of the other parts."[2]

Several of these interesting particulars are borne out by other evidence and by the plate, which also illustrates the painted panelling, with a fine coved tester, which formerly stood against the east wall of the chapel.

That both the eastern screen and the painted panelling were considered features of note at the time is shown by references to both in the *New Manchester Guide*, 1815. Of the panelling, which seems to have been erected on

[1] *Ibid.* p. 266.
[2] *Ibid.* pp. 266, 267.

account of the blocking of the east window of the chapel caused by the construction of the Jesus chapel immediately to the east of it, the writer remarks: "The wainscot . . . . . is panelled and painted with the history of the life of our Saviour, much obliterated by time and inattention, so that few of the panels now exhibit the part of the history which they were meant to illustrate."[1] Palmer adds that "long before it was taken down . . . . . many passages of our Saviour's life could be clearly identified," and he expressly notes that the Crucifixion subject "occupied the panel immediately over the void space where the altar had formerly stood."[2]

Of this "most beautiful" screen, as the eastern screen is described by the writer of the above-mentioned *Guide*, it is observed that "the remains, mutilated as they are, still possess a claim to the attention of the beholder." The loss of these features is very deplorable.

It would appear from Palmer's description of the eastern screen that the projection that jutted into the south aisle of the nave formed part of a closet or recess, occupying a position in its relation to the main chapel somewhat analogous to that once occupied by a little appendage, now demolished, to Jesus chapel which went by the name of Hulme's chapel. As St. Nicholas's chapel was rebuilt[3] towards the close of the fifteenth century it is possible that the recess indicated the site of an earlier chapel, the chantry being referred to in a deed dated January 12th, 1461.[4] By this instrument a grant of land, together with the advowson of the chantry of St. Nicholas in the church of Blessed Mary of Manchester, was conveyed by Thomas,

[1] *Op. cit.*, p. 89.

[2] *Foundations*, II, 268.

[3] See *Architectural History of the Cathedral Church of Manchester*, by J. S. Crowther, Manchester, 1893, p. 35.

[4] Without doubt the chantry of St. Nicholas was the oldest of those connected with the church. Although the precise date is unrecorded, its foundation is generally ascribed to Robert Grelley, who died in 1284.

son and heir of Sir Thomas Booth, kt., to Hugh Scholes, who in 1470 transferred the same to Sir John Trafford. The " hanging canopies " and rich adornment of the front mark this screen out as one of special distinction, and it seems to have resembled the Lady Chapel screen rather than the early sixteenth century type to which the rest conformed. It may quite reasonably be supposed, therefore, to have belonged to the period of the above-mentioned transfer. We are unable to add to Palmer's note on the larger, or westernmost, screen of this chapel.

III. St. James's Chapel.

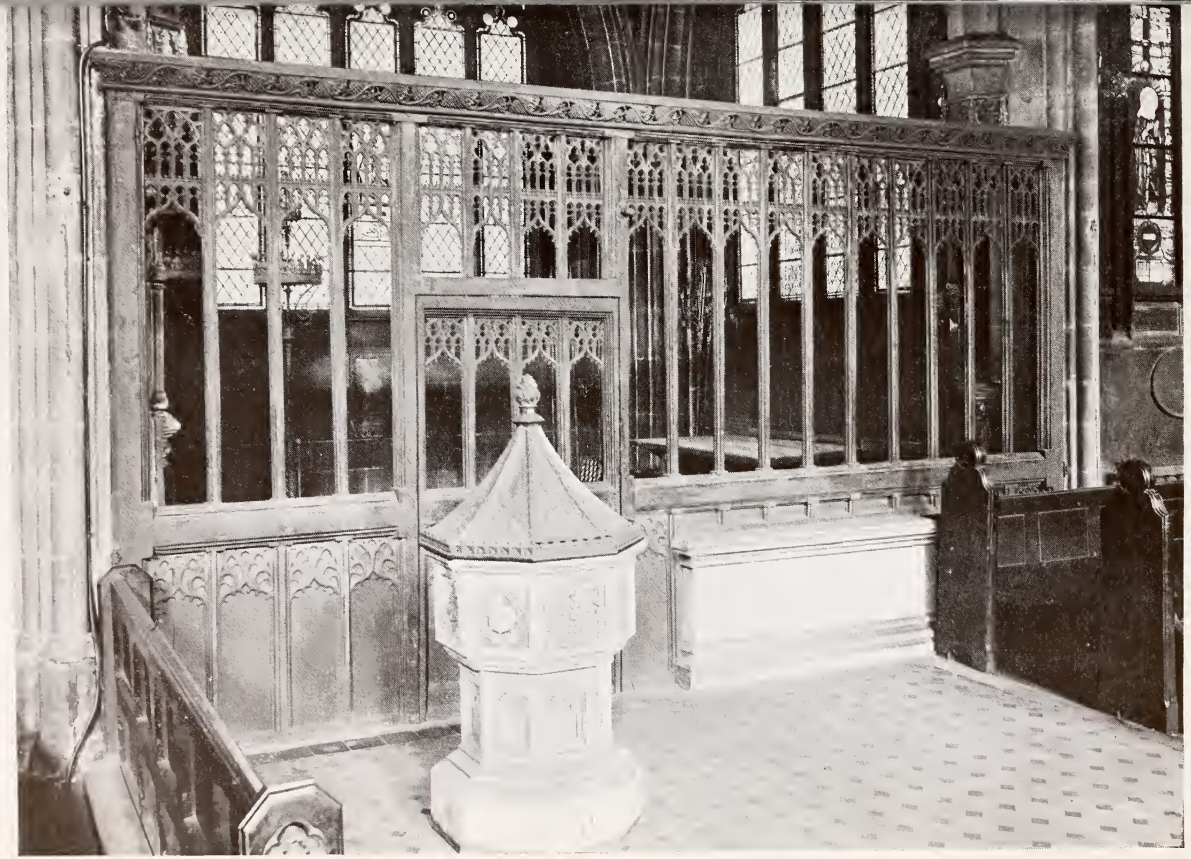
" This chapel," says Palmer, " formerly opened by an arch into the extreme north aisle (which arch is now taken down), and by another into the smaller middle north aisle; but is inclosed from each by an oak screen of similar design and workmanship as the others, and entered by a doorway on each side ":[1] that is to say, there were two screens, a southern and a western, each provided with a doorway.

Since portions of both these screens, including one of the doors, are still in existence, having been transferred to the Ely chapel, as already described, it is only necessary to emphasize the remark pointing out the resemblance of their style and workmanship to that which characterized the nave screens generally. The quality of these remains, and inferentially of the nave screens as a whole, is undoubtedly inferior to that of the quire screenwork; the general effect, however, is in this instance decidedly pleasing, as may be seen from the full view given in the illustration.

IV. The Chapel of the Holy Trinity.

All traces of this chapel have been obliterated by its various alterations and by the reconstruction of the outer

[1] *Op. cit.* p. 271.



MANCHESTER CATHEDRAL.

The portions of the old parcloses of St. James's Chapel now forming the screen of the Ely Chapel.

Face p. 88.

north aisle; its position and size therefore can only be determined inferentially. There can be little doubt that it stood immediately to the west of St. James's chapel, but how far it extended in a westward direction is a matter of some uncertainty. Hollinworth,[1] writing about 1650, says that "at the uppmost end of the outmost North ally, neere to Strangewaies (*i.e.* St. James's) Chappell, was a very rich window, whereby was described our Saviors arreignment and crucifixion with some pictures of the Trinity." There were also in the window at that time some mutilated verses "in worshippe of the Trenite" which he transcribes. The account proceeds: "In this corner under this window, its probable there stood an altar, and that it was a place of much devotion, it is said it was for the countrey." The window is shown on plate 3 opposite p. 245 of *Foundations*, Vol. II (which also, it may be remarked, shows the two screens of St. James's chapel *in situ*), and is there seen to occupy a position to the north of the former transverse arch and corresponding relatively with the situation of the smaller east window in St. George's chapel. The arch, as already pointed out in the description of St. James's chapel, had at that time been removed.

Commenting upon the passage from Hollinworth, Canon Raines remarks: "This altar seems to have been a favourite place of resort for devotional purposes to individuals who came from remote parts of the parish, and might have been partly intended by the founder for their use."[2] Hence we conclude that the chapel was large.

It may be assumed, on the analogy of St. George's chapel, to have extended at least as far west as the old north porch, which originally opened into the present inner north aisle. Mr. Crowther[3] was of opinion that it extended to the

[1] *Mancuniensis*, pp. 46, 47.
[2] *Chantries*, Vol. I, p. 53.
[3] *Op. cit.* pp, 22, 23.

present west wall, and that the porch, erected a few years before by Warden Langley (1465-1481), was removed to make way for it.[1] In any case the arches communicating with the aisle would in all probability be furnished with screens, but of these no records seem now to be recoverable. As the chantry was founded by William Radcliffe, of Ordsall, apparently only a short time before his death in 1498, the type of its screenwork would be approximately that exemplified by the slightly later work of St. James's chapel, now preserved in the Ely chapel.

[1] The location of the chapel in the fine plan of the church given in *The Builder* of April 1st, 1893, which assigned it to a position now occupied by the western bay of the outer north aisle, cannot be accepted.

OROGRAPHICAL MAP OF WIRRAL.

The main watershed shown by heavy continuous line, minor divisions by dotted lines.

WIRRAL WATERSHEDS AND RIVER SYSTEMS AND THEIR INFLUENCE ON LOCAL HISTORY.

By E. H. Rideout, B.Sc., A.I.C.

Read 16 Feb., 1922.

DESPITE their enormous importance in the scenery of the region no subject has received so little attention from the historians of Wirral, as that of the geography of its streams. Truly they may be insignificant when compared with the greater rivers of the country, but their slow and ceaseless action has done much towards the beautification of the district and they scarcely merit the contempt with which they have been regarded in the past. Thus Mortimer writes (p. 145):—

> The only river, if the term can be applied to a stream so very insignificant, that exclusively belongs to Wirral, is the Birken, which rises in Newton Carr in the township of Grange; the Birken may, with some difficulty, be traced through several of the townships of West Kirby and Woodchurch, until crossing Saughall Massie it joins the Mersey at Wallasey Pool.

Sully again appears to have caught the contagion of Mortimer's disgust and proceeds to dismiss the subject of Wirral streams in a few words:—

> The hundred of Wirral contains no stream of any note. The only one dignified by a name is the Birket, a sluggish little stream one branch of which rises in Newton Carr and the other on Frankby Heath; it meanders across the plains of Moreton, receiving in its course the waters of Greasby Brook and of the Fender, another sleepy streamlet which has its source in Landican. (21).

The profound influence exerted upon the topography of the district by these little streams is seldom realised. In

the first instance the courses of rivers and brooks are determined by the nature of the land, its general slope and configuration, and also to a great extent by the climate of the region. But although the rough outlines are given, the final delicate moulding of valleys and dales is due to the manifold interaction of these streams with the forces which brought them into being. Their influence upon the physical features also to a great degree determines the distribution of plant and animal life in the neighbourhood, and from these facts it naturally follows that they are to a great extent responsible for the positions of the earliest settlements of man.

From this point of view the influence of Wirral streams may be classified under several heads:—

(1) Influence on vegetation etc., modifying

(2) The boundaries of townships and

(3) Sites of townships and manor-houses; as well as

(4) The positions of roads and fords.

(5) The modification of internal arrangements of villages, sites of mills, and as the

(6) Source of water supplies before the introduction of wells.

The greater streams of Mersey and Dee of course occupy a premier position, both defining the limits of fringing townships and also being responsible, especially the River Dee, for the positions of the settlements along their banks. Here however we are dealing only with the minor streams and reserving the larger rivers for the separate treatment their importance deserves.

1. Vegetation.

The influence which the Wirral streams have exerted and are still exerting on the nature and distribution of the vegetation yet awaits thorough study. The stretches of damp alluvial land formed by the deposition of the stream's burden in the lower portions of its course have

the first instance the courses of rivers and brooks are determined by the nature of the land, its general slope and configuration, and also to a great extent by the climate of the region. But although the rough outlines are given, the final delicate moulding of valleys and dales is due to the manifold interaction of these streams with the forces which brought them into being. Their influence upon the physical features also to a great degree determines the distribution of plant and animal life in the neighbourhood, and from these facts it naturally follows that they are to a great extent responsible for the positions of the earliest settlements of man.

From this point of view the influence of Wirral streams may be classified under several heads:—

(1) Influence on vegetation etc., modifying

(2) The boundaries of townships and

(3) Sites of townships and manor-houses; as well as

(4) The positions of roads and fords.

(5) The modification of internal arrangements of villages, sites of mills, and as the

(6) Source of water supplies before the introduction of wells.

The greater streams of Mersey and Dee of course occupy a premier position, both defining the limits of fringing townships and also being responsible, especially the River Dee, for the positions of the settlements along their banks. Here however we are dealing only with the minor streams and reserving the larger rivers for the separate treatment their importance deserves.

1. Vegetation.

The influence which the Wirral streams have exerted and are still exerting on the nature and distribution of the vegetation yet awaits thorough study. The stretches of damp alluvial land formed by the deposition of the stream's burden in the lower portions of its course have

Fig. 2. INFLUENCE OF STREAMS ON TOWNSHIP BOUNDARIES.

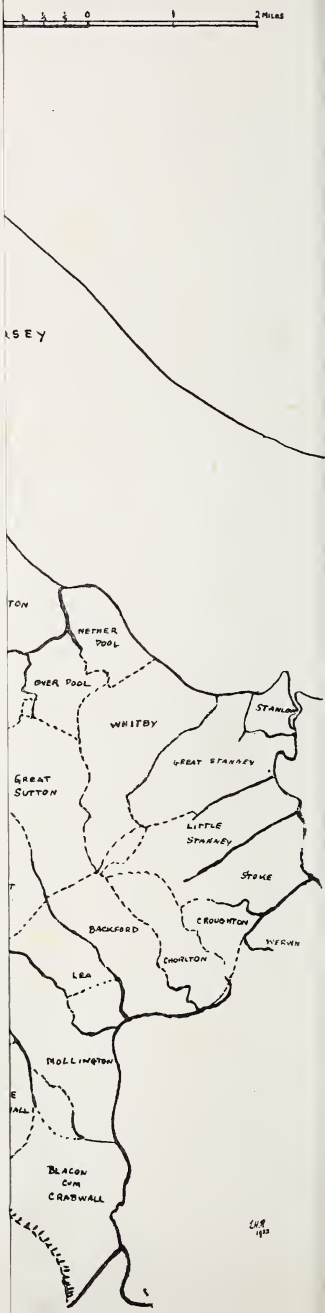
Streams indicated by continuous lines; other boundaries by dotted lines.

THE

RAL PENINSULA

showing

NSHIP BOUNDARIES



naturally determined the positions of those rich meadows found in nearly every township.

In a primitive state of cultivation these swampy grounds would be left uncultivated, and avoided for dwellings, and would not be utilised until agriculture had reached some degree of importance. Even then, as can be readily seen in our own day, the fullest advantages of these lands cannot be obtained until a certain amount of drainage has been carried out. Present appearances would discount the view that the alluvial lands bordering the watercourses were ever densely wooded, trees being confined more usually to the sloping clay-sides of the stream.

The former condition of the Birket plain in the north and the Gowy marshes in the south is difficult to decide, and it would be unwise to form any conclusion on the subject.

2. Township Boundaries.

In order to understand the importance of these streams in determining the boundaries of the ancient townships of Wirral, we must form a mental picture of the country at the time when these boundaries were first determined. It is a little difficult to form a just idea of the nature of the land at that time, accustomed as we are to the small inclosures and definite boundaries so well marked in England of to-day.

The early settlers in Wirral, we are assuming, only occupied a very small portion of the total area for agricultural or residential purposes, and probably the remainder of the country would be rough forest land with extensive patches of scrub, heath and marsh. In attempting therefore to devise boundaries in such a district it would seem that only the most prominent and permanent objects would be of any value.

Prominent hills and streams and occasional trees or even

the edge of a clearing would be the only materials available. Wirral at that time seems to have been covered with scrub and heath to so great an extent that few hills such as that at Thurstaston would be available; thus it can readily be seen that the valleys of what are now very minor streams would at that period have been the most prominent and extensive objects on the landscape.

However this may be, it is certain that the boundaries of the townships do in an extraordinarily large number of instances coincide with the courses of the various streams.

The map indicates the boundaries of all those townships which I have found to coincide generally with these ancient streams.

3. Sites of Townships, etc.

Besides forming the boundary lines of the township many of these streams would be peculiarly adapted to

Fig. 3. Site of Shotwick Castle.

serve as defences against hostile invaders. One or two notable instances may be mentioned.

Shotwick Castle, the site of which is still to be distinguished by one or two peculiar mounds in Shotwick Park at the edge of the former Dee estuary, stood upon a

neck of land clearly defined by two deep gullies cut through the clay to the north and south respectively. The sketch shows the peculiar nature of the situation. Further than this it is interesting to notice that the bottoms of these gullies in the immediate neighbourhood of the castle mounds consist of glacial sands which underlie the boulder clay at this point. The exposure of these sands here is no doubt due to both the cutting down of the stream-bed in the normal course and also to the action of the tidal waters of the Dee, which would occupy these two small creeks, thus making the position particularly impregnable.

Another township, or originally perhaps manor, the situation of which has been practically determined by the disposition of the adjoining stream, is that of Poulton-cum-Spital. The position of Wallasey is clearly defined by the curving course of the Birket; and the almost insular nature of the modern borough of Wallasey has been one of the most important factors in its history.

4. Fords and Roads.

It is sometimes difficult to determine the primary effect of streams, inasmuch as it is doubtful whether the site of some township has been determined by the main trackway or from its eminently suitable situation. The position of Shotwick might seem at first sight to have been chosen entirely for the excellence of its tidal creek as a shelter for vessels coming up the Dee. Besides this, however, there existed from very early times a ford from Shotwick to the coast of Flint[1] over the sands of the estuary, and it is questionable how far this ford may have been responsible for the site of the township.

The position of the hamlet of Ford, near the present Upton Station, was doubtless determined by the fact that this was the lowest point on the course of the Fender at

[1] *Hist. Soc. Trans.* 66, 11.

which a safe passage could be made across the marsh on the road from Bidston to Overchurch. Backford again was situated on the ford across the Broxton Valley, on an old line of road; whilst further north, even until the last century, all traffic by this road to Tranmere and the adjoining districts had to cross Bromborough Pool by the road below Bromborough mills. The tide formerly reached the dam below the mills, and thus until road engineering had sufficiently advanced to bridge the gap near the mouth of the pool a long detour was necessary. This old Chester Road encountered yet another difficulty in the crossing of Tranmere Pool, being diverted from its course to the Woodside and Birkenhead Ferries into Whetstone Lane and Grange Lane, owing to the lack of a bridge below the Priory.

So far as the ancient roads in Wirral have been traced it appears that, in common with their relations in the rest of the country, they avoided the marshy valleys and went along the higher ground as far as possible. Modern roads and railways, seeking the easier gradients, tend to follow stream courses. An interesting contrast is shown by the ancient road from Bidston to Neston, through Upton, Woodchurch, Thingwall and Barnston, and the modern Great Central Railway, following the course of the Fender and declining a cutting as long as possible. From the point of view of future development it is of importance to notice that this method of railway construction, by placing its intermediate stations away from the ancient centres of townships, will tend towards the formation of suburban colonies near the stations and upon most unsuitable soils.

5. Internal Arrangements of Townships.

With few exceptions the dwellings in the ancient Wirral townships are situated on the lighter and drier sandy soils. Around stretched the common arable fields;

on the stream banks was the watermill, before it was superseded in many instances by a windmill; the fields immediately abutting on the stream the common meadows. In Prenton this arrangement is easily seen on the tithe map. The highest lands, formerly open heath, were gradually enclosed as land became more scarce and valuable.

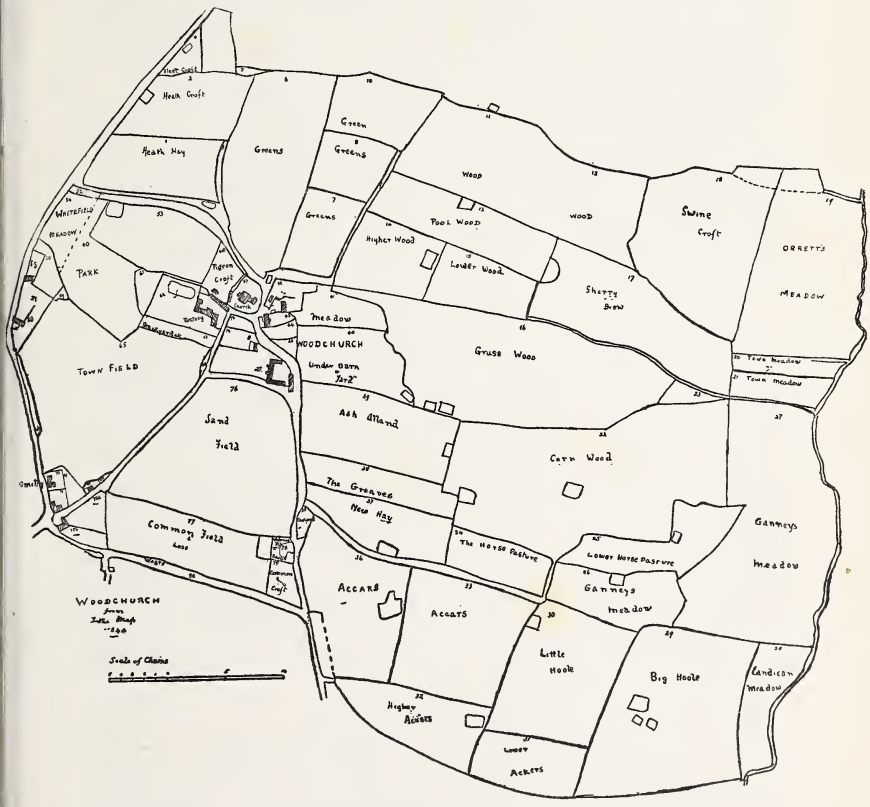


Fig. 4. Plan of the township of Woodchurch, 1842.

Those townships situated along the estuaries of the Dee and Mersey followed similar arrangements, except that the banks, seabanks and seafields appear to have been as at present more suitable for pasture than meadow. It

is remarkable in glancing over the old tithe maps and terriers of Wirral townships to notice how generally they include a portion of heath on the one side, meadows or pastures along the streams on the other, while the arable fields occupy the position at present in use on the medium loams. Much of the heaviest land in the several townships, as we gather from the field names for example in Woodchurch, appears to have been covered with forest, and would therefore only be cleared in course of time to support the needs of an ever increasing population.

The position of the water mills as at Stanney, Bromborough and Raby is of course obviously dependent upon the available streams. The sites of several now vanished mills may be traced in the field names and in those peculiar mounds at Prenton, Puddington and Shotwick.

6. Water Supply.

An abundance of small streams of fresh water would naturally prove an attraction to early settlers in Wirral and to a certain extent must have influenced their choice of sites, especially in a district where springs were not numerous. In later days, even down to the present time, the chief importance of the streams as a source of water lies in their value to owners of cattle; though since the practice of marling the land grew to so remarkable an extent the numerous pits left must no doubt have proved so efficient a substitute for the streams as to have contributed to their recent neglect.

Much may be learnt of the true nature and importance of the Wirral streams by an intelligent study of the Ordnance maps of the district, but a personal acquaintance with the vagaries of Wirral foot-paths is certainly, in winter at any rate, calculated to give the unfortunate pedestrian a profound sense of respect for the little streams.

The chief watershed of the Hundred is that dividing the

basins of the Mersey and Dee, the whole of the drainage of the country falling either into the one or the other, no stream at the present time flowing directly to the sea at the northern extremity of the peninsula.

The chief points of the ridge, with their altitudes, are given in the following table:—

Grange Hill	170 ft.
Caldy	226 ,,
Thurstaston	300 ,,
Heswall	359 ,,
	323 ,,
"Glegg Arms" Inn ..	229 ,,
Cherry Farm, Hinderton ..	220 ,,
Badgers Rake	? ,,
Ledsham	145 ,,
[1]Grove Hall	? ,,
Strawberry Farm	? ,,
Poplar Hall	120 ,,
w. Chorlton to Caughall continued along Hoole Ridge E. of Chester	? ,,

MERSEY BASIN.

In former times there were six main outlets to the river, denoting an equal number of smaller basins into which the Mersey drainage area could be divided. The rapid growth of Birkenhead has caused the Tranmere Pool to become practically extinct, exactly as in the same fashion the old Pool at Liverpool has become built over and now only survives as an undignified main sewer under the streets. Owing to the well marked character of this inlet the former condition of Tranmere Pool can still be readily reconstructed by an observer on Holt Hill, Higher Tranmere. It is now a deep recess; the floor is covered with railway and ship yards and a large and extremely

[1] A peculiar inaccuracy has been current for many years in watershed maps of England, the water parting between the Mersey and Dee being invariably shown as a straight line running along the Dee coast of Wirral to Chester, instead of in the curving position here noted.

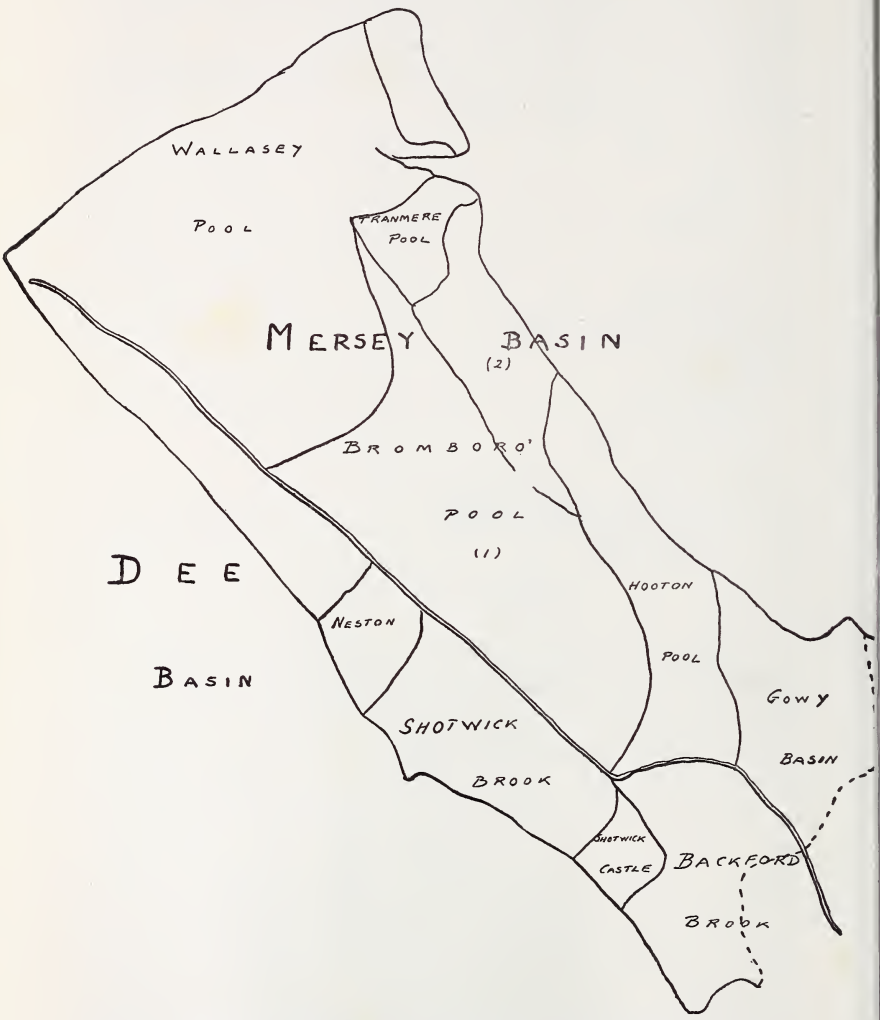


Fig. 5. The boundaries of the principal stream basins of Wirral.

offensive gas works, whose noxious effluvium descends like a belt of poison gas, upon the old sides of the pool, thickly plastered with small houses—one of the least attractive portions of Birkenhead. It was formerly a pretty valley through which the stream flowed past wooded banks, beneath the shade of the trees with abundance of primroses and cowslips, bluebells in the summer and in autumn a rich tangle of briar-rose and bramble.

Another minor outlet, that near Eastham ferry, will shortly be in a like condition due to extensions of manufacturing activity. The main outlet on this side of Bromborough Pool will, it is fervently hoped, be painlessly put to death. The slimy banks of a once beautiful curve are now occupied up to the railway by a hideous mass of soap, oil, and grease works, whose odour is a nightmare to those whose business carries them along the main Chester road at this spot, while the unfortunate people who exist near its banks deserve every compassion. Beyond the railway, however, the river valley forms one of the most delightful of Wirral beauty spots.

The streams draining into the Mersey are these:—

1. Wallasey Pool / R. Birket
   - Caldy Brook
   - Arrowe Brook
     - Arrowe B.
     - Greasby B.
   - Fender—Prenton Brook
2. Tranmere Pool
3. Bromborough Pool
   - Plymyard Dale
   - Dibbinsdale.
   - Raby Vale.
   - Hargrave Brook.
4. Eastham.
5. Hooton Pool.
   - Whitby Brook.
   - Sutton Brook.
6. River Gowy.
   - Stanney Brook.
   - Thornton Brook, etc.

1. Wallasey Pool and River Birket.

The river Birket, so called, has its source in the marshy land between the slopes of Grange Hill and the dune belt at Hoylake. Formerly, so far as we can at present determine, this marsh land must have been very similar to the East Anglian fens—a swampy low-lying area whose characters are perpetuated in the old name of Newton Carr. At the present time, though vastly improved by drainage and cultivation, in the winter much of this land is saturated with water and in wet seasons is flooded, just as the Stanney marshes.

Owing to continuous alterations of recent years it is exceedingly difficult to trace on the ground the original course of the upper portions of the river, which can hardly be said to possess a distinct character until we meet with it at Fornall's Green as a sluggish, canal-like stream whose flow is only faintly perceptible in the summer months by the waving, submerged vegetation.

In spite of the slight grade the bed is of some depth and it carries a considerable volume of water, its adequate maintenance being essential to the drainage of the region. Until its emergence upon the Wallasey marshes, beyond receiving many tributaries from the right bank, its course is singularly uneventful. The one-sided appearance of the drainage system, it may be noted, has been quoted in support of a theory that higher land existed to the seaward or left bank, and that with the submergence of the coastline region, tributary streams from this direction have disappeared. No verification of this has been obtained either from the present surface or from old maps, and it is unlikely (in view of the extensive building operations in the region) that any further evidence of the theory will be obtained.

Below Wallasey the river formerly emptied itself into a salt marsh at the head of the Pool. On this point we

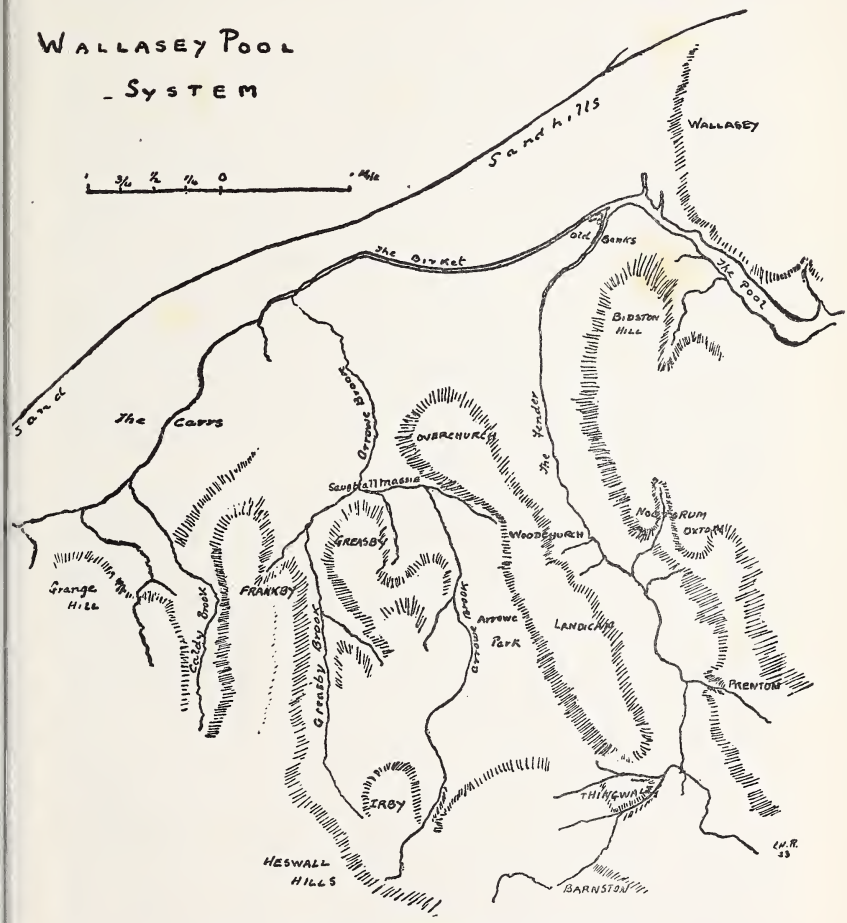


Fig. 6. Wallasey Pool and its Tributaries.

have adequate evidence. Fortunately many old maps and plans clearly indicate the previous condition of the region, which condition appears to have existed until the diversion of the waters into a culvert under the railway.

Tributaries of the Birket.

Caldy Brook.—The most westerly tributary to the Birket is a somewhat insignificant streamlet, apparently nameless, but since it arises within that township, it may for convenience' sake be called Caldy Brook. Like many other Wirral streams, through long cultivation of the surrounding lands its source and portions of its original channel are lost in obscurity. Fortunately, however, it has not suffered the fate of some of the streams around Thornton Hough, which have been improved off the face of the earth. It will suffice to say that the stream arises in the well defined vale separating the sandstone bluffs of Caldy and Thurstaston Hills.

The floor of the valley through which the water flows, as is common with valleys of this region, is coated with a thick deposit of boulder clay giving the true Wirral character to its banks. The stream flows a short distance northward and winding round Larton Hey in Newton, joins the waters of Greasby Brook in the depression crossed by the supposed Roman road from Meols to Greasby, a few yards before the road is reached.

Greasby Brook.—The Greasby Brook is more imposing in volume and more fortunate in the possession of a name recognised by the Ordnance Survey. The brook, though at present hardly larger than a ditch, arises on the extreme southern edge of Irby Heath and crossing the heathland its course is the better marked for the distinctive vegetation on either bank. On the left is a grove of overhanging birch trees on the edge of the moor grass slope ; on the right are the fields hardly won from nature sloping down from the pine-clad summit of Irby

Mill hill. The confluence of Greasby and Arrowe brooks near the footpath from Greasby village to that of Saughall Massie is an extremely characteristic and pretty sight, the volume of water being sufficient to illustrate on a small scale the formation of bars and shoals, where sand and clay with small pebbles brought along by flood waters have been deposited with the slowing of the currents.

Here too, the undercutting of the banks and removal of the clay can be witnessed, somewhat marred by the presence of numerous bricks and similar human relics; though how they found their way there is a mystery.

Arrowe Brook.—This stream has its source in the fields on the eastern slope of Irby hill, a little to the south of the moated hall, and meanders gently through a valley at first wide and shallow, later becoming steeper and more deeply cut. This feature can be easily seen in the earlier portion of its course from the point where it is crossed by the footpath from Irby to Pensby. (After a few yards over the hill towards Pensby the footpath strikes another streamlet which flows into the Fender system). The stream flows through an ever deepening valley, in a patch of woodland which terminates soon after the picturesque dip in the road from Thingwall corner; at which point there are indications of a former tributary from the right bank. It continues alongside the old Limbo Lane for about half a mile; then making a sharp angle with its former course is cut direct through an obviously artificially straight ditch to Arrowe Park.

There is a strong suspicion that the land around two pits at the end of the private road through Arrowe Park to the east of Limbo Lane was a collecting area for a stream which flowed in a pronounced valley on the left hand side of the road to Arrowe Bridge, passing in front of Arrowe Brook Farm and joining the other stream by the bridge. In view of the name of the farm house it seems probable that this stream was the original Arrowe Brook and that

instead of cutting across the fields and through the park the waters followed Limbo Lane along its whole course and then flowed along to the ditch mentioned. Beyond this appearance and the suspicious straight cut, no evidence has yet been discovered from old maps or documents previous to the last century. The stream has been partly dammed up to form a small fish pond with a waterfall at the outflow. In the wood below the fall from the dam, where the public footbridge crosses the stream the water flows over the bare smooth worn surfaces of the sandy keuper marls. This is notable as being one of the few places in Wirral where a stream is to be found flowing over a bare rock surface, the thickness of the overlying boulder clays and silts having prevented this phenomenon in the majority of cases. To this of course is due the absence of small waterfalls and other features associated with a rocky stream bed.

Leaving the park at Arrowe Bridge the stream pursues a somewhat sinuous course, passing under Upton bridge, Saughall Massie, and Moreton bridges; through this portion of its course forming the boundary between the parish of Upton on the right hand and those of Greasby and Saughall on the left. Before reaching Saughall Bridge the river receives the Greasby Brook tributaries; and thus amplified the brook finally reaches the Birket at Meolse.

A feature of both Arrowe and Greasby brooks is the peculiar convergence of their respective valleys from the west and east to the meeting of their streams, the subsequent course of the combined waters, now known as Arrowe Brook, being for some little distance at right angles to both valleys, the whole forming a T-shaped figure. Saughall Massie on the left bank still retains its country village appearance, due possibly to a position more isolated than its neighbours from the main roads. The whole picture owes a great part of its beauty to the

old stone bridge crossing the brook below the village. The stone coping overhung with trees seems to have a characteristic English appearance, while the sharp turn of the road sloping up to the houses also recalls the principle of maximum danger to fast traffic adopted by the majority of our country places.

Fender.—The basin of the Fender lies in one of the most prominent of Wirral valleys, between the western escarpment of Bidston Hill and the eastern slopes of a lower but well marked ridge commencing at Overchurch and running almost due south to Thingwall and Pensby. The head of the stream system is somewhat complicated. It is hard to decide which of the two streams is the mother of the Fender brook, the eastern branch rising below Storeton or the western branch from Pensby.

The latter branch becomes visible in the fields below Pensby Hall, a little to the N.E. of the farm buildings. Cultivation, however, has obliterated the stream until Pensby Lane is reached. From here the stream runs in an easterly direction and enters a deep gorge.

After centuries of denundation by the weather and corrosion by the stream itself, the glacial deposits have been removed from the sides and bottom of the valley, and the stream wanders over an alluvial flood plain deposited directly on the surface of the upper soft sandstone of the Bunter series. A few yards from the head of the dale the traces of another tributary from the south can be distinguished, the combined waters flowing at the bottom of the beautiful Barnston Dale.

It is interesting to notice that both here and a little down stream by Thingwall Common, the water eroded through the clay down to the rock base of the valley has entered upon a phase of deposition, and now flows in a miniature flat of its own making. This feature is evidence of the former existence of a much greater volume of water, such as is indicated by the deeply cut Barnston

Dale. Since that period the volume of the stream has diminished, this resulting in the deposition of sediment. A still more recent deposit on the right bank of swings and toboggans proclaims Barnston Dale one of the beauty spots of the district.

Opposite these beautiful objects a small tributary comes in, by way of an iron railing on the left bank. This tributary, rising near Elms farm, Pensby, has in the past cut a deep cliff to the south of Thingwall Common, and at its confluence with the main stream has deposited an interesting miniature sand-bar, which may be picked out in the gaps between the tin cans and other refuse. The stream now forms the eastern boundary of Thingwall township until joined by a small tributary, again on the left bank, proceeding from the east of Arrowe Park.

At the junction the combined waters receive the name of Prenton Brook on the Ordnance maps. From this point the stream bed is no longer cut in the rock but lies in an alluvial plain deposited on the boulder clay, the alluvium steadily increasing in width until it joins that of the Bidston Marsh. A few yards down stream, Prenton brook is joined by a tributary on the right bank. This branch rises in the rough ground round Rake Hey covert, Storeton, only a few yards away from the source of the Clatterbridge stream flowing into Bromborough Pool. The nearness of these sources was the cause of a curious error in the past. In some maps published early last century these streams are joined, thus making all the land to the east an island. A little careful inspection of the spot would have revealed the non-existence of this connection and avoided a ridiculous error.[1] This small tributary forms a pretty example of an open clay valley, between its source and the deeper valley in Stanley Wood by the railway, and fortunately can be easily seen before

[1] A similar observation might be made regarding the two streams shown on early maps as connecting the Mersey and the Dee in the Broxton Valley.

reaching the road. Just before reaching the footpath from Storeton to Thingwall the clay banks become more precipitous, the stream flowing from 10-12 feet below the level of the fields. In wet weather these banks are particularly treacherous and difficult to negotiate, as the rambler will soon discover should he prefer the footpaths to the highroad.

Two minor tributaries, one of which forms the south boundary of Prenton township, enter upon the right bank of Prenton brook before the confluence of an interesting little stream from Prenton. This stream, now almost extinct, formerly originated to the S.E. of Mount Pleasant in Prenton and flowing along the northern boundary of a field now converted into the golf course, crossed the road and entered the head of Prenton Dell. The valley, well wooded until a few years ago, terminated somewhat abruptly where the stream flowed into the alluvial flat of Prenton brook (the Fender), just where the railway embankment cuts into the path.

It is of interest to note that in the Domesday Survey of Wirral a mill, *i.e.* a water mill, is mentioned in Prenton. Mr. W. F. Irvine was the first to notice the peculiar bank at the end of the dale, now broken in two places, and to suggest that this possibly was the site of the mill mentioned. I have more recently examined the spot carefully and think there is little doubt that this bank is of artificial construction, and it seems reasonable to conclude that it represents the remnant of the ancient mill dam. Standing at the head of the valley towards sunset it is possible for the eye of a believer to distinguish a short ridge down the side of the valley denoting the former water-level of the water in the dam. However this may be, this is the only possible site for the mill dam within the township of Prenton, so that it does not seem to be stretching the facts too much to conclude that the Dell was formerly the site for the mill dam.

From this point to the confluence with the Birket at Bidston the Fender meanders peaceably through the flood plain, here and there cutting into the boulder clay; as the water swings from side to side the valley becomes broader and shallower until it merges almost insensibly into the Marsh.

2. Tranmere Pool, as related above, has disappeared.

3. Bromborough Pool.

The system of tributary streams draining into the tidal creek of Bromborough Pool is, both by virtue of its complexity and area of drainage, second only to that of Wallasey Pool. The water supplies of the basin are drawn in general from a semicircular area bounded by Prenton to the north, the eastern Heswall-Hinderton ridge, and somewhat vaguely in the south by the higher portions of the central plateau near Ledsham. The streams finally meet in a deeply cut valley at Poulton and flow in a north-easterly direction into the tidal mouth of the pool. Probably by reason of their greater volume the streamlets of this system have suffered less by agricultural operations; though some portions, notably near Willaston, have been grievously mutilated. One minor branch to the south of Willaston station, though accorded a place on one quarter-sheet of the six-inch map, is not to be found on the next sheet, the water having been taken underground near the railway during the drainage operations.

The most northerly of the tributaries rises from the southern slopes of Prenton, one branch coming from the edge of Mount Wood in the boulder clay vale dividing the Quarry hill from Storeton village. The upper end of this vale resembles that of the Fender on the northern side of the Prenton Knoll and is by nature somewhat marshy in character, though its condition is being steadily improved by drainage.

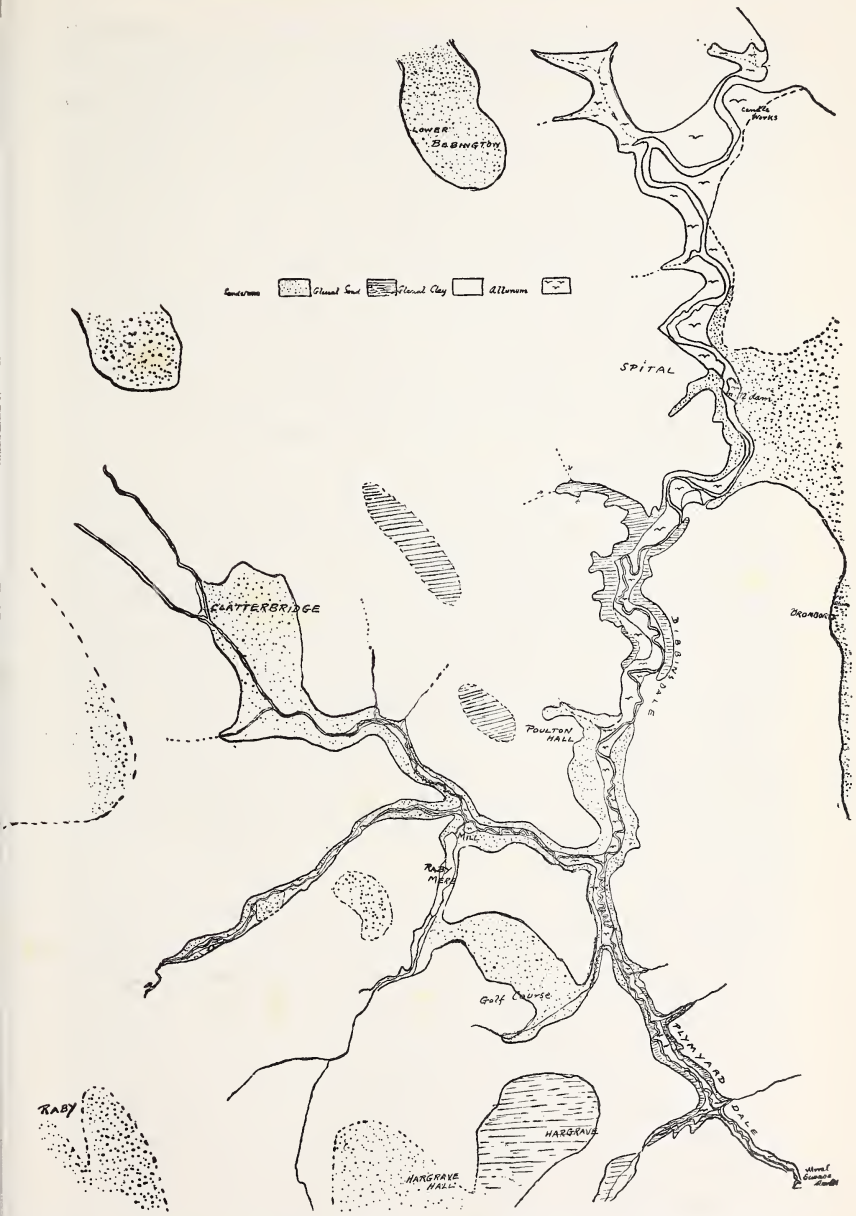


Fig. 7. Bromborough Pool, based on the Geological Survey Maps, 1912.

Before reaching Clatterbridge the stream is joined by the Brimstage Brook, another of the streams rising on the slopes of the Heswall hills to the east. This stream has given rise to an extremely picturesque ravine in the neighbourhood of Brimstage, the houses and old hall having been formerly grouped on either side of the sandstone cliffs through which the water runs. Unfortunately the village has fallen a prey to the " artistic " garden city idea, the old inn and cottages having been destroyed and a row of villas set back from the road on an avenue lined by trees in the approved style. The property however, even in this short period, is showing signs of wear and bears an even more dilapidated appearance than the former cottages.

Leaving Brimstage this tributary again flows in a clay valley until its junction with the northern branches from Storeton. From Clatterbridge a wide valley has been cleared of clay, exposing the coarse, hard sandstone over which the waters flow until just a few yards from their junction with the streams flowing below Raby Mere, where they have commenced the deposition of alluvium.

The next tributary suddenly appears from the ditches of Thornton Hough and soon afterwards flows in a sandstone valley of its own making, here and there depositing alluvium. It meets the northern streams below the mill dam.

A stream arising in the fields to the south-west of Willaston mill flows through a characteristic marshy clay valley through the township of Raby, and has in the past excavated a deep valley, crossed by Raby Hall road, one of the steepest roads in the peninsula. To the damming up of this stream is due that famous, picturesque sheet of water, Raby Mere. The name, of course, implies no relation with the Cheshire meres formed in entirely different fashion. In origin Raby Mere is entirely artificial, being formed by the construction of a mill dam

across the lower end of the stream valley; this resulted in the filling up of the stream banks, their place being taken by a glorious sheet of water, its irregular margins surrounded by trees, save only along the lower end, where a road bounded by an old low sandstone wall crosses the dam above the mill.

So far no modern villas have been erected to destroy the delightful picture of the banks of the mere. The old cottages still exist with relics of their old-world gardens; one high up above the road, its sweet green turf bounded by masses of delicate blue violets at the base of glorious roses and shrubs; another below the dam, surrounded by trees, within earshot of the music of the escaping waters, rustling past the house. But in summer this pleasant sound of running waters is lost in the roaring of the pleasure seekers, who flock in hundreds to this glorious spot on foot or by cycle, motor or even charabanc. Any week in the " season " the place is packed with people, so that the murmur of their voices can be heard afar off, and the solitary pedestrian seeking only the company of nature will if he be wise retrace his steps to some other spot, not so greatly favoured by the multitude.

This season's influx is not without its aftermath; for the ever-increasing stream has brought destruction in its wake, as at Irby, fences of odious barbed wire, and warning signs, the growth of sheds and out-buildings; flaring notices hang strangely amid the greenness, while swings and automatic machines minister to the needs of that unfortunate section of the populace unable to enjoy nature without these little refinements to while away the tedium of the summer afternoon. But in the evening when the crowds have departed, the owl-light descends, shutting out the sun through the slowly closing gates of day. With the rising of the creamy moon, it is then that the Mere appears in its full beauty, under the ruddy light of the harvest moon or the cold gleam of the wintry sky,

the mirror of the waters arising vaguely from its shadowed banks, ruffled into glistening ripples by the glancing breath of the evening breeze. Then the thunder of the escaping waters can be heard leaping down the gorge below the dam. The fields quilted with a shimmering coat of misty dew, look like the delicate first snows of winter; the moonlight, casting its speckled shapes through the leafless trees on the whitewashed cottage walls, converts them for the nonce into dream palaces of old.

Below the dam the escaping stream flows through a short gorge into a deep valley, where it joins the main body of the northerly tributaries and falls into Dibbinsdale nearly a quarter of a mile south of Poulton Launcelyn, there effecting a confluence with the body of the southern streams now to be described.

The southern portion of the deep valleys of this system is known as Plymyard Dale, formerly almost as well wooded and picturesque as Dibbinsdale is in the latter portion of its course. The southern waters are derived from two main streams together with several minor streamlets whose courses have been almost obliterated.

I have been able to trace the main branch of these waters to within a short distance north of the slightly elevated village of Ledsham, where only in winter or in seasons of much rain is there sufficient quantity of water to indicate its general direction of flow. Although this portion of the stream (and later near Ledsham Station the course of the drainage) has been so altered, not so much by the normal process of agriculture as by the cutting of the railways and roads, that the original channels can only be deduced from the disposition of the surface features and the like; notably the upstanding knolls of Ledsham and that peculiar patch of high ground near the Sutton Hall farm.

To wander from the subject somewhat, it has often

appeared to me a great pity, from the standpoint of geography, that the Ordnance Survey have not yet formed the agreeable habit, in Cheshire at any rate, of sketching in the 25-foot contour level on the six-inch maps as is done on the Survey maps of U.S.A., thus obviating much trouble and inaccuracy to the subsequent users of the maps. In a case like the present, such details would have been of enormous value in the correct description of the surface features.

From Ledsham station, save for an isolated few yards, the course of the streamlet is again somewhat obscure until Childer Thornton is reached. Here it is probable a considerable stream entered from the west; arising from several small streamlets at the edge of the Mersey watershed beyond Thornton Heath, it has been traced with difficulty to within a few yards of the Willaston branch of the G.W.R. Here the typical boulder clay valley of Wirral is fairly well marked. Passing under Hooton Bridge the stream can be traced throughout to Eastham Rake, where the deeply cut ravine at the top of Plymyard Dale is entered. The contours and general position of the vale between Childer Thornton and Hooton Park also suggest a former stream of some importance, having its source on the watershed between this system and the Overpool valley; a straight ditch and a boundary line also appear to corroborate this circumstantial evidence. This stream would have flowed past Woodside nursery following a curve parallel to the road through Hooton Green, being joined here by a tributary from near "David's Rough," suggested also by a boundary at this point; the combined streams continuing in the approximate line of the road and joining the main stream near Hooton Bridge.

A few yards below the Wirral Council Sewage Works, and on the opposite side of the Hooton main G.W.R. line, a tributary stream comes in on the left bank. This branch arises in a slight depression in the fields a few yards

from the south of the Hooton-Willaston road and flowing under the road by a sunken drain deepens its valley fairly rapidly in the neighbourhood of Street Hay, turning to the west to join the Plymyard Brook.

From the upper end of Plymyard Dale to the meeting of the waters at Poulton, and thence to its meeting with the tidal waters after its escape from the Spital Mill dam, the valley of the stream shows several typical changes. Plymyard Dale and the whole of the streams before the Poulton gorge may be taken to represent the point in the valley tract where the forces of corrosion are in the ascendancy; while from one extremity of Dibbinsdale to the other a continuous transition in the attempt to form flood plains can be clearly seen. The meandering of the streams in their upper reaches is hardly represented on the six-inch map by virtue of their large number and small size, for the same reason that we are assured by mathematicians that any circle or curve can be conceived as made up of an immensity of small straight lines imperceptible to the human eye by reason of their minuteness. Lower in the valley course the meanderings are observed to be very small, yet in relatively large numbers, as above Poulton. Lower still they become fewer and fewer, and each one is larger and broader than before in extent, ever shifting and tending to widen the steep sides of its valley by lateral planation till both meanders and valley plain are submerged by the tidal waters of the drowned pool, where at low tide the alluvium is overlaid by a deposit of tidal silt together with industrial refuse.

From our exceedingly scanty historical evidence it seems probable that the tidal influence was extended as far up the stream as Poulton, and to it we may perhaps attribute some of the widening of the valley; but until further geological evidence is forthcoming it would be unwise to speculate upon the topic. It has been asserted by one authority, a strong opponent of the subsidence

theory, that as the tide formerly extended up to Poulton, as indicated both by its name and its situation at the first fordable portion of the creek, and as the tide no longer flows up to this extent, therefore the land is rising.

Yet another tributary to this system remains to be described: a stream now almost completely obliterated, at the head of the pool. The tracing of its course is only possible nowadays by the topography of the region in question, aided by existing ditches in the upper part of its course and by the boundary between the borough of Birkenhead and the township of Higher Bebington. It most probably arose on the eastern slope of Mount Wood near the pumping station, excavated a well marked valley in the clay from below Cavendish Road and followed almost parallel to the line of the Old Chester Road through Bebington station, flowing into the plain of the Pool between Lower Road and Windy Bank.

4. Eastham Brook.

This is a minor stream rising in some ponds in "David's Rough," a small plantation on the watershed between the Bromborough Pool system and that of the present streams; it flows past the eastern boundary of Gray's wood and so to the Mersey, having its former outlet near Eastham Locks in the Ship Canal.

5. Hooton Pool.

This is another important drainage system of which the name, if ever known, is now forgotten; for the present purposes it may not inappropriately be named Hooton Pool. Though of comparatively small area in comparison with the Bromborough or Wallasey systems, the Overpool valley is the finest example in Wirral of a boulder clay valley excavated by stream action; in it the typical form characteristic of the region may be studied with the greatest freedom, the valley being readily accessible to the public by many convenient foot-paths and byways, and

except near its source the original course of the stream is probably unaltered.

The main volume of water has two distinct main origins. That in the south-west comes from a somewhat vague line of ditches at Capenhurst flowing under the Great Sutton-Chester road at Damage bridge (No. 2), receiving a tributary on the left bank from the base of the Sutton Hall ridge, crossing two lanes a bare furlong apart by means of an old-time ford. One of these fords it was my misfortune to meet with after a few weeks of wet weather; the foot bridge having disappeared, an undignified scramble across a rickety fence was necessary in order to avoid an unpleasant wade over the stones. Since then my respect for these mere Wirral ditches has increased.

The south-east branch arises to the north of Strawberry farm, below the main Dee-Mersey water-shed, and though constrained to ditches makes an exit a few fields above its meeting with the other branch. The field in which this confluence occurs is (or was) open to view by the foot-path crossing the stream by a foot-bridge, from which the minute meanders of the stream cutting a gorge about a foot deep, the erosion of one bank and deposition on the other are well displayed, as is also the "bar" formation at the meeting of the streams. Below the bridge, the stream enters a well marked depression in the boulder clay on both sides of the railway embankment thrown across the steeply sloping valley. The course of the stream is very clearly marked.

THE DEE BASIN.

On the western side of the peninsula the streams are usually extremely short and of little consequence. A few small brooks hardly better than drainage ditches trickle down through small gullies in the clay cliffs draining across the sand and mud, the silted up remains of a once magnificent estuary.

Shotwick Brook.

The most remarkable of these western streams, Shotwick Brook, is however a notable exception to the general rule. Arising in the heaths around the south of Neston, from a mass of small ponds lying in a deep valley of peaty clay, separating the sandstone ridges of Hinderton and the "Gorstons," intersected by the high embankment of the G.W. line from Hooton to West Kirby; the stream pursues a course parallel to and only a few yards from the Chester-West Kirby Road.

Leaving this pronounced depression and collecting further supplies while flowing through the "moss-land" of Ness plantation, it appears as an ordinary drainage ditch, though carrying a somewhat greater amount of water than is usual. Its insignificance amongst streams may be judged by the fact that is apparently not even worthy of forming the boundary line of the Dee-fringing townships, their limits being carried a field's-length further inwards to the line of the main road.

After flowing under the Puddington road near Badger's Rake, however, the stream forsakes its ditch-like regularity, doubtless forced upon it through cultivation, and curving south-westward enters upon a phase very similar to that found in the Overpool valley region, curving its way through long fields, occasionally spreading outwards into a swampy sheet, notably where the footpaths from the Queensferry Road are supposed to cross, and finally with much noise and clatter plunging through the upper end of Shotwick Dale at its second meeting with the Queensferry Road.

The beauty of its deep cut richly wooded banks, similar to those in Dibbinsdale or Barnston, render Shotwick Dale one of the most interesting the Hundred possesses, if not the most beautiful of them all. On reaching the village of Shotwick the brook appears to attain its former base line of erosion, that, until the

reclamation of the Dee flats took place in the early eighteenth century; the stream managing to struggle with some difficulty under the old Shotwick Bridge on the lane leading to the marshes below the old church. In winter, however, the brook shows a tendency to imitate what was probably its former condition, that of a creek or pool similar to those along the Mersey. In view of the fact that Shotwick was formerly a fishing village, and of the old tradition that ships used to anchor there in its shelter from the stormy waters of the Dee, which at one time came within a few yards of the old church on the cliffs when the sea flowed to the very walls of Chester, some support is gained for the view of a former drowned river valley.

At the present time the brook is carried across the marshy reclaimed ground to the artificial Dee channel by the iron works near Queensferry. Shotwick village is one of those old-world villages left in a backwater by the advance of civilisation and is one of the most illuminating examples of the effect of position upon local history; an old straggling village, whose main street is little better than a byway; quaint houses, all curious corners and angles; the little brook along the side of the road kept within bounds by stone slabs, whilst similar slabs stretch the span opposite the house doors; where geese wander at their own will anywhere over the roadway, threatening the approaching stranger with strident cries and militant gestures. Below on the old cobble pathway leading over the bridge, the quaint shapes of willow and osiers line the pools on all sides. All is peaceful and rural. Down there one is reminded of the flatness of the fen country or the sweet meadows through which the Cam lazy-flowing meanders along, scarcely shivering the reeds, as though reluctant to leave the enchanted spot for the noisy play of the open sea. To think of this being a port, a military embarkation station, a place now so inaccessible that even

tourists are a comparatively rare phenomenon! Such is the see-saw of time.

Above Shotwick no streams of any size or importance occur, except the twin guardians of Shotwick Castle, until the notable valley forming the southern boundary of the Hundred is reached. The chief feeder to this system is Backford Brook and its tributaries.

Backford Brook.—The main stream first becomes distinct in the neighbourhood of Dunkirk, a little to the south of the site of the ancient manor house of Capenhurst. Quite possibly a spring now concealed fed the moat, still to be traced under the smothering vegetation, and its overflow gave rise to the stream, which flowing southward forms the eastern boundary of Lea. Along the western boundary of the same township a tributary stream, first revealed in Powey Lane plantation, flows south for about a mile; then turning abruptly eastwards is joined by a minor streamlet from the north and trickles into a prominent dale, meeting here the main stream. The wide valley has been excavated by these streams, lined by glacial sands, here occurring a few feet below the clay surface. This is evidence of the former volume of the streams. Nearly a mile in length this valley finally joins the prominent and well known Broxton Valley, the subject of so much careless argument and discussion.

Although the former courses of the stream in this valley are to some extent obscured since the cutting of the Shropshire Union Canal, a brief examination is quite sufficient to dispel the erroneous opinions which since the days of Ormerod have been put forward concerning the excavation of the valley. Ormerod, living at Chorlton Hall, a few yards from the edge of the valley, suggested, from the appearance of the sand and marine shells found on the banks, that in former times the River Mersey flowed southward through this valley to a junction with

the Dee above Chester.[1] This suggestion was in the first place due to the apparent omission (on mediæval copies of Ptolemy's map of the coast) of the estuary of the Mersey. That the Mersey estuary ever was omitted is still doubtful; but even so, it was difficult to imagine why the Romans should not have utilised the Mersey instead of confining their attentions to the estuary of the Dee. Hence the supposed necessity of finding another exit for the Mersey.

Unfortunately for this theory, a little closer inspection of the valley between Wervin and Chorlton will reveal the presence of a prominent watershed approximately 40 feet above sea level. Further inspection will show traces of the former presence of *two* streams; the one rising within Wervin township and flowing north-east to join the Gowy and eventually the Mersey, and the other, a few yards below this, flowing south-west and joining Backford Brook. Regarding the marine shells, possibly those seen by Ormerod were those from the glacial clay which competent geologists state were brought in, together with the clay, by ice action in the glacial period. The sands are probably also the middle glacial sands of frequent occurrence in the neighbourhood. Ormerod[2] certainly withdrew his earliest statements, but writers[3] since that date have apparently neither seen this withdrawal nor taken the trouble to inspect the spot in question.

The junction of these two streams, as shown in Speed's map of 1610, and later copyists, is thus clearly shown to be an error. It is quite possible that the tide may at times, before the silting of the Dee, have approached Backford, but for the rivers Mersey and Dee ever to have communicated along this valley would have necessitated the submergence of a great portion of Wirral by 50 feet, during Roman times; obviously an untenable theory.

[1] Ormerod, *History of Cheshire* (1819), ii, 351.

[2] *J. Chester Arch. Soc.*, 1854, iv, 467.

[3] Ashton, *Evolution of a Coast Line* (1920), 119. Hewitt, *The Wirral Peninsula* (1922), 18. Budden, *The Beauty and Interest of Wirral* (1922), 15.

Below Mollington Bridge, an important tributary stream of some length comes in on the right bank. Rising below Two Mills (on the Chester Road) this stream forms the boundary between Capenhurst and Great Saughall, Mollington, and later of Little Saughall. Just before joining the main stream it receives a tributary stream helping to define and defend a neck of land on which stands Crabwall Hall, almost opposite the moated site of Mollington Banastre.

APPENDIX.

The ability of a stream to carry the *detritus* formed by the weathering of rocks within its basin has been found to vary as the sixth power of its velocity. The velocity depends upon both the steepness of the channel and the volume of water. Hence streams must vary greatly in velocity throughout their courses.

Russell in his *River Development* (1898) distinguishes three stages, more or less distinct, into which the course of any river or stream may be divided:

(1) The mountain tract.
(2) The valley tract.
(3) The plain.

1. *The Mountain Tract.*—In the earliest stage in the life history of a stream, the surface trickles unite until a considerable body of water has collected, the pace increasing rapidly as the stream descends and gathers its supplies from the upper portions of its basin; carrying by virtue of its velocity a heterogeneous assemblage of stones and gravel, sand and silt, and hurling them after a brief space into the valley tract, or often (with very young streams) into another river or the sea. This characteristic phase is usually only seen in hilly country, and is further marked by the extraordinary fluctuations in the volume of the waters, which suddenly arise in wet seasons or by the melting of the snow, discharge their burdens and then subside to a mere trickle or cease entirely.

On occasion this phase may be interpolated in the course of a stream by the water striking a band of softer material, or by plunging over the edge of a cliff into the sea or directly on to the plain.

Several examples on a small scale occur in Wirral, noticeably along the Dee estuary. Near Dawpool, where the coast is fringed by steep clay cliffs, the streams hurling themselves over have cut

back deep ravines, whose bottoms are lined with stones exceptionally large for the capacity of the present volume of waters. Further south, between Shotwick and Blacon Point, the streams falling over the cliff edge impinge upon the saltmarshes, the alluvial plain of the Dee, and cause the deposition of " alluvial cones " or " fans." These are of great interest; for, as, previously pointed out by the Geological Survey in 1912-13, a careful measuring of them would enable us to calculate the approximate age of the marsh itself and thus afford a valuable check to the conclusions drawn from old maps and the few documents available.

Those peculiar steep ravines found below Thurstaston and Heswall hills, cut out of the sandstone rock, were probably formed in the first instance by the action of swiftly moving streams in times of torrential rainfall, though no trace of a stream can be seen at present.

2. *The Valley Tract.*—Here the speed of the stream is gradually diminished and much of the burden is dropped. In times of flood the debris from the mountain tract is carried further down the valley and there in great part deposited. Hence we find here and there a flood plain, or successive levels may be traced telling the tale of past floods. The valley tract is broader than the preceding, the sides sloping more gradually and bordered here and there by flood deposits, until emerging almost insensibly into the plain; where the mature stream meanders.

3. *The Plain.*—Peaceably on a slighter gradient the stream flows through a plain of its own formation; normally a clear and sparkling rivulet, only the winter with its heavy rains disturbing its earlier tranquillity. The broad curves so typical of this stage produce many minor modifications of the stream course, for the bank will be eaten away slowly on the one side and the products deposited as banks or shoals on the other, so that in time the course may shift from one side of the valley to the other.

All three stages in stream development may be seen in Wirral, in those dales above Poulton where in past years the waters have eroded their way down through the coating of clay to the rock beneath and in succeeding years covered the rock up again (except on the steeper banks) with layers of alluvium. The broad plains of the Fender and the Birket were, until drainage operations straightened out their courses, typical examples of the last stage of a mature stream. For it may be noted that the age of a stream may be roughly calculated from the appearance of its banks. Its profile, at first sharply V-shaped, becomes smoother and more

U-shaped; finally broadening and flattening to a wide saucer-shaped depression.

The Birket.

Regarding the name of this stream, called by Mortimer "Birken" and by later writers "the Birket," there has been a considerable amount of controversy. It has been asserted by some that the name "Birket" was invented by the Ordnance Survey. So far from this being the fact, the stream was called, on the one-inch map, 79, N.E., dated 1839, "the Main Fender" but on a subsequent edition in 1872, the stream is named the "Birket."

On enquiry the Director General of the Ordnance Survey informs me that the name "the Birket" was given to the stream flowing from West Kirby to Wallasey Pool, on the authority of the Rev. W. C. Graham of Bidston; Mr. Sutton of Reeds' Farm; and of Mortimer's *History*, previously mentioned. Furthermore, the name was again authorised at the time of revision in 1908 by Mr. Peter Stephen, of Mollington, who wrote:—"The Birket was diverted when Wallasey Pool was made a dock in 1842, since which date it follows a straight cut to a great culvert under Beaufort Road."

In a "Rental of the Earl of Derby's property in Wirral, 1521-2," printed in the *Cheshire Sheaf* (3rd Series, iv, 37), are mentioned "Certain profits issuing from a fishery in the water of Ayne, called Dowble Dyke." Mr. W. F. Irvine, who printed this document, considers that the word "Ayne" is the Celtic word "afon or avon," meaning water; and that this name here refers to the present Fender or to the Birket. Which of these two streams bore the name "Ayne" is doubtful, since both of them met at the "Dowble Dyke," marked on the original inch Ordnance maps as "Old Bank."

I have heard that skulls, etc., were dug up in the space between these banks, but have no confirmation of the report; neither is there any record in the name-book of the Ordnance Survey.

SAINT CATHERINE PANELS IN ENGLISH ALABASTER AT VIENNA.

By Philip Nelson, M.D., F.S.A.

Read 16 March, 1922.

IT is now some years since I contributed a paper to the *Transactions*[1] on the fifteenth century alabaster carvings at Lydiate, depicting incidents from the life of St. Catherine, and I therefore welcome this opportunity of illustrating a kindred series, now preserved in the D'Este Collection in Vienna.

This set, which consists of four scenic panels and two terminal panels of female saints, came from Italy, whither it had doubtless been exported from Nottingham at the time of its production in the fifteenth century. It is said that there were originally two other scenes; these however are now lost.

It would appear that the panels were arranged as a fixed reredos; they would be of the same height throughout and be surmounted by detached alabaster canopies. Across the top of the wooden frame in which the carvings were set would be an oak cresting, and beneath the panels a series of inscriptions descriptive of the scenes above; while each panel would be inset within painted and gilded chamfers.

The D'Este set is exceptional in that it depicted six incidents, in place of the more usual five, and that the subject, "The Breaking of the Wheels," usually the tall centre-piece, is reduced to the same size as the others.[2] So far as I know, it is remarkable as being the only group which includes both "The Trial of St. Catherine" and

[1] *Transactions*, LXVII, p. 21.
[2] *Transactions*, LXXII, Pl. II, p. 52.

THE TRIAL OF St. CATHERINE.

1. St. Margaret. 2. St. Apollonia.

TERMINAL FIGURES FROM St. CATHERINE REREDOS.

THE BURNING OF THE PHILOSOPHERS.

"The Burning of the Philosophers." The carvings are as follows:

A. St. Margaret.[1] The saint, who is crowned and clad in a long robe and full cloak, thrusts her cross-staff into the mouth of the dragon, on which she stands. (See Pl. IA, 1).

I. The Trial of St. Catherine.[2] The saint, upon whose right shoulder rests the hand of the gaoler, wears a golden crown, a long robe and a full cloak edged with gold. She appears to enforce her arguments on the merits of Christianity to a group of five philosophers, who are clad in coif, robe and tippet. They in turn appear to stress her points before the Emperor Maxentius, a forbidding figure, who sits cross-legged in the right upper corner. The emperor, who holds a drawn sword in his left hand, rests his left foot on a cushion, upon which the court jester also leans. The jester wears a horned head-dress and holds in his left hand his bauble, a mounted fox's tail. (Pl. I).

II. The Burning of the Philosophers. In the foreground are five philosophers, burnt by order of the emperor, who, curiously enough, is omitted; two executioners above, who are hooded, thrust down their victims with long forks, while two angels, emerging from the clouds, bear away their souls in a napkin. On the left stands St. Catherine, who is nimbed and appears to extol their constancy. (Pl. II).

III. St. Catherine in Prison. The saint stands between two angels, who have healed her wounds, and faces the spectator, from behind metal prison bars four in number, now however missing. Above are our Lord, giving His blessing, and "a whyte douve whiche fedde her with mete celestyall." Above on each side is an angel and below to the left is Porphyry with an attendant, while to the right are the Empress Faustina and a maid. (Pl. III).

[1] St. Margaret was invoked in childbirth.

[2] St. Catherine was the patron saint of girls and of learning.

IV. The Breaking of the Wheels. This panel, now lost, would, like that at Fuenterrabia, be of the same height as the remainder of the series.

V. The Decollation of St. Catherine. In the foreground is the saint kneeling to the block, in front of which is the court jester, seated upon a wooden tankard. Behind St. Catherine stands her gaoler, within the gate of the prison, whilst above her is the headsman with upraised falchion. In the upper corner is the crowned emperor, cross-legged and armed with a sword, and at the extreme top is an angel, who carries off the soul of the martyr in a napkin. (Pl. IV).

VI. The Burial of St. Catherine on Mount Sinai. (Missing).

B. St. Apollonia.[1] The saint, who is crowned, wears a long close-fitting robe and an ample cloak. She carries in her right hand a closed book and in her left a pair of tongs which hold a large molar tooth. (Pl. IA, 2).

The faces of the wicked are dark and scowling, those of the good are white, with golden hair. The backgrounds of the large panels are of gold, dotted with gesso knobs, having in addition on panels I and II, painted foliage, while the backgrounds of the image panels are decorated with cusped quatrefoils.

The following table shows the number and whereabouts of the various known St. Catherine panels, in addition to the above:

Early 15th century.

Attached triple gabled canopy. In Nelson Collection, England. 1. Burning. In Victoria and Albert Museum London. 4. Decollation (same set as 1).

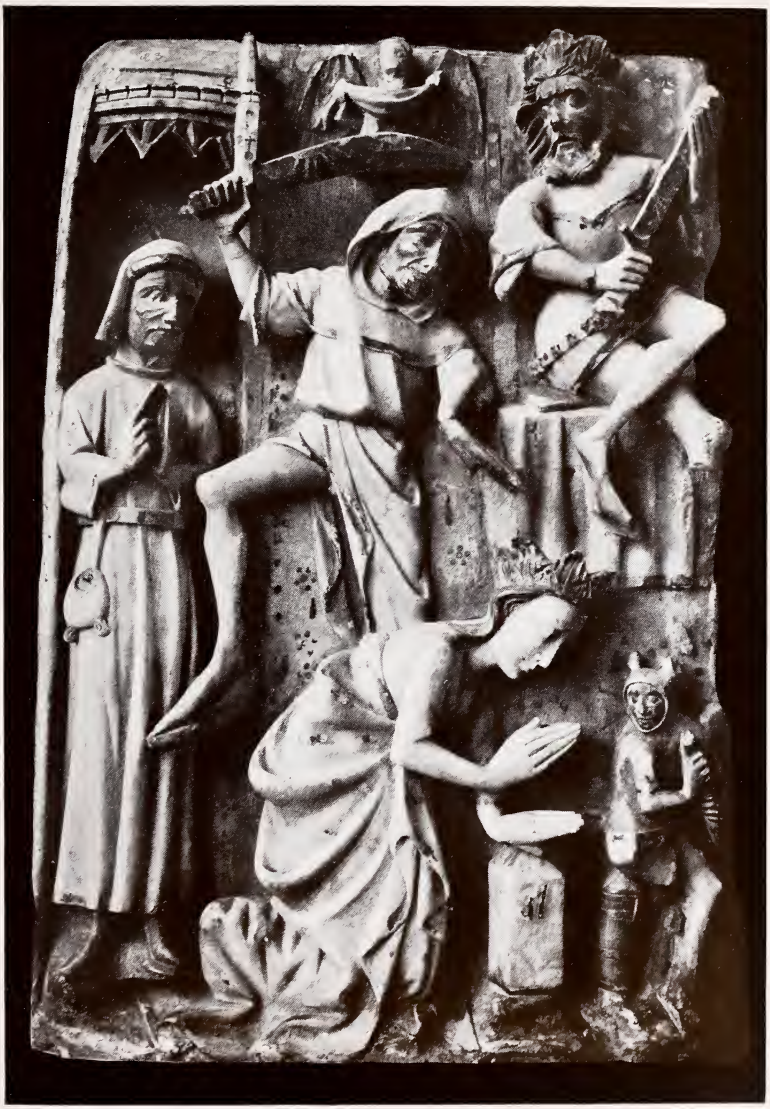
Without attached canopy. In British Museum, London. 4. Decollation.

Later 15th century.

Vejrum, Denmark. 1. Trial, 2. Prison, 3. Wheels,

[1] St. Apollonia was invoked for toothache. She has recently been adopted as the patron of Dentists.

St. CATHERINE IN PRISON.



THE DECOLLATION OF St. CATHERINE.

4. Decollation, 5. Burial. A. St. Barbara, B. St. Mary Magdalene. In original oak triptych.

Fuenterrabia, Spain. 2. Prison, 3. Wheels (small panel), 4. Decollation. A. St. Margaret.

Venice, Italy. 1. Burning, 2. Prison, 3. Wheels, 4. Decollation, 5. Burial. A. St. Mary Magdalene, B. St. Dorothy. In original oak triptych.[1]

Lydiate, England. 1. Burning, 3. Wheels, 4. Decollation, 5. Burial.

Society of Antiquaries, London. 2. Prison, 4. Decollation.

Elham, England. 3. Wheels.

Carcassonne, France. 3. Wheels.

British Museum, London. 1*a*. Refusal to sacrifice.

British Museum, London. 2. Prison.

Preston in Holderness, England. 2. Prison.

Rouen Museum, France. 1. Burning.

Nelson Collection, England. 1. Trial.

Nelson Collection, England. 2. Prison, 4. Decollation. From Roscoff, Brittany.

Shaftesbury, England. 5. Burial.

Dieppe, France. 1. Burning.

In conclusion I must express my indebtedness to Mr. Eric Maclagan, C.B.E., F.S.A., for the photographs illustrating this article; they were very kindly supplied by the Curator of the d'Este Collection.

[1] *Transactions*, lxxii, 52.

EARLY RAILWAYS IN SOUTH-WEST LANCASHIRE.

By W. H. Williams.

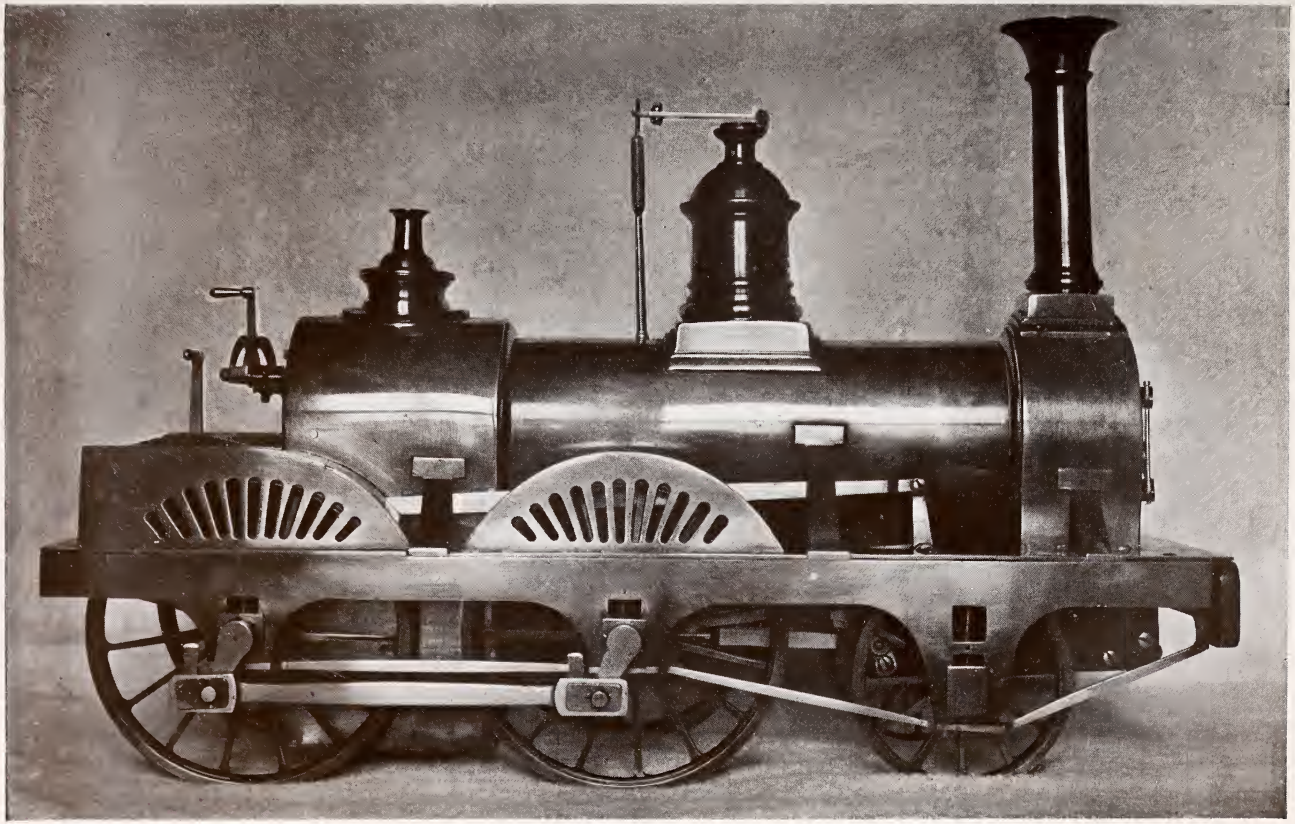
Read 30 March, 1922.

RAIL-ROADS or Railways are not so modern as is generally believed. Mr. Nicholas Wood, C.E., in his treatise on Rail-roads (Second Edition, 1831, pp. 11 and 12) quotes thus from a work by a Mr. Gray published at Newcastle in 1649, a survey of Newcastle-on-Tyne:

> Some south gentlemen hath, upon great hope of benefit, come into this Country to hazard their monies in coal pits. Master Beaumont, a gentleman of great ingenuity and rare parts, adventured into our mines with his £30,000, who brought with him many rare engines not known then in these parts, as the art to boore with iron rodds, to try the deepnesse and thicknesse of the Coale; rare engines to draw water out of the pits; waggons with one horse to carry down coales from the pits to the stathes, to the river, etc.; within few years, he consumed all his monies, and rode home upon his light horse. *Chorographia*, 24.

Then Mr. Wood goes on to remark that considering the carts employed in conveying the coals were, in 1602, called "waynes," and the carriages introduced by Mr. Beaumont "waggons," and that ever since that period, the vehicles employed on rail-roads have been designated by the latter name (waggons), we may infer that the "waggon" of Mr. Beaumont was employed upon a railway and that he was the first to introduce them into the North.

The date of the introduction of railways as a substitute for common roads at Newcastle, would then be between the years 1602 and 1649, probably a considerable time prior to the latter period, as we find Master Beaumont had



MODEL LOCOMOTIVE, 1841 (from Dr. Nelson's Collection).

It illustrates the new link motion, which consisted of a quadrant link with two eccentrics, one controlling forward gear, and one the back gear.

at that time expended his £30,000. In 1676 they are thus described:

> The manner of the carriage is by laying rails of timber from the colliery to the river, exactly straight and parallel, and bulky carts are made, with four rollers fitting these rails, whereby the carriage is so easy that one horse will draw down four or five chaldrons of coal, and is of immense benefit to the coal merchants.

Clearly our first rail-roads were of timber, secured to wooden sleepers by pegs. Doubtless they were very imperfect, but as the earliest known are worthy of mention. Prior to that we find that eight bolls of coal (equal to 17 cwt.) was the regular load for a horse with a cart or wain, upon the common roads; while upon the rail-road the general load for one horse was 19 bolls, or about 42 cwts.

According to the same authority (Nicholas Wood) about this period, in all the extensive mining districts, canals were the only system of internal communication for general traffic; and these, by the indefatigable enterprising genius of Brindley and other eminent engineers, were carried to every quarter of the country. Hence, the attention of all scientific men being absorbed in another species of conveyance, rail-roads had little attention, so that a long period intervened after the introduction of wooden railways before the application of any other material. The first indisputable evidence we have of iron railways comes from a statement of R. Stevenson of Edinburgh, respecting his visit to the great iron works of Colebrookdale in Shropshire, that it appeared from the books of the company that between five and six tons of rails were cast on the 13th of November, 1767, as an experiment; but Mr. Curr in his Coal Viewers and Engine Builder, 1797, says, "the making and use of iron rail roads were the first of his inventions, and were introduced at the Sheffield Colliery about twenty-one years ago." This would make the date of the introduction about 1776, which is nine years subsequent to that of Colebrookdale.

The first stone supports, instead of wooden sleepers, were used on the iron railway laid down in 1797 from the Lawson Colliery, near Newcastle-on-Tyne, to the river.

Various forms of rail were used with either wooden sleepers stretched across the whole breadth of the railway, or short square wooden sleepers on which the rails were nailed. In 1816 a patent was obtained by W. Losh of Wallsend, and George Stephenson of Killingworth, for a form of chair and rail, which proved to be a great success; the plan was to join the rails tightly into the chairs by what is called halflap, each chair being pinned down to the sleepers at both ends of the rail. This in a measure did away with the previous rough jolting as the vehicle passed over the jointed rails. In 1808 malleable iron rails were first introduced at Lord Carlisle's coal works on Tin Dale Fell, Cumberland. In 1820 J. Burkinshaw, of the Bedlington Iron Works, obtained a patent for an improved form of malleable iron rails. Many forms of rails and modes of securing to the wooden or stone sleepers were introduced from time to time, until the present magnificent system of permanent way was evolved.

Locomotive Engines.

Locomotive engines were not in use on the earliest railways, in fact had not been invented. To the celebrated engineer Watt is due the credit of the first patent, described in his fourth article, 1769, and again in the specification of another patent in 1784, with the mode of applying it to the moving of wheel-carriages; but it was Trevithick and Vivian who introduced locomotion by the expansive force of steam. In March, 1802, they obtained a patent for that species of power to propel carriages upon rail-roads. In 1804, Mr. Trevithick built a locomotive engine in South Wales, which worked upon the Merthyr Tydvil rail-road (a colliery rail-road). It is stated to have had an 8 in. cylinder with 4 ft. 6 in. stroke, and drew after it as many

carriages as contained ten tons of iron, a distance of nine miles, at the rate of five miles an hour. The supposed want of adhesion of the wheels upon the rails, and so retarding the locomotion of the engine, was a great obstacle to the general introduction at that time, but we can safely claim this engine of Trevithick's as the first railway locomotive by steam power in the world.

Blenkinsop, of Middleton Colliery near Leeds, in 1811 obtained a patent for the application of a rack or toothed rail along the rail-road, whereby cogwheels turned by the engine produced a motion of the train enabling it to ascend acclivities which Trevithick's engine could not surmount for want of adhesion.

In 1813 Brunton of Butterley Iron Works obtained a patent for a mode of locomotion without the aid of rack-rail or cog, by means of moveable legs worked by two cylinders and two pistons.

In 1815 an engine was constructed by George Stephenson, and on March 16th of that year worked upon the Killingworth Colliery railway. This engine had two cylinders; projecting cogwheels fixed to the leading and rear wheels, over which passed an endless chain, connected by a rod from each piston.

Passing to the period when it had been discovered that cogwheels and endless chains were quite unnecessary to the production of locomotion by steam, we find that in 1818, backed by Edward Pease and others, the first steps were taken to obtain an Act of Parliament for a line from Whitton to Stockton. As the measure was strongly opposed by the Duke of Cleveland because the proposed line passed near to one of his fox covers, a new survey was made, avoiding the duke's cover; and in 1819 renewed application was made to Parliament, but it was not until April, 1821, that the bill was passed and the royal assent given to the first Stockton and Darlington Railway Act. In 1823, an amended Stockton and Darlington Act

was passed at the urgent request of George Stephenson, taking power to work the railway by locomotive engines, and to employ them for the haulage of passengers as well as merchandise. This is the first clause in any railway Act empowering the employment of locomotive engines for the working of passenger traffic. George Stephenson was appointed the company's engineer at a salary of £300 a year. About this time it is worthy of note that Mr. Pease, the chairman of the company, entered into partnership with George Stephenson for the establishment of a locomotive foundry at Newcastle-on-Tyne and here were built the earliest engines for the Stockton and Darlington railway, and later for the Liverpool and Manchester one. The Stockton and Darlington line was opened on 27th September, 1825, so that we are now within a measurable distance of celebrating the centenary of the world's first public railway. The first of Stephenson's locomotives worked on the line from 1825 to 1850.

Although Parliamentary power had been obtained for the conveyance of passengers by locomotive engines, it was not brought into use for some five or six years; in fact not until after the Liverpool and Manchester Company had established passenger trains in September, 1830. Until this latter period the Stockton and Darlington Company sublet the passenger traffic first to Pickersgill and Harland, who employed horse power for the purpose, and subsequently to different coaching companies who used the same motive power. Then, owing to congestion brought about by the rival proprietors, the directors of the company found it necessary to take over the entire working.

We now come to the formation of the Liverpool and Manchester Railway, the first in Lancashire, from which may be traced the evolution of railways to-day. The project was first discussed in 1822. In 1824 a deputation, consisting of Mr. Saunders, Mr. Lister Ellis, Mr. Henry

Booth, and Mr. Kennedy, proceeded to Darlington, to view the unfinished Stockton and Darlington railway, and afterwards to the neighbourhood of Newcastle and Sunderland, where various colliery railways were in operation. Upon return these gentlemen made their report on 20th May, 1824, to a committee in Liverpool, of which John Moss was chairman; when it was determined to form a company for the establishment of a railway between Liverpool and Manchester. The first petition for the bill was presented to the House of Commons on 8th February, 1825, but the bill was lost on a division, 1st June. A second petition for the bill was presented to the House of Commons 7th February, 1826; it was read a third time 6th April, and passed by the Lords 1st May.

The first general meeting of shareholders after the passing of the Act was held in Liverpool on 29th May, 1826. The chief consideration of the directors was the selection of a principal engineer, and ultimately George Stephenson was appointed at a salary of £1,000 per annum. He at once took up residence in Liverpool; in 1827 he resided at 31 Upper Parliament Street, in 1829 at 34, and in 1832 at 49 in the same street. I recollect as a small boy, conversations I had with old Liverpool and Manchester Railway men, who remembered George Stephenson riding his horse from his Upper Parliament Street residence on to the railway while in formation.

At about this period it is interesting to find John Stephenson recorded as rail-road superintendent in 1829, and again in 1832, residing at 4 Mount Street, Liverpool. Probably he was a family connection of George Stephenson, and evidently the first superintendent of the Liverpool and Manchester Railway.

Early Railway Workers.

The men of these early days on the railway were enthusiastic workers, the spirit of emulation was strong

within them, each trying to do better than his fellow. I recollect many of these old hands very well, and have listened enraptured to their tales of early days.

Doubtless the greatest genius, next to George Stephenson, was the indefatigable secretary and manager, Henry Booth, a Liverpool corn merchant, born in Rodney Street on 4th April, 1788, to whom we are indebted for the introduction of the screw coupling between the coaches, which has since been extended to express goods and cattle trains. He was also the inventor of grease boxes for lubricating the axles of railway vehicles, and of the steam tubes fitted to the celebrated engine "Rocket," for which he was awarded half the £500 prize given by the directors for the successful locomotive at the Rainhill trial 8th October, 1829.

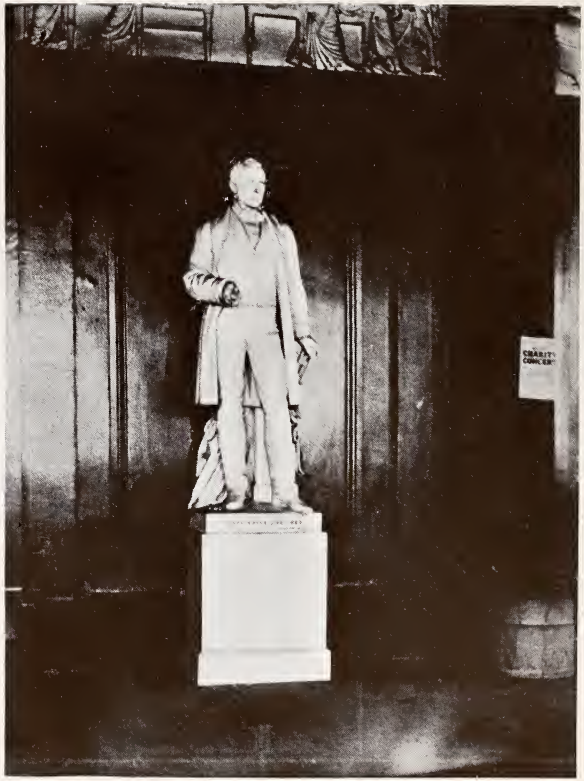
The mention of this trial calls to mind the "Sanspareil," built by Timothy Hackworth, locomotive foreman for the Stockton and Darlington Railway. So late as May, 1916, I saw one of its cylinders working a pumping engine at Rainhill gas works, and it is probably still so employed.

It is perhaps not generally known that a statue to Henry Booth is in St. George's Hall, shown with a railway coupling by his side. He died 28 March, 1869, and was interred at the Antient Chapel of Toxteth.

James Knox was the first traffic superintendent of the Liverpool and Manchester Railway at Edge Hill. He had thus the earliest problems of railway working to deal with, and occupied his position until 1867. He was the father of Walter Knox, superintendent of the Northern Division of the L.&.N.W.Ry., who resigned 1867 to take up the management of an East Indian railway.

Eli Cook succeeded James Knox as traffic superintendent, and retired in 1893. He had to contend with the complete alteration in the marshalling and despatch of goods, etc., trains, from that of sorting the traffic on the level by horses and locomotive power, to that of gravi-

James Knox, first Traffic Superintendent at Edge Hill, Liverpool and Manchester Railway.



Portrait of Henry Booth, first Secretary and Manager Liverpool and Manchester Railway.

tation by what is known as the Gridiron, which was opened 21st March, 1881. It is an indication of the growth of merchandise traffic, that in 1849 only 9 trains were despatched from Edge Hill in 24 hours, but by the time Mr. Cook retired the number had increased to sixty. A view of Edge Hill Traffic Yard in 1867, taken from Wavertree Bridge looking eastward, shows on the left the old boundary wall of Wavertree Park; further on still to the left the grounds of Edge Lane Hall, containing a goodly growth of trees. The structure on the line to the right of this is the wagon repair shop, then (as will be seen) on the margin of the line, but now almost in the centre through the acquisition of a portion of Wavertree Park and adjoining land to form the Gridiron. A peep over Wavertree Bridge shows the vast extension.

Robert Death entered the service of the Liverpool and Manchester Railway in 1845, in the wagon building and repair depot, then at Crown Street, and was shortly afterwards appointed store and timekeeper, continuing at this post nearly sixty years, till he retired in his eightieth year. He was born in the army, a son of Trumpeter William Death, of the 1st King's Dragoon Guards, a Waterloo veteran.

Thomas Mercer was born 6th July, 1804, and baptised at Prescot parish church. He took service with the Liverpool and Manchester railway in 1826, when the line was in formation, and was first employed upon the Rainhill section. Upon completion of the line he worked with the company's engine fitters, and as engine cleaner; he was also engaged as fireman of the celebrated engine "Rocket," and subsequently as platelayer, retiring in 1887, after sixty-one years' service. He died 27th December, 1899, in his ninety-sixth year.

James Harling entered the employ of the North Union Railway in 1839, and was transferred to the London and North Western upon completion of the amalgamation

about 1850, retiring after an active service of fifty-five years.

A group of engine-drivers may next receive notice. John Murphy entered the service of the Liverpool and Manchester Railway in 1828, during its formation. He was appointed regular fireman 1836, and engine driver the same year, retired from the service 1880, and died the same year. He handled the "Rocket," the "Arrow" and other of the earliest types of locomotives; and during his long travelling career never met with mishap. Thomas Valantine was another of our early enginemen on the Liverpool and Manchester Railway at Edge Hill; he retired 1880 after almost half a century of active service. James Middleton entered the service of the Grand Junction Railway while it was in formation.

The Primitive Arrangements.

The site of the original locomotive shed of the Liverpool and Manchester Railway is now occupied by the additional platform at Edge Hill Station known as the up slow line.

The illustration shows the Area with its Moorish Arch. This arch contained a stationary engine at each side for working the endless ropes moving goods traffic from Wapping, and passenger coaches to Crown Street, being an inclined plane in each direction. The third tower-like building seen on the right contained residential apartments for the enginemen. The entrance to these long disused and almost forgotten premises, at one time in open country, their massive door-way and iron window-frames, all bricked up, are still to be seen, although hidden from general view, in the back passage of cottages in Lissant Street, bounding the railway. It was through this entrance that at the opening of the line the privileged public were admitted, and thence they passed down the rock-hewn steps to the Area below, to view the departure of the trains by locomotive from this point. The worn

Ralph Mort, 1839,
L. & C. Ry., Carlisle.

Thos. M. Hall, 1841,
N. U. Ry., Preston.

Wm. Manners, 1842,
L. & M. Ry., Manchester.

Wm. Morris, 1841,
N. U. Ry., Preston.

John Meers, 1837,
G. Jct. Ry., Birmingham.

Thos. Stockton, 1838,
L. & M. Ry., Manchester.

Sir Richard Moon,
Chairman, L. & N. W. Ry.

Thos. Valantine, 1833,
L. & M. Ry., Edge Hill.

John Murphy, 1828,
L. & M. Ry., Edge Hill.

Jas. Middleton, 1830,
G. Jct. Ry., Birmingham.

T. Stronach, 1838,
L. & C. Ry., Carlisle.

F. W. Webb,
Chief Mechanical Engineer,
L. & N. W. Ry., Crewe.

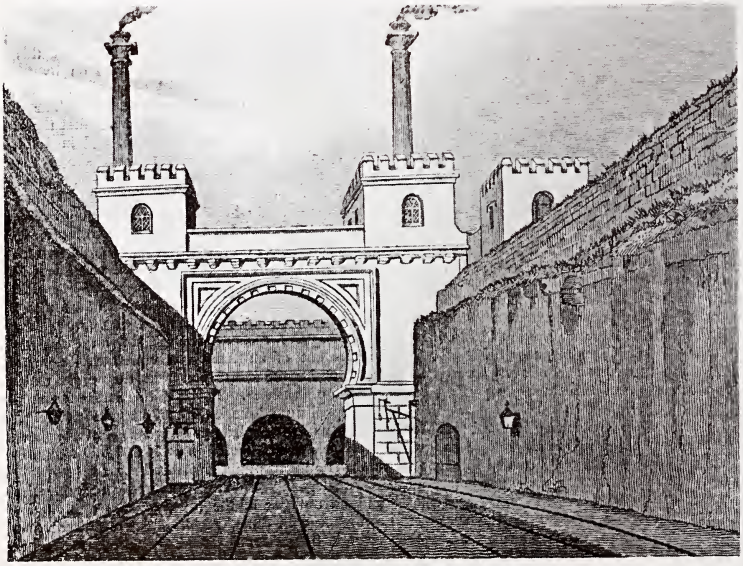
G. Whale, Assistant Mechanical Engineer, L. & N. W. Ry., Crewe.

A. L. Mumford, Assistant Mechanical Engineer, L. & N. W. Ry., Crewe.

GROUP OF EARLY ENGINEMEN, &c.

Old Liverpool and Manchester Railway Offices, Smithdown Lane.

Original Passenger Station Crown Street, Liverpool and Manchester Railway.



The Moorish Arch.

remains of the steps are still to be seen on the railway premises. The centre tunnel is that to Wapping station at Park Lane; that on the right the short single-line tunnel to Crown Street passenger station, about 290 yards long; and on the left is another tunnel, at that time only partly cut. It was for some years used as a wagon repair shop, but ultimately cut through to Crown Street and a double line of rails laid, over which the coal traffic is worked to that station.

The first passenger station in Liverpool was at Crown Street. It was indeed the first railway passenger station ever constructed; the Stockton and Darlington Railway having only points of call. It was approached on the railway through a short single-line tunnel from the Area at Edge Hill, 290 yards in length, 15 feet wide, and 12 feet high. This tunnel was the first ever constructed for the use of railway passenger trains, and in the roof near the Crown Street end the date 1829 is still clearly shown.

The station was approached from the town through what is now Messrs. Richard Evans & Co.'s coal depot, and passengers were taken to and from it by omnibuses along Myrtle Street. No locomotive worked to this point; the passenger vehicles were drawn up the tunnel by endless rope with stationary engine worked from the Area. The outward passenger train was lowered down the incline from Crown Street to the Area, and there the locomotive engine was attached to take it to Manchester. At the corner of Edge Vale, in Smithdown Lane, were the first offices of the Liverpool and Manchester Railway, used during the formation of the line for general purposes and the payment of wages. They are now falling into decay.

From these offices access to the station below in Crown Street yard was by a door in the wall directly opposite (in Smithdown Lane) and by a stair-case, the marks of which are still to be seen from the railway premises.

A passenger station stood at Wavertree Lane, now the

site of Wavertree Bridge; a level crossing was made at this point for foot passengers, carts, etc. Part of the road to this crossing is still to be seen by Wavertree Park gates (Leigh Road); it is now a cul-de-sac, used by the Corporation as a depot for road repairing materials. A crossing keeper was put in charge of the gates to keep them closed against road traffic on the approach of the trains. A cottage was built for his accommodation. It still stands (although its origin is almost forgotten) in what is now the yard of Wavertree Gas Works, hidden from view by the high wall at the junction of Spofforth Road and Picton Road. The Gas Company acquired the cottage and adjacent land to build the works about 1850.

Proceeding eastward a short distance Olive Mount Cutting is reached. At first only two sets of rails were laid, with the exception of a junction for the first cattle depot near to Broad Green; but about 1870, and again about 1880, the line was very much widened, and now from Olive Mount Junction westward eight sets of roads are in use.

The first entire trip, Liverpool to Manchester, prior to the official opening of the line, was made on 14th June, 1830, on the occasion of a board meeting held at the latter town. The train was drawn by the "Arrow," a new locomotive, and driven by George Stephenson arrived at Manchester in less than two hours; the return journey to Liverpool was accomplished in about one and a half hours. The directors, along with George Stephenson, alighted at Wavertree Lane Station and proceeding to Wavertree Hall, the residence of the chairman, Charles Lawrence, which then stood on the site of the present Wavertree Park, were entertained to dinner by Mrs. Lawrence (Rose D'Aguilar) who will be remembered as a very cultured lady, the author of that fine descriptive poem, "The last Autumn at a favourite residence" (Wavertree Hall), other poetry and "Recollections" of

Old Level Crossing Cottage at Wavertree Lane Station,
Liverpool and Manchester Railway.

Opening up Lime Street Tunnel.

her friend Mrs. Hemans. It is difficult to realise to-day the magnificent growth of trees at that spot, then (about 1836) in full vigour.

The Liverpool and Manchester Railway was opened by a procession of eight trains, 15th September, 1830, each drawn by a locomotive built at Stephenson's works, Newcastle-on-Tyne.

It is interesting to recall the names of these early locomotives: the "Northumbrian," "Phoenix," "North Star," "Rocket," "Dart," "Comet," "Arrow," and "Meteor." It speaks well for their workmanship to find that nine years later six of those early engines are recorded as working on the line. They are shown in the manuscript record of the working of these and other engines for 1839-40, which shows the number of trips made daily between Liverpool and Manchester, and the coke consumed per mile, per trip, per day and per month. It was a special record set up with a view of reducing the consumption of fuel by friendly rivalry and emulation amongst the enginemen, and was highly successful.[1]

It is commonly known that the opening day of the railway was greatly marred by the fatal accident to Mr. Huskisson, one of the members of Parliament for Liverpool, who was knocked down and run over by the "Rocket" at Park Side; but as an indication of the great speed attainable by these early locomotives, it is worthy of attention that the "Northumbrian" conveyed the injured gentleman to Eccles, a distance of nearly 15 miles, in twenty-five minutes, or at the rate of thirty-six miles an hour.

Later Developments.

The next railway in Lancashire was the Warrington and Newton, opened on 25th July, 1831. It was a very

[1] See *Observations on the consumption of fuel in locomotive engines*, by Edward Woods, C.E., Liverpool, Division A. New ed. Tredgold, pub. John Weale, 1850.

short line, terminating at the present Earlestown Junction. Fares from Warrington, first class, 1s. 6d., second class, 1*s*; with through bookings to Liverpool or Manchester, first class 4*s*. 6*d*., second class 3*s*. 6*d*. Passengers changed at Earlestown Junction and there joined the Liverpool and Manchester service. The tickets were printed in sheets and had to be cut separate for each passenger, each name having to be recorded on the counterfoil, much in the style of the booking in old coaching days.

The Warrington and Newton Railway was incorporated with the Grand Junction Railway by Act of Parliament, 12th June, 1835, as and from 31st December, 1834.

The Bolton and Leigh Railway, with extension to Kenyon, was opened 1831; and the St. Helens and Runcorn Gap shortly afterwards.

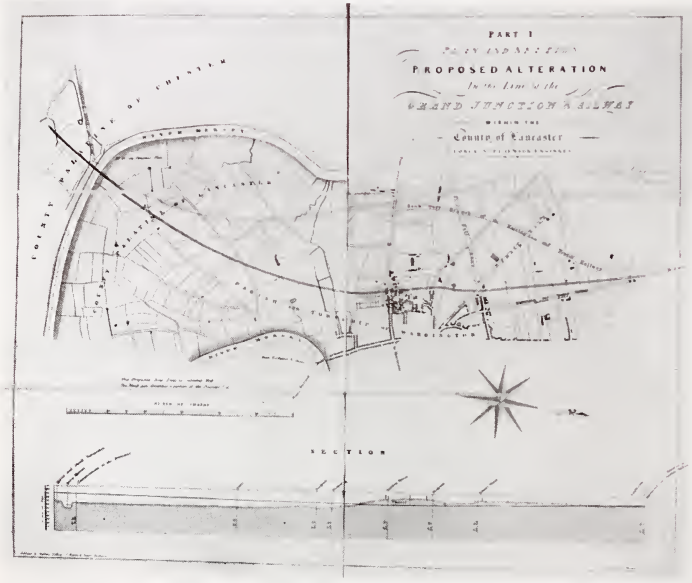
The First Amalgamation.

The Wigan Branch Railway (Wigan to Parkside) was opened 3rd Sept., 1832, providing connection with the Liverpool and Manchester Railway. The Preston and Wigan Railway was opened 31st Oct., 1838, and these two lines were shortly afterwards amalgamated under the style and name of the North Union Railway. It is worthy of note as the first recorded amalgamation of railways.

The Preston and Lancaster Railway was opened 26th June, 1840, and the section Lancaster to Oxenholme on 22nd Sept., 1846, and a further extension from the latter point to Carlisle was opened on the 17th Dec. of the same year.

The Grand Junction Railway, Birmingham to Warrington, was completed 4th July, 1837, and as that company had absorbed the Warrington and Newton Railway, the line extended to the present Earlestown Junction; and at this point connecting with the Liverpool and Manchester Railway, a through service Liverpool and/or Manchester to Birmingham was secured, running powers having been

"Pilot" working with endless rope, Wapping Tunnel.



Proposed Plan of alterations, Grand Junction connection at Warrington with Newton and Warrington Railway.

Reproduced from the Chairman's original plan. The suggested alteration to connect at Bank Quay, faintly indicated, is in pencil, doubtless by George Stephenson.

obtained. The connection at Warrington, as at first designed and sanctioned by Parliament (1834), was at Jockey Lane; but an amended connection at the rear of Bank Quay station was authorised in June, 1835.

The London and Birmingham Railway was opened throughout on 17th September, 1838, so that Liverpool and Manchester had then railway communication with the metropolis. This is but a matter of 84 years ago, yet the enormous advance on the old coaching days is hardly appreciated by the present generation, except when we pause to consider that less than two years previously, the London coaching mail, due in Liverpool on Tuesday night, 27th December, 1836, did not arrive until the following Thursday (29th) at 9 a.m., owing to the roads being impassable by heavy snowfall.

The Liverpool and Manchester Railway was amalgamated with the Grand Junction Railway in 1845. Then an Act to consolidate the Manchester and Birmingham, Grand Junction, and London and Birmingham Railways received the royal assent on 16th July 1845. This union formed the London and North Western Railway.

It is worthy of note that the label numbers of the engines belonging to this company, carried on the weather shields, indicative of the home station to which each belongs, were instituted by order of the General Manager, Mr. W. Cawkwell, 28th January, 1863, and are still in use.

Before making reference to further developments of railways in South-west Lancashire, attention may again be called to the Liverpool and Manchester Railway. The ultimate decision to work the line generally by locomotives did not apply to Wapping tunnel, which extended from Wapping Dock to the Area at Edge Hill, a distance of about one mile and a half; it has an incline rise of about 1 in 48. Stationary engines in the Area, one each side of the Moorish Arch, with endless rope, were employed to work the traffic up to Edge Hill. At first a hempen rope

was used, the maximum load was six wagons, averaging say each 4 tons, 10 cwt., including the weight of wagon, a total of 27 tons. No break-vehicle was used; the man in charge had to ride on the front wagon holding what is known as a "messenger," consisting of a short strong rope which was secured to the winding or travelling rope. It was shortly found necessary to replace this hempen winding rope by one of steel, and to erect at the easterly side of Tunnel Road stronger stationary engines. Pilot wagons were provided to travel in front of the up traffic, and the train increased to 16 loads; the loads also were increased in weight.

Shortly after the opening of Crown Street passenger station in Sept., 1830, the traffic outgrew the accommodation and the situation was found to be too far from the business centre of the town. Hence a tunnel was cut from Edge Hill to Lime Street, 2,230 yards long, 25 feet high and 17 feet broad, costing £150,000, and Lime Street station was opened for traffic in August, 1836. Locomotives were not allowed through the tunnel. On the arrival of each incoming train at Edge Hill the engine was detached and worked into a short *cul-de-sac* siding between the station and the tunnel mouth, clear of the main line; each compartment of the carriages was then illuminated by an oil lamp hung outside the sliding window of the door, and the train was then pushed by hand in the direction of the tunnel mouth, where an open break-wagon with guard in charge had been placed to receive it; and so it went forward to Lime Street by its own gravitation on the falling gradient.

Up to 1869 the marshalling and formation of the passenger trains at Lime Street was performed by horse power in teams of four; but in that year, owing to the increasing weight of the trains, it was found necessary to provide locomotive power to form the heaviest, horse power being still continued for the lighter trains. Until

March, 1870, the trains from Lime Street were worked to Edge Hill by endless hempen rope worked by stationary engine on the platform at the latter station, but at this time the rope working was discontinued, and since then all trains to and from Lime Street have been worked by locomotive power, which was also used to marshal and form the trains, the horse power being dispensed with. The work of opening this tunnel was proceeded with in 1881.

Waterloo Tunnel, about a quarter of a mile long, runs from Great Howard Street to Byrom Street, and was opened in August, 1849. Goods traffic from Waterloo Station to this point was worked by locomotive engine, and thence by endless steel rope and stationary engine *via* Victoria Tunnel to Edge Hill; as the gradient is less 18 loaded wagons could be hauled.

The old Liverpool and Manchester system of working these tunnels by stationary engine and endless rope continued until nearly the close of the nineteenth century. The Victoria Tunnel rope broke on 16th February, 1895, and since then the traffic has been worked by locomotive. Wapping Tunnel rope was superseded by the locomotive, 11th May, 1896.

The Lancashire and Yorkshire Railway was constituted in 1847 by an amalgamation of the Manchester and Bolton, Manchester and Leeds, Huddersfield and Sheffield, Wakefield, Pontefract and Goole, West Riding Union, East Lancashire, and West Lancashire railways. The Company's passenger station in Tithebarn Street, Liverpool, was opened in 1850.

Garston Docks L. & N. W. Railway opened 1853.

The Cheshire Lines Committee Railway was constituted in 1865 by the Great Northern and the Manchester, Sheffield and Lincolnshire Railways acquiring short lines, viz., the Cheshire Midland, Garston and Liverpool, Stockport, Timperley and Altrincham Junction, Stockport

and Woodley Junction, and the West Cheshire Railways. Next year the Midland Railway came in as a third partner. Each of these companies nominated three directors as a board of management. This joint company's original passenger station in Liverpool was opened at the Brunswick Dock, 1st June, 1864, and was closed on the opening of the Central Station in Ranelagh Street in March 1874.

The L. &. N. W. Co.'s Bootle Branch was utilised for passenger traffic June, 1870, having for four years previously (1st June, 1866) been used exclusively for goods traffic between Edge Hill and Canada Dock. Alexandra Dock Goods Station was opened in January, 1880.

Runcorn Bridge was opened 1st April, 1869, and by this means the journey between Liverpool and London was shortened by about nine miles.

The Mersey Tunnel Railway was opened 1886, and the Liverpool Overhead Railway on 6th March, 1893.

The Riverside Station was opened 12th June, 1895, with a special train from Stafford off the 9 a.m. from Euston conveying American passengers via Victoria and Waterloo tunnels.

Lichfield City Station, 1849.

Trent Valley Station, Lichfield, 1849.

COMMUNICATIONS.

THE LATE W. H. RYLANDS.

WILLIAM Harry Rylands, F.S.A., died on 8th September last at his residence, South Bank Lodge, Campden Hill Place, London, W., in his 75th year, and was buried in Brompton Cemetery. He was the second son of the late Thomas Glazebrook Rylands, F.S.A., of Highfields, Thelwall, a former President of the Historic Society, and was born at Warrington, 20 December, 1847. He took an active part in the work of many archæological and historical societies, contributing essays, editing volumes and supplying his clear and beautiful drawings to illustrate these and other works, being in particular an expert in drawing Egyptian and Assyrian monuments and hieroglyphics. His "restoration" of the Shield of Achilles appeared in the *History of Greek Sculpture* (i, 42), by the late Dr. A. S. Murray of the British Museum, and, among other Greek scholars, the late W. E. Gladstone was highly pleased with it.

He was an enthusiastic Freemason, becoming a Grand Lodge Officer, and wrote many papers on the early history of the craft. In 1894 he became a freeman of the City of London and joined the Masons' Company, of which he was Master in 1909. He was twice married and left one child, a daughter, by his first wife.

He was elected Fellow of the Society of Antiquaries 8th January, 1880. He was Chairman of the Harleian Society, sometime Fellow of the Royal Asiatic Society of Great Britain and of the Asiatic Society of France, and a member of the Councils of the British Archæological Association and the Palestine Pilgrims Text Society, and was also on the committee of the Palestine Exploration Fund

and an Hon. Associate of the Royal Institute of British Architects. For more than 25 years from 1878 he was secretary of the Society of Biblical Archæology, and was a member of the Huguenot Society and the Jewish Historical Society. He wrote an introduction to the *Young Scholar's Illustrated Bible* (1899), contributing drawings from the monuments; other of his drawings appeared in *Records of the Past*, 2nd series, and books by the Rev. C. J. Ball—*Monumental Illustrations of the Holy Scriptures* (1897) and *Light from the East* (1899). He also wrote a *Notice of some Professions of Spanish Nuns* in 1885.

He was elected a member of the Historic Society 10th December, 1874, and contributed the following papers to our *Transactions*:—

Deeds relating to Knutsford. Vol. 35 (1883).

Booksellers and Stationers in Warrington, 1639 to 1657, with a list of the contents of a stationer's shop there in 1647. These are amply annotated. Vol. 37 (1885).

Masons' Marks at Burscough Priory, Ormskirk Church, Birkenhead Priory, and some other marks from buildings in the counties of Lancaster and Chester; together with notes on the general history of masons' marks. Vols. 43 and 44, double volume (1891, 1892).

Freemasonry in Lancashire and Cheshire (17th century). Vol. 50 (1898) and Vol. 51 (1899).

Lancashire and Cheshire Heraldic Documents. Vol. 58 (1906); Vol. 60 (1908); Vol. 61 (1909); Vol 62 (1910) and Vol. 63 (1911).

He also edited the following volumes:—

Harleian Society's publications.

Visitations of Berks., 1532, 1566, 1623, 1665-6 (2 vols., 1907, 1908).

Visitation of Bucks., 1634 (1909).

Visitations of Norfolk, 1664-8 (1910).

Visitation of Warwick, 1682-3 (1911).

Staffordshire Pedigrees (with Sir G. J. Armytage, 1912).

Visitations of Hants., 1575, 1622, 1634 (1913).
Grantees of Arms (3 vols. 1915, 1916, 1917).

Holbein Society's Fac-simile reprints.

Ars Moriendi, 1450 (1881).
Adventures of Tewrdannckh, 1519 (1884).
New Found Land of Virginia, 1590 (1888).
Pronosticatio in Latino, 1488 (1890).
Martin Luther's Catechismus, 1553 (1892).

NOTE.—The above notice was compiled from information supplied by his brother J. P. Rylands, F.S.A., who himself passed away suddenly while this volume was being prepared for the press.

LORD HARINGTON AND CONISHEAD.

THE memoranda printed below are copied from Additional MS. 38133 in the British Museum (f. 36d.), which is a sixteenth century collection of pedigrees and miscellaneous notes, formerly attributed to the celebrated Yorkshireman Robert Aske, on account of some law papers connected with him which are contained in the volume. See *N. and Q.* XI, iv, 442.

The following notes are obviously taken from a book once belonging to Conishead Priory, for William (lord) Harington, who died in 1458, desired his body to be buried in the church of that house and bequeathed 100 marks towards covering the choir with lead, a gift that is mentioned here in the conclusion, though its purpose is not stated. His will was printed by the late Mr. Gaythorpe in *Furness Lore.* Margaret, the benefactor's wife, was also buried in the priory. An annual requiem Mass for Lord and Lady Harington and a daily commemoration were to be the monks' return for the gifts recorded; three sets of vestments and copes, the great bell in the tower with the names of the benefactors stamped thereon, two glazed windows in their chapel and a lead roof, an altar there with alabaster reredos and marble image of St. Mary, a missal and a churchyard cross.

The description of the bell is of particular interest as confirming Mr. Gaythorpe's conjecture that the Urswick church bell inscribed

MARIA + WILELMUS DE HARYNGTON DOMINUS DE ALDYNGHAM ET DOMINA MARGARETA UXOR EIUS +

came from Conishead Priory. A fresh name also can be added to the list of priors, viz., William Tunstall (? 1457).

The document is full of small mistakes, possibly due to the copyist, and reads thus:

Michaell dñs de Harington

Anno dñi M° CCCC octagesimo septimo in festo sc̄orum Fab. et Sebast. obierunt dñs Joh'es Harington parsona de Aldingham et Michi' pater suus et Alicia mater eius.

Obitus dñi Will'i de Harington dñi de Aldingham et Margarete ux' eius et Willelmi Benevill et Elizabeth ux'r sue quorum animabus propicietur Deus. et iste obitus semper servietur in quarta dñica adventus dñi.

Obitus bone memorie prenobilis dñi dñi Will'i de Harington dñi Aldinghamie ac venerabilis dñe dñe Margarete uxore sue quorum memoria annuatim in exigis solempnibus mortuorum et in crastino cum missa de rege (*sic*, for de requiem) imperpetuum observabitur de concessione pie memorie dñi Will'i Tunstall tunc priorum (*sic*) ac concessum om'i confratrum suorum tunc viueom' ac in capello quotidiano decretum est pro se et suis successoribus quod omni die in qua missa dicetur una collecta pro defunctis pro eiusdem animabus impperpetuum, pro diversis emolumentis et iocalibus eidem priori et conuentui collatis: videlicit pro Uno vestimento de damasco nigro pro sacerdote et diacono et subdiacono, Una capa; et etiam pro alio vestimento de blodio welweto super welwetum pro sacerdote diacono et subdiacono, et una capa; necnon pro iij° vestimento de rubio welweto pro sacerdote diacono et subdiacono, et una capa; et pro maxima campana in campanili q^a except[1] super noi'a p'dc̄orum Will'i et Margarete sunt scripta. Et pro factura ij fenestru' lapidiarum et vito [vitro] eorundem in eadem capella in qua corpora eorum sunt humata, ac pro factura cuiusdam altarum in eadem capella. Et pro quadam tabula alabastri super eodem altari posita et pro et pro [*sic*] quadam imagine beate Marie in more [? marmore] ad

[1] For *j^a excepta super quam nomina.*

finem tumuli; ac pro cooportura predicte capelle cum plumbo, et pro uno missali pro eodem altari, et pro factura cuiusdam crucis lapidei stantis in cimiterio, et pro centum marcis eidem priori et conventui collatis in pecunia numerata, in a° dñi M° CCCC quinquegesimo vij° quarum animabus propicietur micericors Deus amen.

FITTON OBITS.

By R. Stewart-Brown, M.A., F.S.A.

THE following obits are taken from a MS. volume in the library of the Duke of Westminster at Eaton Hall, numbered 28 (old shelf number XXI, 5). This volume contains extracts of various kinds, copied early in the 17th century from the original notes taken by the heralds Flower and Glover when on their Visitation of Cheshire in 1580 (College of Arms MS. 1. D. 14). The earlier portion of the descent inserted among the obits was evidently made in the time of Edward Fitton of Gawsworth, who died in 1511. The last entries in the obits were made by Edward Fitton in 1573, of the death and burial of his mother, and before the death, in 1579, of his father, Sir Edward Fitton, the Treasurer of Ireland.

Mr. J. P. Earwaker used many of these entries, apparently from the original Mass Book, in his Fitton pedigree (*East Cheshire*, II, 564), but otherwise the entries do not seem to have been printed.

THESE OBITES
taken out of the Calender of
an old Masse Booke att
GOWSEWORTHE.

3 Nonas Januarii obiit Agnes domina de Goseworth Anno Domini 1442.

5 Id. Januarii obiit Domina Anna Fyton filia Domini Petri Warburton uxor Edwardi Fyton militis tunc Thesaurarii Hiberniæ Anno Domini 1573.

18 Cal. Februarii obiit Robertus Fyton frater Thomæ Fytton militis Anno 1501.

16 Cal. Februarii sepulta fuit Domina Anna Fyton mater mei E. Fitton 1573.

16 Cal. Marcii obiit Dominus Laurencius Fyton miles Anno Domini 1456.

14 Cal. Marcii obiit Edwardus Fytton armiger Anno Domini 1510.

13 Cal. Marcii obiit diem Edwardus Fittonus Eques auratus Dominus Gausworthiæ Anno Domini 1547.

11 Cal. Marcii obiit Johannes Fyton armiger Dominus de Gowseworth Anno Domini 1524.

9 Cal. Marcii obiit Johanna Norres filia Edwardi Fiton Anno 1495.

7 Cal. Marcii obiit Ranulphus Fyton rector ecclesiæ de Gawseworth Anno Domini 1535.

5 Cal. Marcii obiit Helena Fyton uxor Thomæ Fyton armigeri Anno 1481.

2 Non. Aprilis obiit Domina Matilda Pole Anno Domini 1501.

8 Cal. Maij obiit Agnes Creswall Anno Domini 1542.

5 Cal. Maij obiit Thomas Fyton miles Anno Domini 1494.

Herbertus Orbi dominus de Gawsworth procreavit de Lucia uxore sua Ricardum Orbi.

Ricardus Orbi procreavit Thomam Orbi haeredem eius.

Thomas Orbi procreavit Isabellam filiam eius et haeredem, et ipsa maritata fuit Thomæ Fiton.

Thomas Fiton procreavit de predicta Isabella Thomam Fiton.

Thomas Fiton haeres predicti Thomæ Fyton et Isabellæ procreavit Laurencium Fyton militem.

Laurencius Fiton miles procreavit Thomam Fyton.

Thomas Fiton procreavit Thomam Fiton militem et Edwardum fratrem eius nunc[1] Dominum de Gowseworth. In whose Time hitherto this descent was wrytten in ye Callender of the foresaid Masse booke. And that w'ch followeth thereof is wrytten wth an other hande more latelyer.

Edwardus Fyton procreavit Johannem Fiton.

Johannes Fyton procreavit Edwardum Fiton militem.

Et idem Edwardus maritatus fuit Mariæ Harebotell uni filiarum et haeredum Gwichardi Harebotell de Northumberland et ex ea procreavit Edwardum Fyton militem.

Edwardus Fyton miles duxit uxorem Annam, unam filiarum domini Petri Werburton et ex ea procreavit Edwardum Fyton armiger.

Edwardus Fyton maritatus fuit Aliciæ filiæ et haeredi domini Johannis Holcrofte militis et ex ea procreavit Edwardum Fyton.

14 Cal. Junii obiit Robertus Fyton filius Edwardi Fyton armigeri Anno 1495.

[1] Edward died in 1511.

11 Cal. Junii obiit Domina Anna Brereton uxor Andreæ Brereton militis Anno Domini 1511.

8 Cal. Junii Matrimonium inter Thomam Davenport et Elizabeth Fyton erat in Festo Sancti Aldelini 25° die Maij Anno r.r. H. 8. octavo et ipsa Elizabeth tunc erat ætatis 9 annorum.

13 Cal. Julij obiit Emota Fyton nuper uxor Edwardi Fyton armigeri Anno Domini 1500.

17 Cal. Augusti obiit Thomas Fyton de Gawsworth filius Laurenci Fytton militis Anno Domini 1449.

Nonas Augusti obiit Emmota Cotton Anno Domini 1497.

10 Cal. Octobris obiit Helena Fytton uxor Johannis Fytton domini de Gowesworth Anno Domini 1541.

6 Cal. Octobris obiit Elizabetha Fyton Anno Domini 1496.

Cal. Octobris natus fuit Edwardus Fyton filius et haeres apparens Edwardi Fyton Anno Domini 1546, hee dyed beinge but five weekes old.

4 Cal. Novembris obiit Domina Elizabeth Wever Anno Domini 1485.

8 Cal. Decembris obiit Ranulphus Fyton filius Thomæ Fyton Anno Domini 1453.

3 Cal. Decembris natus fuit Edwardus Fyton filius Edwardi Anno 1572, qui Edwardus pater Edwardi filius et haeres apparens est Domini Edwardi Fyton militis qui Edwardus miles nunc[1] vivit.

2 Id. Decembris obiit Domina Maria Fitton relicta Edwardi Fytton militis Anno 1556.

2 Id. Decembris obiit Margareta Domina de Gawseworth et filia Petri Legh Anno Domini 1379.

15 Cal. Januarij obiit Helena Fyton filia Johannis Fyton Anno 1541.

(Eaton MS. 28, folios 137-9).

[1] He died in 1579.

NOTES ON THE BROOKE AND BROCK FAMILIES OF CHESHIRE.

By F. C. Beazley, F.S.A.

Brooke of Handford.

VOLUME lxii of these *Transactions* contains a pedigree of Brooke of Handford, and when the Society was founded in 1848, Richard Brooke, F.S.A., a member of the family, became one of its first Councillors as well as a frequent contributor. The pedigree begins with Benedict Brooke of Buglawton in the parish of Astbury, admon. 1691, and a note states that the family had long association with Smallwood, which is in the same parish. Ormerod (iii, 164) states that this Benedict "not improbably represented a line of the Brookes of Leighton," which is in the parish of Nantwich. No great effort would appear to have been made to carry the pedigree back, and the following wills may be useful should further investigation be entered upon. Sandbach, Brereton, Alderley and Chelford are all more or less in the district.

The Will of Richard Brooke of Smalewoode, co. Chester . . . sicke . . ., dated 5 May, 1588, was proved in the Consistory Court of Chester 16 June, 1592, by Richard Brooke, power being reserved to the other executor. Testator desires to be buried in the churchyard of Asburie and leaves legacies to my daughter Margaret Acton, Raffe Buckley, John Willet, Jane? [written over some other name] Snell, Elizabeth Keeking, Thomas Acton the youngest son of my daughter Margaret Acton, the five children of my son Richard. Leaves all husbandry wares to sonne Thomas. Rest equally between sons Thomas and Richard, who are made executors. My brother Thomas Brooke and John Shawe to be overseers. Witnesses—Edwarde Ackton, Raphe Buckley, Thomas Brooke, with others.

Inventory dated 2 June, 1592, by Thomas Broucke of Smalwood, Thomas Broucke of Caringsham, Thomas Shawe of Smalwood, Richard Broucke of same: lvi^{li} iiij^{s} viij^{d}

The Will of THOMAS BRUCKE of BRUCKHOUSE GREENE in Smalwood, co. Chester, yeoman, diseased in body, dated 26 June 1593, 35 Elizabeth, was proved in the Consistory Court of Chester 24 October following by Randle *Brooke* the son, the executor named. Testator desires to be buried in the parish church of Astbury and leaves to the poor of the parish xl^{s}, whereof one noble is to be bestowed upon Margaret Furnwall, widow; he leaves his husbandry gear and household effects to his son Randull Brucke and legacies to the following—my daughter-in-law Cicelie Brucke, every one of my son's children, son-in-law Thomas Cliffe . . . his wife my daughter, . . either of their two children, my younger son Richard Brucke [he is an apprentice], my other three children Randulphe, Elizabeth and Alice; Ellen Lownes my sister . . . her husband . . . their daughter Elizabeth Lownes, Edward Parnell my servant, Elen Bache my servant, daughter Ales Brucke [unmarried]. Rest to son Randull Brucke; makes him executor and son-in-law Thomas Cliffe and William Hulse overseers. Witnesses—Richard Brucke, Randull Brucke junior, James Deane, Richard Wilson, John Welde and others.

[Amongst debtors] Lawrence Cliffe, the executors of William Lownes of Dearsgreene.

Inventory dated 14 August, 35 Elizabeth [1593]: £196 4*s.* 9*d.*

The Will of ALICE BROOKE of SMALWOOD, co. Chester, single-woman . . sicke . . dated 23 June 1598, was proved in the Consistory Court of Chester 29 September following, by the executor named. Testatrix desires to be buried within the church of Asburie and leaves legacies to the following persons—Elizabeth Brooke, Alice Brooke my god-daughter, John Brooke, Thomas Brooke, litle Randle Brooke, my brother Randle Brooke, sister-in-law Cicelie Brooke one of my hollidaie partletts, sister Elizabeth Cliffe wife unto Thomas Cliffe, Elizabeth Cliffe daughter unto Thomas Cliffe, brother Richard Brooke, godson John Bennett, Penelope Oliver, Jane Fox of Congleton, Elizabeth Sutton widow, Arthur Churchley, Edward Parnell, Elizabeth Lounds of the dairy house, Jane Brooke widow, widow Snell, my brother Randle's servants. Rest to brother Randle Brooke and makes him executor. Witnesses—Randle Oldfield, Anthonie Smith, William Swayne, cum aliis.

[Schedule of debts due to testatrix follows].

Inventory by Richard Brooke and Randall Brooke of Smalwood is dated 10 September 1598; Summa cxiiij^{li}

The Will of Richard Brooke of the Streete in Smallwoode in the parishe of Astburie, sicke . . . dated 30 August 1604, was proved in the Consistory Court of Chester 9 November 1605, by William Brooke the son, the other executor named being dead. Testator desires to be buried in the parishe church yarde of Astburie neere to the place where my father and mother were buried. To sonne Thomas Brooke all my messuage or tenemente, houses, buyldings, yards, orchards, gardens, lands, meadowes, leasowes and pastures. Testator also mentions his wife Felice Brooke and his four other children, Margaret, Marie, John and William (all unmarried), and constitutes the two latter executors and his said sonne Thomas Brooke overseer. Witness, John Newton.

The Inventory, dated 26 Sept., 1604, which includes tacke of groundes vij^{li} x^{s}, and lease of house xviij^{li}, amounts to lxxvij^{li} xij^{s}, and is prized by Richard Brooke [et al.].

The Will of Thomas Brooke of Charincham [Carringham in endorsement],[1] co. Chester, husbandman, dated 12 May, 1609, was proved in the Consistory Court of Chester 18 April 1610, by the executors named. Testator leaves legacies to—Son Thomas Brooke; daughter Ellen Okes, wife to Wm. Okes; daughter Elizabeth Lyngart wife of Raffe Lyngart; Thomas Lyngart, Raffe, Ellen and Anne Lyngart children of the said Elizabeth Lyngart; Thomas Brooke son of John Brooke my son; John Brooke son of the said John; Ellen Brooke, Elizabeth and Margaret Brooke daughters of the said John my son; Johan Brooke wife of the said John; Roger Forster the younger; Elizabeth Stathom of Smallwood. Rest to said son John Brooke and makes him and my said son Thomas Brooke executors. Witnesses—Roger Forster, Richard Forster et al.

Inventory dated 3 January 1609, by Wm. Okes, Geo. Stathom, Thomas Forster and Raffe Lyngart: lix^{li} xviij^{s} xi^{d}

The Will of Randull Brooke of Brookehouse greene in Smallwood, co. Chester, yeoman, sicke, dated 15 January 1617, was proved in the Consistory Court of Chester 25 November 1618,

[1] Kermincham or Carincham is a township in the parish of Swettenham, between Chelford and Congleton.

by the executrix named. Testator desires to be buried in the parish church of Astbury, where my father lieth. Whereas I am seased in fee of certain copyholds . . . within the manor of Smalwood, of which said lands and premises Cicely my wife is by the custom of the manor to have a third part, and for that I have by her foure of my yonger children as yet unpreferred [mentions his land called the High Heyes in Newbould Asbury which came to me by marriage of the said Cicely, and provides for them]. Mentions—John Brooke my son and heir, Randull Brooke, Richard Brooke, William Brooke and Alice Brooke my said fower younger children. Leaves legacy to Thomas Brooke [no relationship stated]. Mentions his son-in-law William Shawe. Rest to wife Cicely; makes her sole executrix, and his cusson Mr. John Lownds of Smalwood, gent. and cusson Randall Brooke of the Moss-end in Smallwood overseers. Witnesses—Richard Brooke, Randull Brooke, William Shawe, Richard Halle.

Amongst names of debtors—Randall Cliffe.

Inventory, 20 March 1617-8, by Thomas Cliffe, Richard Brooke, Randull Brooke and William Shawe: £156 17*s.* 4*d.*

The Will of Thomas Brooke of Congleton, co. Chester, yoman, . . sicke . . dated 4 February 1617, was proved in the Consistory Court of Chester 26 March 1618 by John Latham, the other executor renouncing. Testator desires to be buried att my parish church of Astburie; he bequeathes his dwelling house and the house adjoining now in tenure of Roger Walmesley *alias* Brooke in Congleton and a parcel of ground in Congleton called the Barnefield to his executors to accumulate therefrom one hundred and twenty pounds for the use of Jone Brooke, Elizabeth Brooke and Isabell Brooke, my naturall doughters. If John Brooke my son and heir apparent do pay within the space of three years next to . . such time as the said John shall accomplish the full age of 21 years [&c.] he is to enjoy all the said premises. Whereas John Leake of Horton, co. Stafford, by lease dated 22 July in the fourth year of James raigne [1606] did let to me tenement in Congleton now in my tenure neare a stone there called the Great Stone and neere the north end of the street there called Wagge streete [for three lives], executors are to discharge debts therewith. To Pricilla wife of John Latham of Congleton the younger one bedstead which I brought out of the county of Derby. Appoints as executors John Lathom, the younger of Congleton and William Lowe of Merton in the County of Chester, yeoman; and as supervisors John Okes of Mutlowe and Lawer-

aunce Pott the younger of Merton. Witnesses—Alexander Latham, glover, Roger Drakeford, William Drakeford the younger.

Inventory, by William Newton of Congleton, yoman [et al.], is dated 10 February 1617. The items comprise one Byble x^s; pewter iij^{li} vij^s vj^d: Summa $lxxviij^{ll}$ j^s iij^d

The Will of Rauffe Brooke of the parish of Sandbach, nothing well in body; dated 13 April 1618, was proved in the Consistory Court of Chester 18 February 1619, by the executors named. Testator desires to be buried in the parish churchyard of Sandbach. Mentions eldest son Rauffe Brooke and daughters Margrett Joneson, Ellin Lowe, Marjerie Ryley. Rest to two sonnes Edward and Richard Brooke and makes them executors.

[Schedule of debts owing follows]. Witnesses—John Steel, Hugh Wheelocke.

Inventory, dated 23 February 1618, calls testator of Betchton in the parish of Sandbach, yoman. Summa $liiij^{li}$ $xiij^s$ $iiij^d$.

The Will of William Brooke of Brereton, co. Chester, yoman . . . sicke . . dated 18 July 1620, was proved in the Consistory Court of Chester 20 September following by the sole executrix named. Testator desires to be buried in the parish churchyard of Brereton. Leaves to Anne Brooke my now wife a third part of all goods. Mentions " all my pore children," and brother Thomas Brooke. My brother-in-law John Newton shall have the oversight of my children and goods. Appoints said wife Anne Brooke sole executrix and my brother Thomas [and, omitted] John Newton and frende Edward Gandie overseers. [A schedule of debtors follows]. Witnesses—Wm. Amerson, rector de Brereton, George Brereton, Willm. Barrowe.

Inventory dated 24 July 1620 by Randle Brooke, Thomas Statham [et al.]: $clxxxiiij^{li}$ xij^s $iiij^d$, mostly debts.

The Will of John Brooke of the City of Chester, gentleman . . sicke . . dated 13 February 35 Elizabeth [1593], was proved in the Consistory Court of Chester 28 April 1593 by the executrix named. Testator desires to be buried at the sole discretion of Marie my wife whom I make sole executrix.

Whereas Richard Gravenor [*sic*] of Eaton, co. Chester, esquire, by his indenture of lease dated 29 September in the xxxth year of the Queen's Matie [1588] did let to farme unto me by the name of John Brooke of Cuerdley, in the county of Lancaster, gent., and Eme my then wiefe . . messuage in Pulton in the sayd county of

Chester . . . and all that close with th'appurtenaunces . . called the Wheate and one other close . . called Hannehey, and one close . . called the Middle hey, and one close . . called the Lower hey, and one close called the New hey, and one meadow called the Lower hey meadow and also a parcell of land in Hard meadowe in Pulton . . from the feast of St. Martin the Bishop . . for 21 yeares . . at rente of xxx^{s} [assigns same to] Marie my now wiefe with all Cattals, tenementes and Chattalls &c. Witnesses—Martha Starkey, Wm. Weight, Thomas Danbie, Christian Broughton.

The Will of ANTHONIE BRUCKE [of the parish of ALDERLEY in the endorsement] . . sicke . . undated, was proved in the Consistory Court of Chester 24 October, 1599. Testator desires to be buried in Alderley churche and leaves legacies to Ellen my daughter and to Anthony my son to be paid to the hands of Henrie Bateman for his use. Margaret my wife I leave in occupation of my house and ground and make her executrix. Witnesses—John Brucke, Raph Dayne, Thomas Coughen, Raphe Layton.

The inventory also is undated; it contains nothing to show the occupation of the testator and there is nothing in the Act Book from September, 1599, to the end of the year.

It is not clear who proved the will. According to the writer's reading of the endorsement, Margaret, the relict and sole executrix named, renounced; upon which letters of administration with the will annexed were granted to her as relict! Probably some clerical error has occurred.

The Will of EDWARD BRUCKE of OVER ALDERLEY, co. Chester, husbandman, dated 14 August 1599, was proved in the Consistory Court of Chester 24 October following by the executrix named. Testator desires to be buried in the church porch or churchyard of Alderley. Appoints his wife Elizabeth Broucke executrix, who is to receive whatever is owing me by Rauffe Ridgway of Over Alderley, shoemaker, and Richard Hinchcliffe of Mottram Andrew. Mentions my daughter Margaret Bruck.

The will is unsigned and unwitnessed and the Inventory is dated 23 September 1599.

Inventory of EDWARD BROOKE, of ALDERLEY, praised by Thomas Lingart, Nicholas Hobson, Benedick Banhome and John Lommas. Summa £0 30. 10; includes workeloomes. Undated.

Administration was granted to Margar' Brooke, relict, 27 Feb. 1621. Chester R.D.C.

BROCK OF UPTON, CHESTER.

Both Ormerod and Earwaker (in his *St. Mary-on-the-Hill*) give pedigrees of this family, but they do not agree; the former appears to have followed the 1663 Visitation but quotes no wills, while the latter apparently did not examine all; and as none of these instruments have been printed the abstracts following may be of interest. The Visitation pedigree is also given. The administration of William Brock of Upton, 1674, is missing at the Probate Registry, Chester, and there is no entry in the Act Book.

The Will of ROBERT BROCK . . . . of CHESTER, Alderman, sicke, dated 7 Mche in the xxxi year of our sovereign Lady . . . . . was proved 22 (March ?) 1588 by the executor in Chester C.C. Testator desires to be buried in the parish church of St. Oswald's within the citie of Chester. To my sonne Edward Brocke two hundred marks to be delivered unto him at such . . . . . as Robt. Whitley of Dunham shall thinke meete and one pasture of land in Upton called Goodmans hey now in the . . . . . John Picton and Richard Hull of Newton and all that porc'on of meadow ground, which I lately purchased of John Ashton of Moston, lyinge in Moston near Moston bridge for the lives of himself, his wife and eldest child. To said sonne Edward Brocke one howse . . Northgate strete in the citie of Chester and certaine arable lands in Chester feild to the same howse belo . . . conteyning about one acre and all such teith hey as I have in Moston. I . . . devise to my sonne William Brocke one annuitie of twentie and four pounds . . . . . during seven yeares. To the right worsh . . . the Lady Elenour Savage and to my sonne-in-law Thomas Gregge and to Robt. Whitbey one annuitie of sixe pounds, thrittene shillings & iiij^{d} during the life of my sonne Robt. Brocke. I give and devise . . . . . Brocke & Petr Brocke sonnes of my brother Jhon Brocke deceased, to either of them xx^{li} . . . . . to them by my sonne Jhon Brocke. To my doughter Katharyn Gregge and to Ja (?) . . . . . Ales Savage and Anne

Whitbey one goulde rynge . . . To Edmunde Savage. Alexandr

Chester 9° Sept., 1663.

Granted to Will: Br
by W. Cambden

2		4	5
John Brock of Namptwch	=Anne Willm ing of	wife to Ed- Gregg of ely.	Barbara wife to William Barnet.	Catherine wife to Robert Fletcher of Chester.

Extracted from the Records of the College of Arms.
Archibald G. B. Russell, Lancaster Herald.

Certified by Mr. Willm

Brocke, father to the said John Brock, whose executor the

[1] *Visitation* 1580 (Harl. Soc. xviii), 69; *Ormerod* i, 716;
[2] *Cheshire Sheaf*, 3 S. iv, 123.
[3] *Ibid.* p. 122.

Inventory of EDWARD BROOKE, of ALDERLEY, praised by Thomas Lingart, Nicholas Hobson, Benedick Banhome and John Lommas. Summa £0 30. 10; includes workeloomes. Undated.

Administration was granted to Margar' Brooke, relict, 27 Feb. 1621. Chester R.D.C.

BROCK OF UPTON, CHESTER.

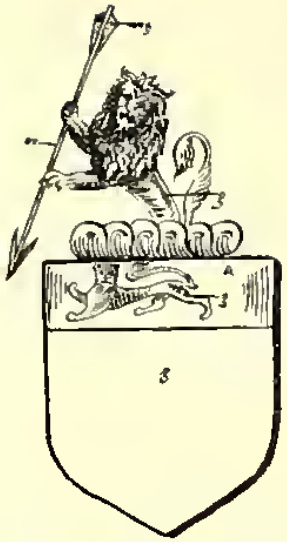
Both Ormerod and Earwaker (in his *St. Mary-on-the-Hill*) give pedigrees of this family, but they do not agree; the former appears to have followed the 1663 Visitation but quotes no wills, while the latter apparently did not examine all; and as none of these instruments have been printed the abstracts following may be of interest. The Visitation pedigree is also given. The administration of William Brock of Upton, 1674, is missing at the Probate Registry, Chester, and there is no entry in the Act Book.

The Will of ROBERT BROCK . . . . of CHESTER, Alderman, sicke, dated 7 Mche in the xxxi year of our sovereign Lady . . . . . was proved 22 (March ?) 1588 by the executor in Chester C.C. Testator desires to be buried in the parish church of St. Oswald's within the citie of Chester. To my sonne Edward Brocke two hundred marks to be delivered unto him at such . . . . . as Robt. Whitley of Dunham shall thinke meete and one pasture of land in Upton called Goodmans hey now in the . . . . . John Picton and Richard Hull of Newton and all that porc'on of meadow ground, which I lately purchased of John Ashton of Moston, lyinge in Moston near Moston bridge for the lives of himself, his wife and eldest child. To said sonne Edward Brocke one howse . . Northgate strete in the citie of Chester and certaine arable lands in Chester feild to the same howse belo . . . conteyning about one acre and all such teith hey as I have in Moston. I . . . devise to my sonne William Brocke one annuitie of twentie and four pounds . . . . . during seven yeares. To the right worsh . . . the Lady Elenour Savage and to my sonne-in-law Thomas Gregge and to Robt. Whitbey one annuitie of sixe pounds, thrittene shillings & iiij^{d} during the life of my sonne Robt. Brocke. I give and devise . . . . . Brocke & Petr Brocke sonnes of my brother Jhon Brocke deceased, to either of them xx^{li} . . . . . to them by my sonne Jhon Brocke. To my doughter Katharyn Gregge and to Ja (?) . . . . . Ales Savage and Anne

BROCK OF UPTON.

Broxton Hundred.

Chester 9° Sept., 1663.



Granted to Will: Brock of the Inner Temple by W. Cambden Clar: 10° Febr., 1602.

John Brock of Upton in com: Cestr: = Parnell daughter to . . . Vaudrie of Readings in com: Cestr: Esqr

Robert Brock of Upton. = Jane one of the daughters and heires of John Cotgrave of Edmunds Cotton in com: Cestr.

William Brock of the Inner Temple, Esqr =

- William Brock of Upton, died 1640. = Anne daughter and coheir to Robert Mohun of Banton in com: Devon.
  - 2 John Brock of Nampt^wich = Anne daughter to Willm. Manwaring of Nampt^wich
  - 1 William Brock of Upton æt. 41 ann: 9 Sept., 1663. = Eliz: daugh: to Sr Rob: Brerewood of Chester, K^t one of the Judges of the King's bench.
    - 2 John.
    - 1 William Brock son and heire æt. 20 ann: 9 Sept: an: 1663.
    - Margaret.
    - Elizabeth.
  - 1 Melior wife to John Brasey of Brasseygreene.
  - 2 Anne wife to John Johnson, Alderm: of Chester.
  - 3 Avis wife to Edward Gregg of Bradely.
  - 4 Barbara wife to William Barnet.
  - 5 Catherine wife to Robert Fletcher of Chester.
- Catherine wife to Thomas Ashton of Penket in com: Lanc.

Extracted from the Records of the College of Arms.
Archibald G. B. Russell, Lancaster Herald.

Certified by Mr. Willm. Brocke.

Inventory of EDWARD BROOKE of ALDERLEY, praised by

thrittene shillings & iiij[d] during the life of my sonne Robt. Brocke. I give and devise . . . . . Brocke & Petr Brocke sonnes of my brother Jhon Brocke deceased, to either of them xx[li] . . . . . to them by my sonne Jhon Brocke. To my doughter Katharyn Gregge and to Ja (?) . . . . . Ales Savage and Anne

Whitbey one goulde rynge . . . To Edmunde Savage, Alexandr Cusande, Thoms Gregge & Robt. Whitbey xx^{s} . . . . Rest to son Jhon Brocke; makes him sole executor. Witnesses—Lady Elenor Savage, Thoms Lyniall, Alderman, Katheren Gregge, Peeter Renoldes, Doctor in phisicke, Robt. Whitbey . . .

[This will is badly frayed].

Lady Elinor Savage was the daughter of John Cotgreave "of Stubbs." She married first Sir Richard Pehull of Beaurepaire, co. Southampton, who left her large estates in that county and in Wiltshire; she married secondly Sir John Savage of Clifton, who built Rock Savage and was the first of the name to assume the coat Argent, six lioncels Sable, 3, 2, and 1, instead of the ancient coat, Argent, a pale fusilly Sable.[1] She was probably sister of the wife of testator, who had married Jane, daughter and co-heir of John Cotgreave "of Edmunds Cotton."[2] "Stubbs" is no doubt identical with Hargrave Stubbs, marked in Greenwood's map as Hargrave, in Tarvin parish; in 25 Hen. VIII [1533-4] Peter son and heir of James Cotgreave of Hargrave Stubbs recovered from John Cotgreave of the City of Chester, draper, 3 messuages and 186 acres (including six of wood) in Hargrave Stubbs and Cotton Edmunds.[3] Thomas Gregg married Katherine daughter of the testator.

The following depositions etc., preserved in the Diocesan Registry at Chester, were taken in 1594, concerning the estate of Robert's son and executor:

JOHN BROOKE of CHESTER, gent., deceased.

Account of Anne Brooke, widow, relict of John Brooke, deceased, exhibited 10 October 1594.

Preamble states that administration has been granted to William Brock and Roberte Brocke gen' of the goods etc. of Robte. Brocke, father to the said John Brock, whose executor the

[1] *Visitation* 1580 (Harl. Soc. xviii), 69; *Ormerod* i, 716;

[2] *Cheshire Sheaf*, 3 S. iv, 123.

[3] *Ibid.* p. 122.

said John Brocke was . . . the other moiyte the said Robte. Brocke, Wm. Brocke, Edward Brocke and Catheren Greg, natural children of the said Robte Brocke the testator . . .

Received to her father Mr. Gamull . . . C^{li}

For 2 sherts to Robte. Brocke . . . . . iij^{s} iiij^{d}

Personal replies of Robert Whitbie, gent., to allegations of Ann Brock, widow, in the Consistory Court of Chester, 1594.

He states that the administration of the goods of John Brock, the decedent named in the allegation, granted to the said Anne Brock widow, relict of the said deceased as this respondent believeth, is not lawfullie granted . . . [mentions inter alios] Katherine Gregge, wife of Thomas Gregge of Bradley.

1594 Feb. 5. Deposition of Richard Tilson of the parish of S. Oswald, Chester, of the age of 43 years. Says that the said Robt. Whitbie his wife was accompted lawfull daughter of one Kynge who was first husband to the wife of Robt. Brocke father of John Brocke, and saith that the said Kinge died . . . and to the said wife of the said Whitbie Robt. Brooke the father was but stepfather soe that Whitbie his wife and John Brooke were onlie half brethren and sister by the mother in manner aforesaid.

Thomas Case, of Chester, gen', aged 42 years, deposes inter alios (*sic*) that by credible report of the frends and kinsfolke of the parties in this suite . . . the wief of Robte. Whitbie was daughter to one Kynge, whose widowe Robte. Brocke, father to John Brocke, maried, and by her had John Brocke, Robert, William, Edward & Katherin wife to Thomas Gregge; so that by the father the wife of the said Whitbie & John Brocke weare nothing akynne saving soe far as that mariage dyd worke; and saieth that the said John Brock att the time of the mariage of the said Ann, or nott long after, had for parte of her mariage goods cc li. and was to have cc li. more at daies agreed uppon by the said John & the father of Anne.

Interr[ogations] to be ministred to diverse witnesses one the parte and behalfe of Robte. Whitbie and Anne his wife against Anne Brocke, widowe, late wife of John Brocke decessed, and administratrix of his goodes and catt:

First—whethr you know the said parties and whethr did you knowe Richard Kinge late father to the said Anne Whitbie and Jane her late mother and Robte. Brocke decessed, or noe.

Item—whether do you knowe or have you credibly h[e]ard that the said Richard Kinge was poss[ess]ed for [a] terme of yeres then enduringe at the time of his death, of a messuage and certaine landes

thereunto belonginge in Upton wherein he did then dwell, and of a messuage in the Northgate strete in Chester, and of and in certaine lands in Newton feild . . . and whether was he likewise seased in fee simple of a messuage and certaine lands thereunto [? belonging] lyinge and beinge in Dunham upon the Hill at the time of his death, or noe.

Item—whether do you knowe . . . that the said Ricd. Kinge by his last will . . did give and devise all the said three messuages [&c.] to the said Jane his wife for her liffe, yea or noe.

Item—whether you know . . . that the said Jane Kinge late wife to the said Ricd. Kinge within three monethes next after the death of the said Ricd. Kinge did mary . . . the said Robte Brocke now decessed, father to the said John Brocke . . . and howe ould was the said Anne at the death of her said father Ricd. Kinge.

Item—whether do you knowe . . . that the said Robte. Brocke after his marriage with the said Jane . . . did kepe in his hands the said porc'on of the said Anne Whitbie until such time as the said Robte. Whitbie did intermary wth the said Anne.

Item—whether do you know . . . . that the said John Brocke in his liffe time, being lawfully poss[ess]ed for a terme of yeres . . of the demise of John Talbot, esquire, of and in one messuage or tenemt. [&c.] in Mickle Trafford, . . . did in his liffe time . . sett over the said messuage and lands to anie person or persons.

Item—whethr do you know . . . that the said John Brocke . . . did procure and accept of another lease . . . of the said messuage and lands of the said John Talbott, esquier for lives or yeres. . .

Item—whethr . . . the said John Brocke . . was likewise poss[ess]ed of a terme of yeres . . . in one mess[uage] or capitall farme called Heath howse.

The foregoing appear to give us the following:—

Richard King = Jane da. & coh. of John = Robert Brock
of Upton 1st husband | Cotgreave of Edmunds Cotton.[1] | 2nd husband.

Robert Whitby = Anne John Brock[1] = Anne William, Robert, Edward, Katherine mar. Thos. Gregge.

[1] Earwaker's *St. Mary-on-the-Hill*, 279.

Anne, wife of John Brock, was the daughter of Edmund Gamull of Knighton,[1] she married secondly Edward Holland of Heaton and Denton, co. Lanc.[2]

Katherine Gregg, née Brock, was wife of Thomas Gregge of Bradley.[3] A pedigree of the Gregg family, from [William][4] Gregg, vicar of Bolton, is contained in Butterworth's *Oldham* and in Ormerod ii, 34.

Referring to Ormerod's pedigree of Brock, William Brock, Sheriff of Cheshire, 1732, was baptised at Shotwick, 30 Dec., 1675 as "William Brock of Bredley"; Ormerod states that he was son of William Brock by his wife Katherine Gregg, married at Grappenhall 14 May, 1677 (*sic*), but it seems more probable that his mother was Susannah, daughter of Joseph Hockenhull (whom Ormerod assigns as second wife to his grandfather); her marriage licence is dated 21 Oct., 1674, and her first child was born at her old home—Shotwick.

The following depositions as to the validity of the will of Jane Brooke, lately deceased, were taken 23 Septr., 1597, and are preserved in the Diocesan Registry at Chester. The will itself does not seem to have been preserved.

Jane Bavand, wife of Richard Bavand of the City of Chester, alderman, aged 46, deposes that she was present when the will was written by Hugh Massie, gent., at Chester, and afterwards the deponent upon the Saturday, being the same day, the decedent dyed somewhat after the Vicar of St. Oswald's had given her her oath from Mr. Chancellour to administer the goods of Poyninge Brooke her husband; and she the said decedent did again acknowledge the said will.

John Styles of Chester, aged 30 years; and Jane Minshull of Milton Green, widow, aged 57 years, depose to the same effect.

[1] *Ibid.* 260.

[2] Dugdale's *Visitation of Lancs.*, 1664-5 (Chetham Soc. LXXXV) Pt. ii, p. 146.

[3] *Ormerod* II, 34.

[4] *V. C. H. Lancs.* V, 240.

Jane wife of Richard Bavand, Alderman of the City of Chester, was mother of Alice, wife of Thomas Gamull, Recorder of Chester, whose sister Anne married John Brock of Chester, regarding whose administration the foregoing depositions were taken.[1]

The Will of ROBERT BROCKE of UPTON, co. Chester, gent., sicke, dated the laste day of November, 1603, 1 and 37 James, was proved C.C. Chester 10 December, 1603. The testator desires to be buried in the Cathedrall Church of Christ and blessed Marie the Virgin in Chester. To Avise my wiefe a third part of my messuage, lands [&c.] in Upton, Boughton and Chorlton and of all my lands in Moston, Newton neere Chester and Moorton in Wirrall and of all that orchard or garden in or neare Pepper streete in the cittie of Chester now in the holding of Thomas Case, gent., and of one messuage in Peppstreete aforesaide and one other messuage in the Northgate streete now in the holdinge of Ralph Grange, carrier; and of one yearly quit rent of tenn shillings and one pounde of pepper issuing forth of one messuage in the Foregate streete in the houldinge of [blank] Ratcliffe in the Countie (*sic*) of Manchester, gent., and of one messuage in Upton called the Heath house nowe in my holdinge and of a messuage in Upton in the houldinge of Thomas Frith. Rest of lands amongst his children; my eldest sonne Willm. Brocke (under 17). If my brother William Brocke shall think it meete that my sonne William Brocke be placed att an Inne of Courte [&c.] My daughters, my sonne Edward, Anne Holland, late weife unto my brother John Brocke, deceased. My mansion howese in Upton. Edward Brocke my second sonne. My wiefe and said brother Edward Brocke, executors. Witnesses: Thomas Frith, ——? Thomas Dallbie.

There are a number of depositions concerning this will. Robert Brock's funeral certificate is given in the publications of the Record Soc. Lancs. and Ches. vol. vi, p. 41; the coat therein assigned to him, however, differs entirely from that in the 1663-4 Visitation, being Sable, a fesse humetty between three brocks' or badgers' heads erased Argent.

[1] cf. *Lancs. and Ches. Fun. Certifs.* (*Record Soc.* ii), 12; Earwaker's *St. Mary-on-the-Hill*, 259-60; *Ormerod*, ii, 820

The Will of WILLIAM BROCKE of UPTON, co. Chester, sick, dated 3 April, 1640, 16 Car. was proved C.C. Chester. The testator desires to be buried in the church of St. Warburge in the Ile where my ancestors were buried and as neere to my late father as may be. My wife Anne shall occupy the messuage [&c.] I have lately conveyed to her for her joynture. Other lands &c. to such persons and uses as mentioned in one payre of indentures dated with these presents between mee William Brocke and my brother-in-law Henry Neville, esq., Thomas Bavand, esq. and Robert Gregg, gentleman; he desires sonne William Brocke to further performance of the indenture for the benefit of my wife and young children. My daughter Melio[r] Brocke shall have the money owing to mee by Mr. Hurleston and by Mr. Birkened and Mr. Hartly. Wife to keepe my sonne John Brocke until twenty one. Mentions cousins Edward Gregge of Bradley and Elnor Gregg, cousin William Fletcher, my fower younger daughters. To the poore of Ste. Marie in Chester, twentie shillings, and to Alice Newton, twentie shillings. Rest to executors for foure yonger daughters equally. Executors: Wife Anne and brother-in-law Henry Neville of Christon Temple in the county of Essex, esq. Memorandum, that testator desires to be buried at Ste. Marie's, Chester. Witnesses—Tho. Bavand, Ro: Gregge, Edward Fletcher, Thomas Helly, Robt. Heycocke, Will. Hardinge.

The testator died the day after making his will, and was buried in St. Mary's on the Hill; his M.I. is given in Ormerod i, 335.

Henry Nevill of Cressing Temple, Essex, was eldest son of Sir Thomas Nevill *alias* Smyth of Holt and Cressing Temple by his first wife Jane, daughter of Toby Houghton of Kingscliffe, co. Northants. (Morant), or of Houghton Tower (Visitation of Essex, 1634); he married first Alice daughter of Sir John Daccombe, knt., Chancellor of the Duchy of Lancaster,[1] and secondly, Ursula, daughter of William Clopton, esq., and relict of T. Markham, esq.[2] How he became brother-in-law to testator I have been

[1] Morant's *Essex*, ii, 114; *Visitation of Leicester*, 1619 (Harl. Soc. ii), 22; *Visitation of Essex*, 1634 (Harl. Soc. xiii), 459.

[2] Nicholls' *History of Leicester*, Vol. II, pt. ii, 726, 730.

unable to ascertain, nor can I trace his will. He and his son William were colonels in the Royalist army, 1644, and Henry the father died in 1682. The Arms of Nevill of Holt are: Or, fretty Gules, on a canton per pale Ermine and Or, a galley sails furled Sable.

Testator's daughter Katherine married Robert Fletcher of Chester; another daughter, Avice, married Edward Gregge of Bradley; while William, son of Thomas Fletcher, Alderman of Chester, married Anne daughter to . . . . . Gregge of Bradley.[1] The relationship of Robert and William Fletcher I have not discovered.

The Will of JOHN BROCK of WICH MALBANK als. Namptw^{ch}, co. Chester, gent., weake, dated 5 August 8 William III, 1696, was proved C.C. Chester by both executors, 9 September, 1696. The testator desires to be buried in the parish church of Namptw^{ch} at a cost of not more than forty pounds; desires as bearers Sr. John Mainwaring of Peover, baronet, Richard Wright of Namptw^{ch}, esq., Thomas Wicksted of Namptw^{ch}, gent., Ralph Horton of the same towne, gent., Henry Rutter of the same towne, gent., and Hugh Delves of the same towne, gent. To the aforesaid Sr. John Mainwaring my two closes and barn in Birtling Lane in Willaston called the Fitchfeilds. Whereas I, on 20 October, 1688 mortgaged to Sir John Mainwaring my wich:house in Wich: Malbank in a certain place there called Mizle:Sich and my other wick:house in Wich:Malbank in a certain street called Greatwood streete . . . and my messuage in Wich:Malbank in a certain street called the High Towne over against the Hospitall Streete end [& other lands] bequeathes all to the mortgagee upon trust. Legacies to Sir Thomas Delves of Doddington, bart., and his lady, nephew William Brock of Upton, esq., Thomas Wickstead, John Goldsmith of Namptwich, esq., and Elizabeth his wife, Hugh Delves, brother-in-law John Barker of Little Leigh, co. Chester, gent., Charles Wright of Leighton, gent. [et aliis]. Mentions Anne Brock my late wife. Executors—Said John Gouldsmyth and said Thomas Wickstead.

Witnesses: Will Holbrooke, John Morrey, George Ball. Seal: Lion rampant. Inventory 24 September, 1696, exhibited 9 October, 1696.

[1] Record Soc. Lancs. and Ches., vi, 90.

The testator was buried at Nantwich 14 September, 1696; his wife Anne died 4 December, 1666, and was also there buried; she was the daughter and heiress of William Mainwaring of Nantwich and Martha his wife, daughter of Thomas Mainwaring of the same, and monuments to her and to her parents formerly existed in the church.[1] Three branches of the Mainwaring family settled in Nantwich in the fifteenth century: this particular branch descended from Randle Mainwaring of Over Peover, died 1456;[2] Sir John Mainwaring of Over Peover would be the head of the family.

The Will of WILLIAM BROCK, of UPTON, neare Chester, co. Chester, esq., dated 6 July, 12 Anne, 1713, was proved C.C. Chester 16 January 1715 by Wm. Brock, Rachell Brock premortua. The testator desires to be buried in my burying place in ye chancell of St. Marye's upon ye hill in Chester. Confirms agreement made at my last marriage and gives wife Rachell furniture in ower lodging roome except plate which I give to my eldest sonn Wm. Brocke for ever. To my daughter Elizabeth Wilson and my grandaughter Delves each a guinea; rest to said son William on condition he forgive to my sonn John his brother any money he shall owe to him. Appoints wife Rachell and sonn Wm. Brock executors. Witnesses—Robt. Kirkman, Tho. Birkhened. Seal perished.

The testator was baptised at Holy Trinity, Chester, 20 December, 1643.[3] His first wife was Susanna, daughter of Joseph Hockenhull of Shotwick, as abovesaid. His daughter Susannah married William Delves of Bowden parish.

The Will of WILLIAM BROCK of UPTON co. Chester, esquire, dated 2 April 1728, was proved C.C. Chester 1 August, 1735 by the sole executrix. Testator gives a messuage and tenement in Leeswood, co. Flint, lately purchased of David Hughes of Bronkoed in the same county, to my three youngest daughters, Susan Brock, Margaret Brock and Anne Brock and their heirs. To

[1] Hall's *Nantwich*, 345, 315, 458.
[2] Ormerod i, 481.
[3] *The Registers of Holy Trinity, Chester*, by the Rev. L. M. Farrall, M.A., p. 38.

wife Elizabeth Brock one hundred pounds with the use of my plate [etc.]. All the rest, together with one thousand pounds reserved by me in a settlement made of my Cheshire estate upon the intermarriage of my eldest daughter, to my said three youngest daughters equally. Said daughter Susan Brock sole executrix. Witnesses—Eliz[a] Roberts, Philip Cross, Edw. Roberts. Seal. On a wreath a brock.

The testator was baptised at Shotwick 30 December, 1675, as already stated, and with his death the line failed. The eldest daughter was Elizabeth who married John Egerton of Broxton, *a quo* Egerton of Oulton.

Brooke of Leighton.

The following deed contributed to the sixth volume of *The Ancestor* (p. 40) by Sir H. Farnham Burke, C.V.O., F.S.A., then Somerset Herald, " plays havoc with " the pedigree in Ormerod's *Cheshire*, iii, 454:

Thomas son of Thomas del Broc to Thomas his son and Katherine, daughter of Hugh de Erdeswyk. Grant of all land, buildings, rents, &c., of the gift of his father in the town of Leghton, as by metes and bounds, to hold to Thomas and Katherine and the heirs of their bodies, remainder to grantee and his right heirs, with warrant. Witnesses: William de Mobburlegh, sheriff of Cheshire, Thomas de Erdeswyk, Richard de Munschull, Richard del Broc, Randle de Leghton. Dated Leghton, Sunday after the Nativity of St. John Baptist, 1319. Seal gone.

The following will of a member of this family has not heretofore been printed:

The Will of John Brooke of Leighton, co. Chester, gentleman, dated 9 November, 25 Elizabeth [1583], was proved in the Consistory Court of Chester, 28 August, 1588 by the executrix. The testator mentions Thomas Brooke my eldest son and heire. Leaves to Charles, Richard, Robte., Roger and William my younger sons twelve pounds apiece which they shall receive at the hands of Roger Wetenhall, son and heir apparent of Thomas Wettenhall of Church Coppenhall, gent., according to the true intent of one feoffment by me John Broke and John Leche of Namptwiche. Mentions John Broke one other of my yonger sons.

Rest to wife Margerye and makes her executrix. And furthermore I have fully contented my sonneinlawes and my doughters all such ptes [&c.] videlt. Mode and Anne or John Taylor [*sic*]. Witnesses—John Smallwoode, clerk, Nicholas Meykin, Rondulph Dyckes.

Inventory dated 15 September 29 Elizabeth [1587].

The testator was son of Thomas Brooke of Leighton; his relict Margaret was daughter of Charles Mainwaring of Croxton, by whom he had the sons mentioned above and a daughter Margaret. Maud and Anne were children by his first wife Catherine, daughter of Thomas Ormeshaw, co. Salop; the first named daughter was the wife of John Taylor. Thomas Brooke, the son and heir, having daughters only, sold his lands.[1]

The wills of Randle Broucke of Namptwich, proved 1590, and of Anne Brooke of Wch. Malbank, proved 1604, do not afford information of any genealogical value. The former, who was parish clerk, desires to be buried "one higheste stepe in the highe chancselle neare unto the highe alter wheare Henerie Whittill my Mr. liethe," but I can trace neither master nor man.

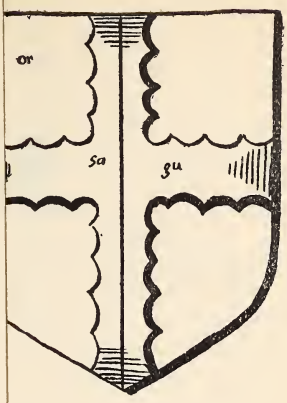
Anne Brooke died of the plague which broke out in Nantwich on St. Peter's day [29 June], 1604, and continued for six months, during which from 400 to 500 people are said to have died;[2] the testatrix mentions her nephew Richard Venables of Nantwich and the conjunction of the two Cheshire names augured well until the administration showed that the latter was a shoemaker. Possibly they had fallen in the social scale.

Brooke of Norton.
Brooke of Meire.

Copies of the pedigrees entered at the 1663-4 Visitation with facsimiles of the Arms are appended; the second and third quarters in the coat of the latter family are Brooke and Beuerton of Beuerton.

[1] Ormerod iii, 454.
[2] Hall's *Nantwich.*

KE OF NORTON.



oke of Norton

Brooke = Christian, daughter of
in com: . . . . . .Carew.
sq^r was
irall in
of King
Queen
. Eliz:

of = Thomas Brooke = Anne dau
of
r. 2
of Norton, Esqr
Henry
Lord Au
wife.

11
hell wi
ry Sta
ht O
n: Lan

wife of
of High
Chesh.,

1. William.
2. Thomas.
3. Valentine
died without
issue.

Joane
Dr.
Bishop
first wi

f . . . . . wife of
, ... Brooke
n of Blakeland in
Cō. Staff:

2

1
Christian wife of
Richard Starkey
of Stretton in the
County of Chester,
Esqr

daughter of
hy Pusey of
n in the
ie of Nott-
m.

6. Elizabeth,
7. Martha

die
unmarr

e of
d of
hire

2
Mary wife of
Thomas Mer-
bury of Mer-
bury, Esqr

1
Anne wife of Ed-
ward Hide of
Norbury in the
County of Chester,
Esqr

1
f Richard Brooke = Frances daug
f æt: 27 An: 16
: Sept., 1663.
of Tho: Legh
in Divinity,
tor of Walton
Sephton in c
Lanc:

Henry Brooke
aet: 1 An: et. 9
mens: 16 Sept.
1663.

Mar
16 S

itten above "Mary," in
, Windsor, 1784).

Rest to wife Margerye and makes her executrix. And furthermore I have fully contented my sonneinlawes and my doughters all such ptes [&c.] videlt. Mode and Anne or John Taylor [*sic*]. Witnesses—John Smallwoode, clerk, Nicholas Meykin, Rondulph Dyckes.

Inventory dated 15 September 29 Elizabeth [1587].

The testator was son of Thomas Brooke of Leighton; his relict Margaret was daughter of Charles Mainwaring of Croxton, by whom he had the sons mentioned above and a daughter Margaret. Maud and Anne were children by his first wife Catherine, daughter of Thomas Ormeshaw, co. Salop; the first named daughter was the wife of John Taylor. Thomas Brooke, the son and heir, having daughters only, sold his lands.[1]

The wills of Randle Broucke of Namptwich, proved 1590, and of Anne Brooke of Wch. Malbank, proved 1604, do not afford information of any genealogical value. The former, who was parish clerk, desires to be buried "one higheste stepe in the highe chancselle neare unto the highe alter wheare Henerie Whittill my Mr. liethe," but I can trace neither master nor man.

Anne Brooke died of the plague which broke out in Nantwich on St. Peter's day [29 June], 1604, and continued for six months, during which from 400 to 500 people are said to have died;[2] the testatrix mentions her nephew Richard Venables of Nantwich and the conjunction of the two Cheshire names augured well until the administration showed that the latter was a shoemaker. Possibly they had fallen in the social scale.

Brooke of Norton.

Brooke of Meire.

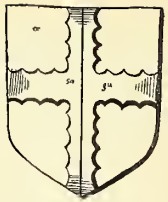
Copies of the pedigrees entered at the 1663-4 Visitation with facsimiles of the Arms are appended; the second and third quarters in the coat of the latter family are Brooke and Beuerton of Beuerton.

[1] Ormerod iii, 454.
[2] Hall's *Nantwich.*

BROOKE OF NORTON.

Bucklow Hundred.

Knutsford, 16 Sept, 1663.



Brooke of Norton

Richard Brooke of Norton in com: Cestriæ, Esqr was Vice Admirall in ye times of King Hen: 8. Queen Mary & Q. Eliz: = Christian, daughter of . . . . . .Carew.

Eleanor daughter of Gerard, 3 wife. = Efiz: daughter of Will: Merbury of Merbury, Esqr. 2 wife. = Thomas Brooke of Norton, Esqr = Anne daughter of Henry Tuchet, Lord Audley, 1 wife.

See the continuation in the Benefactors mark't A: 1: pag: 38.

11 Rachell wife of Sr Henry Statour of Light Okes in com: Lanc:

10 Efeanor wife of Will: Ashton, Rector of Middleton in com: Lanc:

9 Alice wife of Thomas Birch of Birch in com: Lanc:

Sr Peter Brook of Mere in com: Cestr: Knt.

8 Clare wife of . . . . Leigh of Standish in com: Lanc:

7 Fran: wife to George Leigh of Barton in com: Lanc:

6 Dorothy wife of William Barneston of Churton in com: Cestr:

5 Eliz: wife of George Spurstow of Spurstow in Chesh., Esqr

4 Townsend wife of Tho: Legh of High Legh in Chesh., Esqr

1. William. 2. Thomas. 3. Valentine died without issue.

Joane daugh. of Dr. Chaterton, Bishop of Chester first wife = Sr Richard Brooke of Norton, Knt. died circa ann: 1631. = Cath: daugh. of Sr Henry Revill of Billinghere in com: Berks. Kt. second wife.

2 George Brooke obijt sine prole.

3 Margt., wife of Will: Werburton, afterward of John Hacker.

2 . . . . . wife of . . . . . Brooke of Blakeland in Cō. Staff:

1 Christian wife of Richard Starkey of Stretton in the County of Chester, Esqr

4 John Brooke of Over Walton in the County of Chester. = Mary, daugh: of John Griffith of Hawarden in com: Flint.

3 Richard Brooke of Baughtō. in com: Cestriæ. = Sarah daugh: of Peter Werburton of ye Grange in Cheshire, Esqr

2 Thomas Brooke of Sutton in Cheshire. = Jane the daughter of . . . . Woodfen of Sutton.

1 Sr Henry Brooke of Norton, Bt. æt: 53 An: 16 Sep: 1663. = Mary daughter of Timothy Pusey of Selston in the Countie of Nottingham.

6. Elizabeth, 7. Martha died unmarried.

*Mary wife of Thorold Josceline of Hoginton in com: Cantab:

5 Dorothy wife of Laur: Hide a younger son of Robt: Hide of Norbury in Chesh.

4 Christian wife of Huntington Plumtre, Dr. of Phisick in Nottingham.

3 Catherine wife of Thomas Gerard of Riding in Cheshire

2 Mary wife of Thomas Merbury of Merbury, Esqr

1 Anne wife of Edward Hide of Norbury in the County of Chester, Esqr

3 Pusey Brooke.

2 Henry Brooke. = Mary daughter of Philip Prichard of Bostock in com: Cestriæ

1 Richard Brooke æt: 27 An: 16 Sept., 1663. = Frances daughter of Tho: Legh Dr. in Divinity, Rector of Walton and Sephton in com: Lanc:

Henry Brooke aet: 1 An: et. 9 mens: 16 Sept. 1663.

Mary aet: 3 mens. 16 Sept., 1663.

Pedigrees of Brooke of Norton and Brooke of Meire extracted from the original Visitation of co. Chester of the year 1663/4 and examined therewith this ninth day of February, 1923, by me Archibald G. B. Russell, Lancaster Herald.

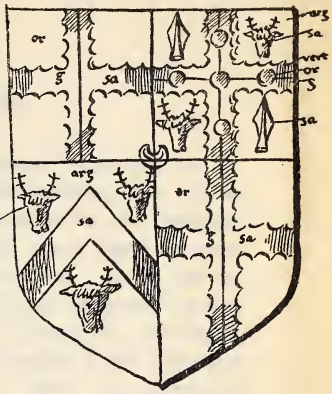
*In the record at the College of Arms there is written above "Mary," in pencil, "Elizabeth F. T. Wr." (Francis Townshend, Windsor, 1784).

Certified by Sr Henry Brooke, Bart.

[2] Hall's *Nantwich.*

BROOKE OF MEIRE.

Bucklow Hundred. Tabley, 26 Sept., 1664.



Brooke of Meire.

Thomas Brooke of Norton in y^e County of Chester, Esqr. = Eleanor, daughter of John Gerard of London, descended by a younger son from the Gerards of Ince in com: Lanc: 3 wife.

Alice, daughter of Richard Hulse of Richardscote in com: Staff: gent. 1 wife. = Sr Peter Brooke of Meire in com: Cestr: Kt. æt: 50 anno 26 Sept., 1664. = Frances, daughter of Sr Nich: Trott of Quicksholt in co. Herts: widow of Wm. Merbury of Merbury in com: Cestr: Esqr 2 wife. = Mabell daughter to Willm. Farington of Werdon in com. Lanc: Esqr 3 wife.

1

Thomas Brooke son and heire æt: 25 annorum 26 Sept. a^o 1664. = Margaret daughter and sole heire to Henry Brereton of Eccleston in com: Cestr: gent:

Mabell ætatis unius anni 26 Sept. A^o D. 1664.

2

Richard æt: 24 an: a^o 1664.

Certified by Sr Peter Brooke, Kt.

Pedigrees of Brooke of Norton and Brooke of Meire extracted from the original Visitation of co. Chester of the year 1663/4 and examined therewith this ninth day of February, 1923, by me Archibald G. B. Russell, Lancaster Herald.

STRAY NOTES.

THE LIVERPOOL REGISTERS.—The earliest registers at St. Nicholas's church date only from the Restoration, but earlier ones were kept as appears from the transcripts in the bishop's registry at Chester. All the extant ones have been printed by Mr. Peet in the Register Society's volume. In a suit of 1685—Thomas Sherwin *v.* Thomas Johnson and Edmund Livesey —it was deposed by Gilbert Livesey of Liverpool, merchant, aged 27, that the plaintiff was son of Captain John Sherwin, born 20 Sept. and baptized 25 Sept., 1656, as appeared by the register book kept for the chapel of Liverpool. He himself had the previous day taken this entry from the register book. (Pal. of Lancaster Chancery Depositions, bdle. 110). Thus the older book was accessible in 1685. From other evidence it appeared that Captain Sherwin had married Katherine Aindow, daughter of Thomas Aindow (who died in August 1684), and that plaintiff was their son and heir.

HORROCKS OF TOXTETH.—William Horrockes of Toxteth Park, yeoman, in April, 1614, made a claim in the Lancashire Chancery court, stating that John Bird of Liverpool, gentleman, who was seised for life and 25 years following of a piece of land called Neene Acres, gave the same to him for four years from November, 1613. Possession, however, had not been given, and he desired an order of the court to obtain it. (Pal. of Lanc. Chancery Bills, 2). Thomas Hey, who had land near Pyliard Yate in Toxteth Park, in 1625-6, made a claim against John Wharrocks, who had married Sarah formerly wife of Henry Croft, who had been a servant of Alexander Molyneux, esq. (*Ibid.* 7). See further in *Notes and Queries* for 11 Dec., 1920.

THE REV. JOSEPH TOMPSON.—This clergyman, who acted as rector of Sefton during the expulsion of Dr. Moreton in the Commonwealth time, is stated by Calamy (ii, 377) to have been an Oxford man, "a good scholar, a man of wit and great ingenuity; possessed of a considerable estate, with which he did much good." He was, however, a Cambridge man, having matriculated in 1622 as of Queens' College (Venn), migrating to St. John's College very quickly, and taking the B.A. degree in 1625-6 (see *V. C. H. Lancs.*

iii, 64). In depositions of 1664 his age was given as 57, so that he must have graduated when about 21. In a claim made by Nicholas Rigby concerning a tenement in Langtree in 1667 in which he and one Alexander Tompson were defendants, it came out that he was brother of Alexander Tompson, who died about 1665 and was father of the other defendant. Alexander had been a prominent attorney at Wigan, and his age was given as 40 in 1636; he left a widow Anne, and several children besides the Alexander named. Henry Rowe, who had been his clerk, deposed that Alexander owed his brother Joseph £150; he had had several quantities of corn from him while he was rector of Sefton and had assigned the messuage to him to secure the debt, in February, 1656-7. See also *V.C.H. Lancs.*, iii, 64. Administration was granted in 1670 to the estate of Joseph Tompson of Ormskirk. The Standish registers record the baptisms of Alexander and Joseph, sons of James and Mary Tompson, on 22 March, 1596-7 and 11 July, 1604. There were other children. James Tompson of Langtree was buried 18 June, 1620, and Mary his widow on 7 July, 1624.

Tolls on Warrington Bridge.—About 1395 the keepers of the passage of Warrington Bridge (Henry Dyconson and Henry Wyteserk) were accused of demanding excessive dues for transit. From men passing with horses and merchandize they should take ¼d. for each horse, but on the Sunday after St. Andrew 19 Richard II (5 Decr. 1395) they took 6*d.* from two souters who had three horses laden with leather, for their passage. For men with cattle they ought to charge ¼*d.* for five oxen or cows, but they took from a number of drovers for 100 oxen and cows 5*s.*, whereas they should have had 6*d.* only. (Chester Indictment Roll 8, m. 46).

A Civil War Incident.—In 1646 Richard Worsley and Hugh Taylor claimed in the Palatine Chancery Court the value of horses etc. requisitioned for the service of the Parliament in January 1642-3. The defendants (Oliver Collier and James Grundy) were constables of the township of Worsley at the time, and levied an assessment on the inhabitants to pay for the horses, which were sent to Manchester. The question was as to the moneys the defendants had collected and the way they had expended it, complainants stating that they had not been paid. It was stated that both the defendants were out of office when Captain Downes went on service against Lathom, and that Collier should have been a soldier in Downes's company, but did not give full time to his duties therein. (Pal. of Lancaster Chancery Depositions, bundle 42).

Pilling Chapel.—In August 1625 Gabriel Croft of Rawcliffe alleged that Henry Postlethwaite, clerk, came to his house and offered him £10 (of which £5 was paid) if he could procure him to be made reader, curate or minister of the chapel of Pillin. Gabriel, and with him one James Crooke, entered into a bond for £20 to be forfeited should he prove negligent in promoting Postlethwaite's interests. He went to Thomas Dalton of Pillin, esq., who had the government of the town and the chief power in placing the minister and who freely assented to the appointment, sending for his tenants and the other inhabitants to see what allowance they would make the curate. They drew up a petition to the bishop of Chester accordingly, Croft himself taking it to Chester, where he induced the bishop to consent to Postlethwaite's appointment and to write to Sir Robert Bindloss, the impropriator, to see what allowance he would make. Croft then went to Barweek to see Sir Robert. The bishop also wrote to John Braddill of Whalley, esq., the king's receiver, to pay over the arrearages of a rent of 40*s*. a year allowed to the reader, amounting to some £16 or £18. Croft had several journeys to Wigan about the matter. After all his trouble, however, Postlethwaite refused the place and also refused to pay the balance of £5 which Croft considered due to him, and then proceeded to sue Croft on the £20 bond, as if the contract had not been fulfilled. (Pal. of Lancaster Chancery Bills, 8, No. 10.) The amount of arrears shows that the curacy had been vacant for 8 or 9 years. In 1621 an effort had been made to secure a curate, but apparently without success. (*V.C.H. Lancs.*, vii, 334.) The bishop of Chester was John Bridgeman, who was also rector of Wigan.

John Jacques, clerk.—This minister was incumbent of Bolton-le-Sands during the Commonwealth period, but was replaced in 1660 (before the act of Uniformity) by William Ainsworth. Jacques was described as of Scarcliffe in Derbyshire, 56 years of age, in his depositions in 1672 in a suit brought by Robert Barker of Bolton-le-Sands concerning his father's will. (Pal. of Lancaster Chancery Depositions, bdle. 89.) As Calamy does not mention him he was probably not a nonconformist.

Offences in Shotwick Park.—The following charges made by John Bronwynd, the parker at Shotwick, in January 9 Henry IV [1407-8] are interesting as a specimen of the English of the time and place. His exact words seem to be given, instead of the usual

Latin version. "Hamnet the Massi slogh a sower yn the Park of Shotwyk opon the Sunday next by for the fest of Mary Maudlayn yn the zere of hourlord the kyng that now ys the v^to^ [20 July, 1404], and with hym Hew Barsse of Salghall, and away hit bere. And also the forsayd Hew Bars has comen yn to the for sayd Park syn that tyme be dyversse tymes azaynes deffense of hour lord the Prinse. Also opon the Sunday be fore the fest of Seint Myghell yn the same zere [28 Sept.], at nyzte vj doys slayn be wo the parker wot never. And also Thomelyn the Baxter of the Forzate Strete of Chester has hewen and away lad vj cartful of gorstys azaynes the defense of hour lord the prince yn the same zere by fore sayd." Hamnet and Thomelyn were fined. (Chester Indictment Roll 10, m. 26.) A sower is a buck in its fourth year.

The Wallasey Oxgangs.—The following record, headed "A Terrier of the Glebe of Wallezey, 1733," copied from the original, which is among other papers at Wallasey rectory, supplements the figures given in the last volume of *Transactions* (lxxiii, 146):

Oxgangs.		*Computed acres.*	
P. c. Seacombe	48	Seacombe	90
		Poolton	171
Liscard	50½	Liscard	200
Wallezey	54	Wallezey	270
		Wall: gras	100
			831

There is no definite ratio between the oxgang and the acre.—E. Cuthbert Woods.

Imitation Sorcery.—A strange tale was told in a Chester indictment in 1380. It appeared that some ten years earlier a certain John Lowe of Clifton and Agnes wife of Robert Lowe were accused of breaking into the house of Thomas Lowe and stealing 47*s*. 8*d*. in money, etc. Robert brother of William Lowe was said to have received and abetted. Thereupon William Lowe of Clifton in July, 1370, made a deep pit in his barn and placed therein a man (name unknown) who was clad in black garments and disguised to represent the devil. Then calling in many of his neighbours William used all the spells and conjurations his imagination could devise and caused the man to rise from the pit. Then he questioned him as to John Lowe's guilt; and the man rising up in the likeness of Belzebul said that John was not guilty. And he put many other questions, which the witnesses could not remember. (Chester Indictment Roll 8, m. 8.) It does not

appear whether or not this device had any success in refuting John's accusers.

Charter by William Malbank II.—The following charter, of the time of Henry II, is briefly referred to by Williamson (Ormerod iii, 330). It is now in the British Museum—Add. charter 43964. "William Maubanccus to all his friends, French and English, etc. I make known to you that I have received from Robert de Bracy the Black, my nephew, the homage and services due for three fees, namely (1) Wistaniston, with 4 bovates in Willaston, 8 bovates in White Pull and 4 bovates in Rowheschetewyk in Vyrhale for one fee; (2) Finghwalle in Vyrhale and Rap, each the fourth part of a fee; Gattisclive and Boristok, the half of a fee; (3) Norhbury and Wyriswall by Whitchurch (*Album Monasterium*), one fee. He and his heirs shall do to me and my heirs the service of three knights, with ward, relief and scutage when it may happen; and I have affixed my seal hereto in presence of my knights and my whole court. These are witnesses: Walter de Dunstanvill, Reginald de Coubray, Edwin de Banc(er)vill, Reginald [son of] Archinebawd, Alured de Cumbray, Richard de Lestra, Robert son of Peter, Philip Maubanc, and Roger the clerk who wrote this charter."

Cheshire Sheriffs.—On the Chester Plea Roll 12, m. 16d, is the following statement: "Mem^{d} that William de Preers took the office of sheriff of Cheshire to farm from Michaelmas 27 Edward (I) for one year for 210 marks; by the pledge of Robert de Preers, Philip de Eggerton, James de Pulle, Richard de Fouleshurst, Adam Malbon, John de Ecton, Thomas de Erdeswyk, Richard de Roop, John del Heth, Robert de Harecort, William de Sporstowe, Nicholas de Froddesham, William de Horton, William de Bostoke, Robert Wodenot, William the Hunter, Roger Dunville, Hugh de Thornton, Thomas de Whelok, Richard de Crawenache, William Launcelin, Gilbert de Ayston, Warin de Croxton, Gilbert Dodefin, Robert de Brescy, William Daniel and Roger de Sporstowe." According to the P.R.O. Official List at Michaelmas 1301 Preers was succeeded as sheriff by Robert de Brescy; but on Plea Roll 14, m. 1, it is stated that Robert de Brescy took the office of sheriff from the feast of Easter last (1301) for half a year, viz. to Michaelmas, paying 100 marks. Sureties . . . . . de Aldelyme and Hugh de Calvilegh. [Roll torn].

Raven of Elworth.—In the library of St. John's College, Cambridge, there is hanging a board about 2 ft. by 18 in., inscribed on the outer case: "Achievement of Raven of Elworth Hall, Sand-

bach, co. Chester, *c.* 1660. A gift to the Library . . . from Thomas Plant." The shield of arms itself is about nine inches high and is surmounted by an esquire's helmet and crest, with mantling. There are twelve quarters thus:

1. Or, a raven proper standing on a ball gules [Raven].
2. Ermine, on a chief az. a demi-lion issuant or, armed and langued gules [? Bromborough].
3. Azure, 2 bars arg.; over all a bend gu. [Legh of Booths].
4. Or, a lion rampant gu., armed and langued sa. [Legh of Swinehead].
5. Per pale arg. and sa. 3 boars passant in pale counterchanged, armed or, langued gu. [Swinehead].
6. Sable, 3 lozenges or [Baguley].
7. Argent, a fess dancetté gu. [Cheadle].
8. Sable, a chevron between 3 crowns or [Corona]
9. Sable, a fess gu. between 3 garbs or [Sandbach].
10. Gules, 3 cross-crosslets fitchee and a chief or [Ardern].
11. Argent, a chevron sa. between 3 stags' heads cabossed gu.; on the chevron a crescent gu. for difference [Parker]
12. Same as 1.

Crest: On a wreath or and sa. a raven proper, standing on a ball gu. Mantling arg. and gu.

These particulars are taken from a written description inserted in the case and signed Ralph Griffin, 12 May, 1921.

REPORT FOR THE YEAR 1922.

PRESENTED JANUARY 25, 1923.

The membership of the Society is shewn on the table annexed.

MEMBERSHIP.

	Annual.	Life.	Honorary	Total.
1st January, 1922 ..	177	8	10	195
1st January, 1923 ..	175	7	10	192
Gain	—	—	—	—
Loss	2	1	—	3

The Council wishes to give expression to its regret for the deaths of the following members, viz:—Dr. F. W. Bailey, D.S.O., M.R.C.S., L.R.C.P., Mrs G. R. Clover, Mr. W. H. Rylands, F.S.A. and Mr. W. H. Weldon, C.V.O., F.S.A., Clarenceux King of Arms.

If the membership of the Society as given above is analysed it will be seen that when we exclude the losses due to death there is an increase of one in the number of annual members, a circumstance which must afford satisfaction in view of the difficult times through which the country is passing.

Only one summer excursion was held during the past year and this took place on Saturday, July 8, when the members of the Society visited Chester Cathedral. It had been arranged that the party should be taken over the Monastic buildings and the fabric of the Cathedral by Mr. E. W. Lovegrove, F.S.A., whilst Mr. F. H. Crossley, F.S.A., undertook to explain the woodwork. The various buildings were duly visited and the recent works of restoration were inspected with considerable interest. It is hoped that the summer excursions will become a more important part of the Society's activities in the future.

No discoveries of archæological importance have been reported during the period under review.

During the past year nine meetings have been held; one at the Public Museums, by kind permission of the Library, Museum and Arts Committee of the Liverpool Corporation.

Vol. LXXIII of the Society's *Transactions* has now been issued and contains several papers of much local interest.

In view of the considerable cost of producing the Society's volume it is very desirable that the membership of the Society should be increased. Any marked increase in membership would allow of the annual subscription being materially reduced, and it is thus highly desirable that members should use their best efforts to obtain additional members.

The Society desires to take this opportunity of expressing its thanks to the editors of the following papers for their courtesy in printing notices of the Society's meetings: *Birkenhead News, Birkenhead and Cheshire Advertiser, Chester Courant, Cheshire Observer, Liverpool Courier and Liverpool Daily Post.*

LIST OF NEW MEMBERS ELECTED, 1922.

Member.	Proposer.
W. T. Blackledge, M.B.E., M.B., C.M.	R. T. Bailey.
F. H. Cheetham, F.S.A.	Philip Nelson.
Chicago University	P. C. Brown.
C. F. Elias	J. R. Logan.
W. Garmon Jones, M.A. (from Jan. 1, 1923).	E. C. Woods.
W. A. Mawer, M.A.	J. A. Twemlow.
Miss Muriel Morton	Mrs. M. Morton.

PAPERS READ 1922.

Jan. 26 Lantern Evening.
(*Arranged by the Photographic Committee*).

Feb. 2 "Concentric Castles in North Wales." By W. Garmon Jones, M.A.

,, 16 "The Watersheds and River Basins of Wirral and their influence on Local History." By E. H. Rideout, B.Sc., A.I.C.

Mar. 2 "The Constructural Design of Cheshire Church Timber Roofs." By F. H. Crossley, F.S.A.

,, 16 "Maghull Old Church." By F. H. Cheetham, F.S.A.
"The St. Catherine Alabaster Panels of the Fifteenth century in the Museum at Vienna." By Philip Nelson, M.D., F.S.A.

,, 30 "Early Railways in South-West Lancashire." By W. H. Williams.

Oct. 26 "Two centuries of the Potter's Art in Liverpool." By P. Entwistle, F.R.A.I.

Nov. 9 "Were there Crannogs in Martin Mere?" By Rev. F. O. Blundell, O.S.B., F.S.A. (Scot.)

,, 23 "Rector Wolstenholme and his Memorial Tablet, found in St. Peter's Church"; and

"Notes on the Furniture and Fittings in St. Peter's Church (dispersed at the demolition of the said church), with an account of the disinterment of the bodies in the Churchyard." By Henry Peet, M.A., F.S.A.

Dec. 7 "Some little known Seventeenth Century English Musicians." By Dr. Arthur W. Pollitt. Illustrated on the violin by Miss Constance Le Mesurier.

REPORT OF THE HON. LIBRARIAN FOR THE YEAR 1922.

As in past years, the library has been open at each of the meetings of the Society. It has been made much use of by members for reference, and the taking out of books; 34 books have been issued to members, and 53 volumes or parts added to the library.

The present printed Catalogue dates from 1876, but during the past year Mr. E. H. Rideout, B.Sc., Hon. Assistant Librarian, has very kindly in his spare time undertaken to make a complete Card Catalogue of all the volumes, pamphlets, etc., now in the library, thereby making the library of greater use to students of archæology; furthermore he has removed, under his personal supervision, the whole of the stock volumes of the Historic Society's *Transactions* from the old stock room to the Royal Institution, Liverpool, so that now all the books belonging to the Society are housed in the Royal Institution. He has also continued the index of the Society's *Transactions* for volumes 62-71. For this very valuable and arduous work the best thanks of the Society are tendered to Mr. Rideout.

The thanks of the Society are also tendered to

F. C. Beazley, Esq., F.S.A., Vice-President, for his very kind donation of the following books to the library:

Archæologia, vol. LXXI.

The Antiquaries' Journal, parts i, ii, iii, iv, for 1922.

Reginald Threlfall Bailey,
Hon. Librarian.

25th January, 1923.

The Hon. Treasurer in account with The Historic Society of Lancashire and Cheshire.

Year Ending December 31, 1922.

Receipts.	£	s.	d.	£	s.	d.
Balance from last year				103	13	1
Subscriptions				283	10	0
Interest on Consols				7	9	8
Bank Interest				2	14	0
Extra Authors' Copies				0	11	3
Record Society ½ share of Stockroom (Rent & Rates) ..				5	12	5
Contributions towards cost of blocks				6	3	9
Reserve Fund.—Consols £2 10s. per cent. (Script in hands of Hon. Treasurer):—						
£144 3 8 Bought Aug. 8, 1898						
65 16 4 ,, Nov. 6, 1906						
12 14 10 ,, Aug. 16 1907						
27 5 2 ,, Feb. 4, 1908						
50 0 0 ,, Jan. 31, 1913						
£300 0 0						
Script examined Jan. 5, 1923. Reginald Threlfall Bailey.						
Subscriptions in arrear, 1922 (5) ..	7	17	6			
Subscriptions paid in advance (3) ..	4	14	6			
Bills due and payable by this Society ..	Nil.					
				£409	14	2

P. C. BROWN,
Hon. Treasurer.

Expenditure.	£	s.	d.	£	s.	d.
Rent to June 30th, 1923, One year	10	10	0			
,, ,, ,, Bookcases ..	1	1	0			
				11	11	0
Stockroom, Rent	5	0	0			
,, Rates	6	4	10			
,, Stock-keeper's fee	1	1	0			
,, ,, postages ..	0	14	10			
				13	0	8
Refreshments				9	14	4
Honorarium, Hon. Editor				13	2	6
,, Hon. Secretary				13	2	6
Vol. LXXII. Robertson & Co., Printing, etc.				5	12	6
Vol. LXXIII. Indexing				6	6	0
Robertson & Co., Illustrating, Printing, Binding and Despatching				206	8	9
Printing, stationery and notices of meetings, etc.				20	3	9
Lantern Expenses				1	13	0
Library ,, ...				1	17	0
Fire and Employers' Liability Insurance				0	19	9
Postages and Petty Cash—Hon. Sec., Treas. and Editor				3	15	0
Hire of Piano, etc., Meeting 7th December				3	3	0
Subscription to Archæological Society				2	0	0
,, Record Society				1	1	0
Removal of Stock from Storeroom				4	5	0
Earthworks Report				2	8	9
				320	4	6
Balance in Bank				89	9	8
				£409	14	2

Audited and found correct, *January 11th*, 1923.
Reginald Threlfall Bailey, Hon Auditor.

INDEX

Names and Places mentioned more than once on a page are indexed once only.

Place-names are printed in italics.

Pedigree A is that of Brock of Upton, p. 164; B, Brooke of Norton, p. 174; C, Brooke of Meire, p. 174.

ACTON, Edward, 158
—— Margaret, 158
—— Thomas, 158
Adlington (Ches)., 69, 70
Aindow, Katherine, 175
—— Thomas, 175
Ainsworth, William, 177
Alabaster panels of St. Catherine, 128–131
Aldelyme, —— de, 179
Alderley, 163, 164
—— Church, 163
—— *Over*, 163
Aldingham (Furness), lord of, 153
—— parson of, 153
Alison, Richard, 32, 36
Almond, John, 17, 32
—— Richard, 66
—— Robert, 66
Altcar, incumbent of, 52
Amalgamation of railways, 144, 145
Amelia, princess, 54*n*
American clergy, collection for, 53
Amerson, William, 162
Anderton, James, 32.
Apollonia, St., 130
Archinebawd, Reginald, 179
Arms—Ardern, 180; Baguley, 180; Brock of Upton, 169, ped. A; Bromborough, 180; Brooke of Norton and Mere, ped. B, C,; Cheadle, 180; Clifton, 165; Corona, 180; Harrington, 16*n*; Legh of Booths and Swinehead, 180; Mercer, 16*n*; Molyneux, 16*n*; Nevill of Holt 171; Parker, 180; Raven, 180; Sandbach, 180; Swinehead, 180; Unsworth, 16*n*; Wolstenholme, 71
Arrowe, 107–8
—— park, 107, 110
Ashall, Robert, 60
Ashcroft, Henry, 36, 43
—— Robert, 51
Ashton, Catherine, ped. A
—— Eleanor, ped. B
—— Thomas, ped. A
—— William, ped. B
Aske, Robert, 152
Aspinall, Rev. William, 38
Astbury, church, 158–161
Atherton, John, 20, 35, 36, 41
Atkinson, William, 64, 65
Audley, Henry lord, ped. B
Aughton (nr. Ormskirk), 47, 54
—— *Moss*, 41.
—— rector of, 54*n*
Aughton, Edmund, 62
Ayne, brook, 127
Ayston, Gilbert de, 179

BACHE, Ellen, 159
Backford, 124
—— *Brook*, 123–5
Baguley, arms, 180
Bailey, Dr. F. W., 181
Baldwin, Alderman, 73
—— Elizabeth, 73
—— Sarah, 73
—— Thomas, 73
—— Rev. Thomas, 72
Ball, Rev. C. J., 150
—— George, 171
—— John, 60, 61, 63
—— Thomas, 20
—— William, 60
Bally, William, 39
Balshaw, Rev. John, 37, 38
—— William, 38
Bampton (Dev.), ped. A
Banholme, Benedict, 164
Bankervill, Edwin de, 179
Bankes, ——, 17
Barber, John, 33
Barker, John 171
—— Robert, 177
Barlowe, Edmund, 33, 60, 62, 63
—— John 36, 40, 41, 61
—— Lawrence, 66
Barnet, Barbara, ped. A
—— William, ped. A
Barnston, 98
—— *Dale*, 109, 110
Barnston, Dorothy, ped B
—— William, ped. B

Barrow, William, 162
Barsse, Hugh, 178
Barton (near Manchester), ped. B
Barton, James, 35
Bateman, Henry, 163
Bavand, Alice, 169
—— Jane, 168, 169
—— Richard, 168, 169
—— Thomas, 170
Baxter, Thomelin, 178
Bagley, Henry, 46*n*
Beaumont, ——, 132
Beaurepaire (Hants.), 165
Beazley, F. C., F.S.A., "Notes on the Brooke and Brock Families of Cheshire," 158
Bebington, Higher, 119
Beech, John, 62
Bellringers' Rules, 79
Bells, Maghull, 16
St. Peter's, Liverpool, 76
Urswick, 152
Bennett, John, 159
Betchton (Sandbach), 162
Bidston, 98, 112, 127
—— *Hill*, 109
—— *Marsh*, 110
Billingbere (near Reading), ped. B
Bindloss, Sir Robert, 177
Binns, Thomas, 21
Birch, Alice, ped. B
—— Thomas, ped. B
Bird, John, 175
Birkened, ——, 170
—— Thomas, 172
Birkenhead, 103
—— ferries, 98
—— priory, 98
Birket (Birken), brook, 93, 95, 97, 104–12, 126
—— verification of the name, 127
Birmingham, 17, 144
Birtling Lawe (Willaston), 171
Blacon Point, 126
Blakeland (Staffs.), ped. B
Blenkinsopp, John, 135
Blind Asylum, 55
Bold, Sir John, 3
Bolton and Leigh Railway, 144
Bolton-le-Moors, 168
—— Vicar, 168
Bolton-le-Sands, 177
—— vicars, 177
Bonevill, Elizabeth, 153
—— William, 153
Bonfires, 48*n*, 49
Booth, Henry, 137, 138
—— Thomas, 87
—— Sir Thomas, 88
Borwick (Barweek), 177
Bostock (? Boristok), 179, ped. B
Bostoke, William de, 179
Boughton (Chester), 169, ped. B
Boughton, Christian, 163
Bracy, Robert de, 179
—— *see* Brassy, Brescy
Braddyll, John, 177
Bradley (Ches.), 166, 168, 170, 171, ped. A
Bradley, Edmund, 66
—— George, 65
—— John, 66
—— Richard, 33, 42, 47, 60, 66
—— Thomas, 42, 66, 67
—— William, 41
Bradshaw, ——, 36
Brandworth, Thomas, 61
Brassey, John, ped. A
—— Melior, ped. A
—— *see* Bracy, Brescy
Brassey Green (nr. Tarporley), ped. A
Brereton, 162
—— rector of, 162
Brereton, Sir Andrew, 157
—— Anne, 157
—— George, 162
—— Henry, ped. C
—— Margaret, ped. C
Brerewood, Elizabeth, ped. A
—— Sir Robert, ped. A
Brescy, Robert de, 179
—— *see* Brassey
Bridgeman, bp. John, 177
Bridge tolls at Warrington, 176
Briefs, 53
Brimstage, 114
—— *Brook*, 114
Broad Green (nr. Liverpool), 142
Broc, Brock, *see* Brooke
Brock (Brook) of Upton, etc., Anne, 165–172, ped. A
—— Avise, 169, 171 ped. A
—— Barbara, ped. A
—— Edward, 164, 166, 167, 169
—— Elizabeth, 172, 173, ped. A
—— Jane, 167 ,168, ped. A
—— John, 164–7, 169–71, ped. A
—— Katherine, 164–8, 171, ped. A
—— Margaret, 172, ped. A
—— Melior, 170, ped. A
—— Parnell, ped. A
—— Peter, 164
—— Poyning, 168
—— Rachel, 172
—— Robert, 164–7, 169, ped. A
—— Susan, Susanna 172, 173
—— William, 164–72, ped. A
—— arms, 169, ped. A
—— crest, 173
—— pedigree A, opp. 164
—— wills, 164–173
Bromborough, 100
—— mills, 98
—— *Pool*, 98, 103, 110, 112–19
Bromborough, arms, 180
Broncoed (Flint), 172
Bronwynd, John, 177
Brook, *see* Brock

Brooke (Broucke, Brucke), Benedict, 158
Brooke (Broc) of Leighton, Anne 174
—— Charles, 173
—— John, 173
—— Katherine, 173, 174
—— Margery, 173, 174
—— Maud, 174
—— Randle, 174
—— Richard, 173
—— Robert, 173
—— Roger, 173
—— Thomas, 173, 174
—— William, 173
Brooke of Mere, Alice, ped. C
—— Eleanor, ped. C
—— Frances, ped. C
—— Mabel, ped. C
—— Margaret. ped. C
—— Sir Peter, ped. C
—— Richard, ped. C
—— Thomas, ped. C
—— arms, ped. C
—— pedigree C, opp. 174
Brooke of Norton, Alice, ped. B
—— Anne, ped. B
—— Catherine, ped. B
—— Christian, ped. B
—— Clare, ped. B
—— Dorothy, ped. B
—— Eleanor, ped. B
—— Elizabeth, ped. B
—— Frances, ped. B
—— George, ped. B
—— Henry, ped. B
—— Sir Henry, ped. B
—— Jane, ped. B
—— Joan, ped. B
—— John, ped. B
—— Margaret, ped. B
—— Martha, ped. B
—— Mary, ped. B
—— Sir Peter, ped. B
—— Pusey, ped. B
—— Rachel, ped. B
—— Richard, ped. B
—— Sir Richard, ped. B
—— Sarah, ped. B
—— Thomas, ped. B
—— Townsend, ped. B
—— Valentine, ped. B
—— William, ped. B
—— arms, ped. B
—— pedigree B, opp. p. 174
Brooke (Brucke) of Smallwood, Alice, 159, 161
—— Anne, 162
—— Anthony, 163
—— Cecily, 159, 161
—— Edward, 162–4
—— Elizabeth, 159–161, 163
—— Ellen, 159, 160, 162, 163
—— Emma, 162
—— Felice, 160
Brooke. Isabel, 161
—— Jane, 159
—— Joan, 160, 161
—— John, 159–163
—— Margaret, 158, 160, 162–4
—— Margery, 162
—— Mary, 160
—— Ralph, 162
—— Randle, 159–162
—— Richard, 158–162
—— Roger, 162
—— Thomas, 158–162
—— William, 160–162
Brookes, ——, 60, 61
Brookhouse Green (Smallwood), 159, 160
Brownbill, Edward, 65
—— Richard, 67
Broxton, 173
—— *Valley*, 98, 123
Bruck, *see* Brooke
Brunton, William, 135
Buckley, Ralph, 158
Buerton, 174
Buerton fam., 174
Buglawton (Astbury), 158
Bullock, James Dunwody, 77
Burkinshaw, J., 134

Caddick, Robert, 65
Caldy, 101, 106
—— *Brook*, 106
Calvilegh, Hugh de, 179
Cambridge, Queens' College, 175
—— St. John's College, 175, 179
Cambridgeshire, 52
Camden, William, ped. A
Campbell, Rev. Augustus, 77
Capenhurst, 120, 125
Carcassonne (France), 131
Carew, Christian, ped. B
Carincham, *see* Kermingham
Carlisle, 144
—— surrender of, 16
Case, Thomas, 166, 169
Catherine, St., legend of, 128–131
Catterall, Peter, 40
Caughall (nr. Chester), 101
Cawkwell, W., 145
Chapel-clerk, 43
Chapel rate, 23*n*
Charles, James, 25
Chaterton, bp., ped. B
—— Joan, ped. B
Cheadle, arms, 180
Cheetham, F. H., F.S.A.: "Maghull Chapel," 1
Chelford, 160
Cheshire Lines Committee, 147
Cheshire Midland Railway, 147
Cheshire, sheriffs, 173, 179
—— visitations, 155
Chester, 44, 124, 162, 164, 166–9, 177, 178, ped. A

Chester, bishop of, 38, 177, ped. B.
—— churches—cathedral, 169, 170; Holy Trinity, 172; St. Mary's, 170, 172; St. Oswald's, 166, 168
—— field, 164
Childer Thornton, 117
Chorlton (nr. Chester), 101, 123, 124, 169
Churchley, Arthur, 159
Church Music, 46
Churton, (Ches.), ped. B
Civil War Incident, 176
Clatterbridge (Wirral), 110, 114
Cleveland, duke of, 135
Cliffe, Elizabeth, 159
—— Lawrence, 159
—— Randle, 161
—— Thomas, 159, 161
Clifton (near Frodsham), 165, 178
Clitheroe, church, 46*n*
Clopton, Ursula, 170
—— William, 170
Clover, Mrs. G. R., 181
Coaching delays, 145
Coalbrookdale (Shropshire), ironworks, 133
Collier, Oliver, 176
Comarque, Rev. David, 38, 52
Condliff, T. S., 79
Congleton, 159, 161, 162
Conishead, priory, 152–154
Cook, Eli, 138, 139
Coppell, Thomas, 66
Coppenhall, Church, 173
Corona, arms, 180
Coronation of George III, 54*n*
Cotgreave, Eleanor, 165
—— James, 165
—— Jane, 165, ped. A
—— John, 165, 167, ped. A
—— Peter, 165
Cotton, Emmota, 157
Cotton Edmunds (nr. Chester), 165, 167, ped. A
Coubray, Reginald de, 179
Coughen, Thomas, 163
Crabwall, 125
Crawenache, Richard de, 179
Cressing Temple (Essex), 170
Creswall, Agnes, 156
Croft, Gabriel, 177
—— Henry, 175
—— Sarah, 175
Crookall, Thomas, 40, 61, 63
Crooke, James, 177
Cropper, William, 61
Cross, Philip, 173
Croston, 67
Croston, Edward, 35, 60, 61, 65
—— John, 20
—— Thomas, 61
—— William, 20, 34, 35, 61, 64
Croxton, 174
Croxton, Warin de, 179
Cuerdley (Widnes), 162
Cumbray, Alured de, 179
Cunliffe, Foster, 78
Cupola, 26, 64
Cusande, Alexander, 165

Daccombe, Alice, 170
—— Sir John, 170
D'Aguilar, Rose, 142
Dalby, Thomas, 169
Dalton, Thomas, 177
Danbie, Thomas, 163
Daniel, William, 179
Darwin, ——, 63
Daubour, Matthew, 62
Davenham, 58
Davenport, Elizabeth, 157
—— Thomas, 157
Davies, John, 16, 66
Dawpool (Thurstaston), 125
Dayne, Ralph, 163
Deane, James, 159
Dean's Court, 44, 53
Dearsgreene, 159
Death, Robert, 139
—— William, 139
Dee, river, 94, 96, 97
—— basin, 120
Delves, ——, 172
—— Hugh, 171
—— Susanna, 172
—— Sir Thomas, 171
—— William, 172
Dennison, John, 75
Denton (Lancs.), 168
Denton, James, 77
Devis, Thomas, 62
Dibbinsdale, 116–8
Diconson, Henry, 176
Dieppe (France), 131
Doddington, 171
Dodefin, Gilbert, 179
Dogwhipper, 44
Downes, Capt. ——, 176
Downholland, 2, 63
Doyle, J. Francis, 28
Drakeford, Roger, 162
—— William, 162
Drinkwater, Sir George, 36
Dublin, 17
Duncan, Rev. W. R., 77
Dunham-on-the-Hill, 167
Dunkirk (nr. Backford), 123
Dunstanvill, Walter de, 179
Dunville, Roger, 179

Earle, Thomas, 76
Earlestown, 144
"Early Railways in South-West Lancashire," By W. H. Williams, 132
Eastham, 117, 121
—— *Brook*, 119
—— ferry, 103

Eaton (near Chester), 162
Eccles, 143
Eccleston (Ches.), ped. C
Eccleston, ——, 61
Ecton, John de, 179
Edge Hill, railway centre, 138–141, 145–7
Edge Lane Hall (Liverpool), 139, 140
Egerton, Elizabeth, 173
—— John, 173
—— Philip de, 179
Elham (Kent), 131
Ellis, Lister, 136
Elton, Jane, 59
—— Jane Johnston, 59
—— John, 59
—— John Johnston, 59
—— Margaret, 59
—— William, 59
Elworth (nr. Sandbach), 179
Erdswick, Hugh, 173
—— Katherine, 173
—— Thomas, 173
—— Thomas de, 179
Espin, chancellor, 29, 37
Evans, Sir de Lacy, 59
Everton, 5, 58

Fairclough, John, 65
Farington, Mabel, ped. C
—— William, ped. C
Faustina, empress, 129
Fazakerley, Thomas, 61
Fells, John, 68
Fender, brook, 93, 97, 98, 107, 109–112, 126
Fingwall, ——, *see* Thingwall
Fitton, Agnes, 155
—— Alice, 156
—— Anne, 155, 156
—— Edward, 155–7
—— Sir Edward, 155, 156
—— Elizabeth, 157
—— Emmota, 157
—— Helen, 156, 157
—— Isabel, 156
—— Joan, 156
—— John, 156, 157
—— Sir Lawrence, 156–7
—— Margaret, 157
—— Mary, 156, 157
—— Ranulph, 156, 157
—— Robert, 155, 156
—— Thomas, 156, 157
—— Sir Thomas, 155, 156
"Fitton Obits." By R. Stewart Brown, M.A., F.S.A., 155
Fletcher, ——, 6
—— Anne, 171
—— Edward, 170
—— Katherine, 171, ped. A
—— Robert, 171, ped. A
—— Thomas, 171
—— William, 170, 171
Flint, 197
"Flowering" the church, 50, 52
Fonts—Maghull, 14; St Peter's, Liverpool, 78
Ford (Bidston), 97
Formby, 5, 47
Formby, Helen, 16, 58
—— John, 22*n*, 25, 51, 58
—— Richard, 16, 22*n*, 58
—— family vault at Maghull, 22, 43
Fornall's Green (nr. Caldy), 104
Forster, Richard, 160
—— Roger, 160
—— Thomas, 160
Fouleshurst, Richard de, 179
Fowler, William, 68
Fox, Jane, 159
Frankby Heath, 93, 104
Frith, Thomas, 169
Froddesham, Nicholas de, 179
Fuentarrabia (Spain), 130, 131
Furnwall, Margaret, 159

Gallery in Maghull church, 33
Galley, Elizabeth, 85
—— Nicholas, 85
—— William, 85
Gamull, Alice, 169
—— Anne, 168, 169
—— Edmund, 166, 168
—— Thomas, 169
Gandie, Edward, 162
Garston and Liverpool Railway, 147
Garston Docks, 147
Gastrell, bishop, 3, 4
Gattisclive, 179
Gawsworth, 155–7
—— rector of, 156
Gibson, Hugh, 60, 62
Gerard, Catherine, ped. B
—— Eleanor, ped. B, C
—— John, ped. C
—— Thomas, ped. B
—— Sir Thomas, 3
Gladstone, W. E., 149
Glynne, Sir Stephen, 6, 25
Golbourn, Robert, 41
Goldsmith, Elizabeth, 171
—— John, 171
Goore, Edward, 16, 66
—— Thomas, 40, 60, 65
Goost (Goust), John, 67
—— Richard, 65
Gorst, John, 39
Gowy, river, 95, 124
Graham, Rev. W. C., 127
Grand Junction Railway, 140, 144
Grange (Ches.), 93, ped. B
—— *Hill*, 101, 104
Grange, Ralph, 169
Grappenhall, 168
Greasby, 106–8
—— *Brook*, 93, 106–7
Great Northern Railway, 147

Gregg, Anne, 171
—— Avice, 171, ped. A
—— Edward, 170, 171, ped. A
—— Elinor, 170
—— Katherine, 164–8
—— Robert, 170
—— Thomas, 164–8
—— William, 168
Gregson, Matthew, 76
—— W. E., 7
Grelley, Robert, 87*n*
Grice, Peter, 61
Grise, John, 39
Griffin, Ralph, 180
Griffith, John, ped. B
—— Mary, ped. B
Grosvenor, Richard, 162
Grundy, ——, 60
—— James, 176
Guest, Lawrence, 60–63
Guy, Edward, 64
—— Rev. ——, 52

HACKER, John, ped. B
—— Margaret, ped. B
Hackworth, Timothy, 138
Hale, Mary, 55
Hall, John, 20
—— Richard, 161
Halsale, Richard, 3
Halsall, 2, 4, 53, 60*n*, 62
—— rector of, 3, 28, 38, 52, 60*n*
Halton, William, 64
Hand, William, 77
Hankin, Ann, 54
Harding, William, 170
Harebotell, Gwichard, 156
—— Mary, 156
Harecort, Robert de, 179
Hargrave Stubbs (Tarvin), 165
Hargreaves, James, 76
Harling, James, 139
Harper, Helen, 16
—— William, 58
Harrington, lord of, 153
Harrington (Harington), Alice, 153
—— John, 153
—— Margaret, lady, 152, 153
—— Michael, 153
—— William, lord, 152, 153
—— arms, 16*n*
Harrison, ——, 32
—— Mary, 16, 58
—— Thomas, 16, 36, 58, 77
Harrocks, Richard, 60, 62
—— *see* Horrocks, Wharrocks
Hartley, ——, 170
—— Henry, 64
—— Mary, 55
Hatton, James, 61
Havanna, capture of, 54
Hawarden, ped. B
Head, ——, 65
Heathcote, Michael, 36
Heathcote, W., 51
Heath House, *see* Upton
Heaton (near Prestwich), 168
Helly, Thomas, 170
Helsby, Thomas, 60
Hemans, Mrs., 142
Hesketh, Richard, 66
Heswall, 101, 114, 126
Heth, John del, 179
Hey, Thomas, 175
Heycock, Robert, 170
Heysham, Robert, 78*n*
Hide, Anne, ped. B
—— Dorothy, ped. B
—— Edward, ped. B
—— Lawrence, ped. B
—— Robert, ped. B
High Legh (Ches.). ped. B
Hinchcliffe, Richard, 163
Hinderton (near Neston), 101, 121
Hobson, Nicholas, 164
Hockenhall, Joseph, 168, 172
—— Susanna, 168, 172
Hocter, Rev. John Francis, 38
Hoghton Tower, 170
Hoginton, *see* Oakington
Holbrook, William, 171
Holcrofte, Alice, 156
—— Sir John, 156
Holden, Rev. George, 5, 25, 27, 38, 57, 58
Holland, Anne, 169
—— Edward, 169
Holme, George, 64
Holt, 170
Homan, Rev. William, 34
Hoole, ridge, 101
Hooton, 117
—— *Pool*, 119–120
Horrocks, William, 175
—— *see* Harrocks, Wharrocks
Horton (Staffs.), 161
Horton, Ralph, 171
—— William de, 179
Houghton, Jane, 170
—— Raymond W., 75
—— Toby, 170
Howson, Thomas, 66
Hoylake, 104
Huddersfield and Sheffield Railway, 147
Hudson, Rev. H. A., M.A., F.S.A.: "Manchester Cathedral: the Screens of the Nave Chantries," 83
Hughes, Rev. ——, 52
—— David, 172
Hughson, Henry, 66
Hulme, ——, 66
—— Francis, 33
—— Lawrence, 3
Hulse, Alice, ped. C
—— Richard, ped. C
—— William 159
Hunter, ——, 61

Hunter, William, the, 179
—— Mrs., 62
Hurleston, ——, 170
Hurst, John, 47
Huskisson, William, 143
Hyde, Rev. C. R., 77

Ince (nr. Wigan), ped. C
Ince Blundell, 5
Irby, 115
—— *Heath*, 106
—— *Mill Hill*, 107

Jacques, John, 177
Jes, ——, 62
Johnson, Anne, ped. A
—— John, ped. A
—— Thomas, 175
Joneson, Margaret, 162
Josceline, Mary, ped. B
—— Thorold, ped. B

Keeking, Elizabeth, 158
Kennedy, ——, 137
Kenyon, 144
Kermingham (Carincham, in Swettenham), 159, 160
Kid, John, 65
Killingworth, 135
King, Anne, 166, 167
—— Jane, 167
—— Richard, 166, 167
Kingscliffe (Northants.), 170
King's Preacher, 53
Kirkman, Robert, 172
Knighton, 168
Knowles, ——, 36
Knox, James, 138
—— Walter, 138

Lancashire and Yorkshire Railway, 147
Lancaster, 144
Landican, 93
Langley, warden Ralph, 90
Langtree (nr. Wigan), 176
Larton Hey (nr. West Kirkby), 106
Latham, Alexander, 162
—— John, 161
—— Priscilla, 161
Launcelyn, William, 179
Lawley, William, 76
Lawrence, Charles, 142
—— Mrs., 142
Lawrenson, Ann, 66
—— Anthony, 65
—— Edmund, 66
Layton, Ralph, 163
Lea, Edmund, 66
—— Jane, 43
—— Lawrence, 65
—— *see* Lee
Leake, John, 161
Leatherbarrow, Cuthbert, 66
Leatherbarrow, James, 40, 61, 66
Leche, John, 173
Ledsham, 101, 116
Lee, Lea, Thomas, 66, 67
Leech, Rev. Zachary, 38
Leeds, 135
Leeswood (Flint), 172
Legge, Norton, 76
Legh, Frances, ped. B
—— Joan, 69, 70
—— Margaret, 157
—— Sir Peter, 157
—— Thomas, ped. B
—— Dr. Thomas, ped. B
—— Townsend, ped. B
—— of Booths, arms, 180
—— of Swineshead, arms, 180
Legh, High (Ches.), ped. B
Leghton, Randle de, 173
Leigh, Clare, ped. B
—— Frances, ped. B
—— George, ped. B
—— Rev. James Gerard, 28, 36, 38, 57, 67
Leigh, Little (Ches.), 171
Leighton (Nantwich), 158, 171, 173, 174
Leivesley, ——, 61
Lestra, Richard de, 179
Light Oaks (Bedford, Lancs.), ped. B
Limbo Lane (Arrowe), 107, 108
Lindell, William, 61
Lingart, Anne, 160
—— Elizabeth, 160
—— Ellen, 160
—— Ralph, 160
—— Thomas, 160, 164
Liscard, 178
Liverpool, 5, 15, 28, 32, 39, 41, 44, 59, 61–64, 68–72, 76, 77, 137, 144, 145, 148, 175
—— bishop of, 31
—— Calderstones Park, 76
—— cemeteries—Anfield, 59, 74; Necropolis, 59; Rawcliffe Road, 74, 80
—— churches—St. George's, 68–70, 72; St. James, 59; St. Nicholas's, 59, 68, 72*n*, 73, 76, 175 (Registers); St. Peter's, 68–82; St. Peter's chapel, 78*n*
—— Ordnance Datum, 4*n*
—— parish clerk, 69, 77
—— *Pool*, 101
—— railway stations—Alexandra Dock, 148; Brunswick Dock, 148; Canada Dock, 148; Central, 148; Crown Street, 139–141, 146; Lime Street, 146, 147; Riverside, 148; Tithebarn Street, 147; Wapping, 140, 141, 145, 147; Waterloo, 147, 148
—— rectors, 68–70, 72, 75, 77
—— Royal Institution, 72*n*

Liverpool, St. Peter's Library, 68
—— Streets—Church Alley, 80; Church Lane, 80; Church Street, 80; Wolstenholme Square, 72
—— Victoria Tunnel, 147, 148
Liverpool and Manchester Railway, 136–145
Liverpool Overhead Railway, 148
Livesey, Edmund, 175
—— Gilbert, 175
Locomotive engines, 134, 143 (names)
Lomas, John, 164
London, 17, 149, ped. C
—— British Museum, 130, 131
—— Euston Station, 145, 148
—— Freemasons, 149
—— Inner Temple, ped. A
—— St. James's Palace, 54*n*
—— Society of Antiquaries, 131
—— Victoria and Albert Museum, 130
London and North Western Railway, 138, 139, 145
—— Bootle branch, 148
—— Garston branch, 147
"Lord Harington and Conishead," 152
Losh, W., 134
Loughborough, 17
Low, Lowe, Agnes, 178
—— Ellen, 162
—— John, 66, 178
—— Robert, 178
—— Thomas, 178
—— William, 161, 178
Lowndes, Elizabeth, 159
—— Ellen, 159
—— John, 159
—— William, 159
Lunt, widow, 66
Lydiate, 2, 15, 17, 128, 131
Lyniall, Thomas, 165
Lyon, Rev. Joseph, 38

Maghull (Male), 1–67
—— Chapel, 1–38
—— chapel books, 56
—— chapel wardens, 65
—— dedication of church, 28
—— derivation of name, 4*n*
—— Dover's Bridge, 4
—— house-names, 65–67
—— incumbents, 37
—— manor-house, 5, 13
—— monumental inscriptions, 57
—— Unsworth chapel, 6–36
Maghull, Ellen, 34
—— William, 34
"Maghull Chapel." By F. H. Cheetham, F.S.A., 1
Mainwaring, Anne, 172, ped. A
—— Charles, 174
—— Sir John, 171
—— Margaret, 174
Mainwaring, Martha, 172
—— Randle, 172
—— Thomas, 172
—— William, ped. A
Malbank, Philip, 179
—— William II, 179
Malbon, Adam, 179
Male, *see* Maghull
Manchester, 142, 144, 145, 169, 176
—— Cathedral, 83–90
—— Rylands Library, 21*n*
—— Ship Canal, 119
Manchester and Bolton Railway, 147
Manchester and Leeds Railway, 147
"Manchester Cathedral: The Screens of the Nave Chantries." By Rev. H. A. Hudson, M.A., F.S.A., 83
Manchester, Sheffield and Lincolnshire Railway, 147
Marbury (Ches.), ped. B, C
Marbury (Merbury), Elizabeth, ped. B
—— Frances, ped. C
—— Maud, ped. B
—— Thomas, ped. B
—— William, ped. B, C
Margaret, St., 129
Markham, T., 170
—— Ursula, 170
Marton, (Merton), 162
Mason, Richard, 32
Massy, Hamnet, 178
—— Hugh, 168
Mather, Edward Wheeler, 59
—— Jane, 59
—— Jane Johnston, 59
—— Mary Campbell Wheeler, 59
—— Thomas, 59
—— Thomas Curry, 13, 15, 29, 30, 31*n*, 59
—— William John, 59
—— family, 15
Matthews, ——, 43
Mawdesley, James, 20, 33–35, 59, 62
—— Peter, 61
—— Thomas, 64
—— William, 20, 35, 36
—— family, 36
Maxentius, emperor, 129
Maybrick, William, 76, 77
Mayson, Thomas, 61
Meadow, Henry, 17, 65
—— John, 66
—— Margaret, 64
—— Robert, 64
—— Thomas, 64
Medcalf, ——, 20, 20*n*
Melling (Halsall), 2, 4, 32, 47
—— minister of, 52
Meolse, 106, 108
Merbury, *see* Marbury
Mercer, Thomas, 139
—— arms, 16*n*
Mere (nr. Knutsford), ped. B. C
Mersey, river, 93, 94

Mersey basin, 101
—— supposed ancient outflow by Chester, 124
Mersey Tunnel Railway, 148
Merthyr Tydvil, 134
Michael, lord of Harrington, 153
Middleton (Lancs.), rector of, ped. B
Middleton, James, 140
Midland Railway, 148
Milton Green (nr. Tattenhall), 168
Minshull, Jane, 168
—— Richard, 173
Mobburlegh, William, 173
Mohun, Anne, ped. A
—— Robert, ped. A
Mollington, 125, 127
—— *Banastre*, 125
Molyneux, Alexander, 175
—— arms, 16*n*
—— *see* Mullineux
Moore, Rev. Glover, 52
—— Thomas, 32, 64, 65
"Moorish Arch" at Edge Hill, 140, 145
Mordaunt, ——, 20
—— Charles, 60, 62
—— Rev. Henry, 52
Moreton (Wirral), 93, 108, 169
Moreton, Dr. ——, 175
Morrey, John, 171
Moss, John, 137
Moston (nr. Chester), 164, 169
Mottram Andrew, 163
Mullineux, Edmund, 65
—— Thomas, 66, 67
Murphy, J., 17
—— John, 140
Muschamp, John, 64
Mutlow, 161

Nantwich (Wich Malbank), 171–4, ped. A
—— church, 171
"Nathantiquarii," 4
Neden, John, 36
—— Mary, 17
Nelson, Philip, M.D., F.S.A.: "St. Catherine Panels in English Alabaster at Vienna," 128
Ness, 121
Neston, 98, 121
Nevill, *alias* Smyth, Alice, 170
—— Henry, 170
—— Jane, 170
—— Sir Thomas, 170
—— Ursula, 170
—— William, 171
—— arms, 170
Newcastle-on-Tyne, 132, 134, 136, 137, 143
Newbold Astbury, High Heys, 161
Newton (by Chester), 167, 169
Newton, Alice, 170
—— John, 160, 162
Newton, William, 162
Newton Carr (Wirral), 93, 104
Norbury (nr. Whitchurch), 179
Norbury (nr. Stockport), ped B
Norris, Joan, 156
North Union Railway, 139, 144
Norton (nr. Runcorn), ped. B, C
"Notes on the Brooke and Brock Families of Cheshire," By F. C. Beazley, F.S.A., 158

Oakington (Hoginton, Cambs.), ped. B
Okes, Ellen, 160
—— John, 160
—— William, 160
Oldfield, Randle, 159
Olive Mount Cutting (Wavertree), 142
Oliver, Penelope, 159
Ordsall (Salford), 90
Ormeshaw, Catherine, 174
—— Thomas, 174
Ormskirk, 2, 44, 47, 176
Orreby (Orbi), Herbert, 156
—— Isabel, 156
—— Lucy, 156
—— Richard, 156
—— Thomas, 156
Overchurch (Wirral), 98, 109
Overpool (Wirral), 117, 119
Owen, Elizabeth, 69, 70
—— Joan, 69, 70
—— John, 69, 70
Oxenholme, 144

"Papists, numbering of," 54
Parbold, 19, 61
Parker, arms, 180
Park Side (Newton-in-Makerfield), 143, 144
Parnell, Edward, 159
Parr, Anne, 69, 70, 72, 72*n*
—— Edward John, 73
—— James, 72*n*
—— Jane, 72*n*
—— John, 69, 70, 72, 72*n*, 73
—— Thomas, 72*n*
—— Mrs., 73
Passenger trains first authorised, 136
Pease, Edward, 135, 136
Pedigrees:—Brock of Upton, 164; Brooke of Mere, 174; Brooke of Norton, 174; Cotgreave, 167
Peel (in Little Hulton), 34
Peet, Henry, M.A., F.S.A.: "Rector Wolstenholme and his Memorial Tablet," 68
—— "Reliquiæ of St Peter's Church, Liverpool." 74
Pehull, Eleanor, 165
—— Sir Richard, 165
Pemberton, Henry, 65, 67
Penance Warrant, 54
Pensby, 107, 109
—— Elms Farm, 110

Peover, Over, 171, 172
Phillips, David, 36
Pickersgill and Harland, 136
Pilkington, Rev. Edward, 52
Pilling, chapel, 177
Pimbley, John, 17
Plant, Thomas, 180
Plate, Maghull church, 17
—— St. Peter's church, 76
Plumbe, Rev. Thomas, 54
Plumtre, Christian, ped. B
—— Dr. Huntington, ped. B
Plymyard Dale (Eastham), 116–8
Pole, Matilda, 156
Poole (Pulle), James de, 179
Pooley, Henry, 60
Porphyry, 129
Postlethwaite, Henry, 177
Pott, Lawrence, 162
Poulton (near Chester), field names, 162, 163
Poulton-cum-Seacombe, oxgangs, 178
Poulton-cum-Spital, 97
Poulton Lancelyn, 112, 116, 126
Powey Lane (nr. Backford), 123
Praers, Robert de, 179
—— William de, 179
Prenton, 99, 100, 111, 112
—— *Brook*, 110
—— mill, 111
Prescot, 139
Prescot, Richard, 76
Preston, Andrew Emmott, 76
Preston and Lancaster Railway, 144
Preston-in-Holderness (Yorks.), 131
Prichard, Mary, ped. B
—— Philip, ped. B
" Priests, Roman," 55
Puddington, 100
Pulle, *see* Poole
Pusey, Mary, ped. B
—— Timothy, ped. B
Pyliard Yate (in Toxteth), 175

Queensferry, 122
Quickshott (Clothall, Herts.), ped. C
" Quirk," 9

Raby, 100, 114, 179
—— *Mere*, 114–6
Radcliffe, William, 90
Railways, development of, 132, 148;
—— *See* Bolton and Leigh; Cheshire Lines Committee, Cheshire Midland, Garston and Liverpool, Grand Junction, Great Northern, Huddersfield and Sheffield, Lancashire and Yorkshire, Liverpool and Manchester, Liverpool Overhead, London and North Western, Manchester and Bolton, Manchester and Leeds, Manchester, Sheffield and Lincolnshire, Mersey Tunnel, Midland, North Union, Preston, Lancaster and Carlisle, Saint Helens and Runcorn Gap, Stockport and Woodley, Stockport, Timperley and Altrincham, Stockton and Darlington, Wakefield, Pontefract and Goole, Warrington and Newton, West Cheshire, West Lancashire, West Riding Union, Wigan Branch
Rainford, 72
Rainhill, gas works, 138
—— trial of locomotives, 138
Ratcliffe, ——, 169
Raven of Elworth, 179
—— arms, 180
Rawcliffe, 177
" Rector Wolstenholme and his Memorial Tablet," By Henry Peet, M.A., F.S.A., 68
Registers of Maghull, 56
—— of St. Nicholas's, Liverpool, 175
—— of St. Peter's, Liverpool, 76
Renoldes, Peter, M.D., 165
Revill, Catherine, ped. B
—— Sir Henry, ped. B
Richardscote (Staffs.), ped. C
Ridding (in Timperley, ped. A, B
Rideout, E. H., B.Sc., A.I.C.: " Wirral Watersheds and River System, and their Influence on Local History," 93
Ridgway, Ralph, 163
Riding, Robert, 65
Rigby, Nicholas, 176
Rimmer, William, 60, 62, 63
Roberts, Edward, 173
—— Elizabeth, 173
—— W. J., 21
Robinson, ——, 43
—— John, 17
Rock Savage, 165
Roger the Clerk, 179
Roop, Richard de, 179
Roscoe, John, 76
—— Mary, 76
Roscoff (Brittany), 131
Rose, John, 20, 32, 35
—— William, 51
Rothwell, James, 16
—— Richard, 20, 35
—— Rev. Richard, 53
—— William, 36
Rouen, 131
Rowe, Henry, 176
Rowley, Henry, 41
Runcorn, railway bridge, 148
Rutter, Henry, 171
—— Dr. John, 77
Ryding, John, 46
—— *See* Riding
Rylands, John Paul, 151
—— Thomas Glazebrook, 149
—— Wm. Harry, F.S.A., memoir, 149
Ryle, bishop J. C., 78
Ryley, Margery, 162

"St. Catherine Panels in English Alabaster at Vienna." By Philip Nelson, M.D., F.S.A., 128
St. Helens and Runcorn Gap Railway, 144
Salt, William, 60
Sandbach, 162
Sandbach arms, 180
Sarbiewski, Mathias Casimir, poems of, 71
Saughall (Shotwick), 178
—— *Great*, 125
—— *Little*, 125
—— *Massie*, 93, 107, 108
Saunders, ——, 136
Savage, Alice, 164
—— Edward, 165
—— Lady Eleanor, 164, 165
—— Sir John, 165
—— arms, 165
Scarcliffe (Derbs.), 177
Scholes, Hugh, 88
Schoolmistress, 54
Screen-work in Manchester Cathedral, 83–90
Seacombe, *see* Poulton
Sefton, 2, 4, 45, 47, 48
—— church, 3, 14, 60
—— earl of, 58
—— rectors of, 53*n*, 175, 176, ped. B
Sefton, John, 40
Selston (Notts.), ped. B
Shacklady, Jane, 36
Shaftesbury (Dorset), 131
Shaw, Shawe ——, 66
—— Rev. ——, 38
—— John, 158
—— Richard, 76
—— William, 161
Sheffield, 133
Sherdley, Rev. Ralph, 16, 37, 38
Sherwin, John, 175
—— Katherine, 175
—— Thomas, 175
Shotwick, 97, 100, 121, 122, 126, 168, 173
—— *Brook*, 121–123
—— castle, 96, 123
—— *Park*, 96, 177, 178
—— parker, 177
—— *Rough*, 179
Slate-delf, 40, 64
Smallwood (Astbury), 158–161
Smith, ——, 21, 66
—— Anthony, 159
—— George, 41, 65
—— James, 65
—— John, 61
—— Joshua, 40
Snell, Jane, 158
—— widow, 159
Son of Peter, Robert, 179
Sophia, princess, 54*n*
Sorcery, fictitious, 178
"Sower," 178
Spain, expedition to, 59
Spencer, Spenser, James, 66
—— Martin, 62
Spital (Wirral), 118
Spurstow, ped. B
Spurstow(e), Elizabeth, ped. B
—— George, ped. B
—— Roger de, 179
—— William de, 179
Stand, Thomas, 61
Standish (Lancs.), ped. B
Stanley, Rev. John, 60–63
Stanney (Wirral), 100, 104
Starikes, ——, 63
Starkey, Christian, ped. B
—— Martha, 163
—— Richard, ped. B
Stathom, Elizabeth, 160
—— George, 160
—— Thomas, 162
Statour, Sir Henry, ped. B
—— Rachel, ped. B
Steel, John, 162
Stephen, Peter, 127
Stephenson, George, 134–7, 142
—— John, 137
Stewart, Rev. Alexander, 69, 76
—— Alice, 76
—— John, 76
—— Mary Anne, 76
—— Robert Alexander, 76
—— Mrs. 78
Stewart-Brown, R., M.A., F.S.A.: "Fitton Obits," 155
Stockport and Woodley Junction Railway, 148
Stockport, Timperley and Altrincham Junction Railway, 147
Stockton (Dur.), 135
Stockton and Darlington Railway, 135–8, 141
Stopard, John, 66
Storeton (Wirral), 109–12, 114
Streams, development of, 125–6
Street Hay (nr. Hooton), 118
Stretton (Ches.), ped. B
Stubbs, *see* Hargrave Stubbs
Styles, John, 168
Sumner, John, 51
Sunderland, 137
Sundials—Maghull, 32; St. Peter's, Liverpool, 76
Sutton (Ches.), ped. B
Sutton, Great (Wirral), 116, 120
Sutton, ——, 127
—— Elizabeth, 159
Swayne, William, 159
Swift, Henry, 63
Swinehead arms, 180

Talbot, John, 167
Tatlock, Rev. ——, 53
Taylor, Hugh, 176

Taylor, J., and Co., 17
—— John, 174
—— Maud, 174
—— Richard, 60
"Terrier," 54
Thelwall (Ches.), 149
Thingwall (Finghwalle, Ches.), 98, 107, 109, 179
—— common, 109, 110
Thornton, Hugh de, 179
Thornton Heath, 117
Thornton Hough, 106, 114
Thurstaston, 96, 101, 106, 126
Tildesley (Tindsley), Richard, 45, 66
—— Thomas, 41
Tilson, Richard, 166
Tin Dale Fell (Cumb.), 134
Tindsley, *see* Tildesley
Tompson, Alexander, 176
—— Anne, 176
—— James, 176
—— Rev. Joseph, 175, 176
—— Mary, 176
Townsend, Francis, ped. B
—— George, 61
Toxteth Park, 175
—— ancient chapel, 138
Trafford, Sir John, 88
Trafford, Mickle (nr. Chester), 167
Tranmere, 98
—— *Pool*, 98, 101, 112
Trevithick, Richard, 134, 135
Trott, Frances, ped. C
—— Sir Nicholas, ped. C
Tuchet, Anne, ped. B
—— Henry, lord Audley, ped. B
Tunbridge Wells, 59
Tunstall, prior William, 152, 153
Turner, Rev. Dawson William, 76
Tyrer, Ralph, 66
—— Thomas, 66, 67
Tyrers (in Maghull), 34

Unsworth, Esther, 57
—— Thomas I, 15, 57
—— Thomas II, 15, 58
—— W. G., 51
—— William, 57
—— arms, 16*n*
—— family, 5, 6
Upholland, 69, 70
Upton (nr. Chester), 164–173, ped. A
—— Heath House, 167, 169
Upton (Wirral), 97, 98, 108
—— bridge, 108
Urswick, ancient bell, 152

Valantine, Thomas, 140
Vaudrie, Parnell, ped. A
Vejrum (Denmark), 130
Venables, Richard, 174
Venice, 131
Vienna, D'Este Collection, 128
Vivian, Andrew, 134

Wakefield, Pontefract and Goole Railway, 147
Walkden, Thomas, 36
Walker, ——, 60
Wallasey, 97, 178
—— oxgangs, 178
—— *Pool*, 93, 104–112, 127
Wallsend, 134
Walmesley, Roger, 161
Walton-le-Dale, 38
Walton-on-the-Hill, 2
—— cemetery, 74
—— rector, ped. B
Walton, Over (Ches.), ped. B
Warburton, Anne, 155, 156
—— Margaret, ped. B
—— Sir Peter, 155, 156, ped. B
—— Sarah, ped. B
—— William, ped. B
Waring, John, 73
—— Sarah, 73
Warrington, 144, 149
—— Bank Quay, 145
—— bridge tolls, 176
Warrington and Newton Railway, 144
Watkinson, ——, 32
—— Thomas, 36
Watt, James, 134
Wavertree, hall and park, 139, 142
—— *Lane*, station, 141
Webster, Thomas, 66
Weight, William, 163
Welde, John, 159
Weldon, W. H., 181
Wervin, 124
West Cheshire Railway, 148
West Kirkby, 93, 121, 127
West Lancashire Railway, 147
West Riding Union Railway, 147
Wetherby, Richard, 65
Wettenhall, Roger, 173
—— Thomas, 173
Wever, Elizabeth, 157
Whalley, 177
Whalley, John, 25, 36
Wharrocks, John, 175
—— Sarah, 175
—— *see* Harrocks, Horrocks
Wheelock, Hugh, 162
Whelok, Thomas de, 179
Whitaker, Rev. Robert Edwin Emmanuel, 2, 38
Whitby, Anne, 165-7
—— Robert, 164–7
Whitehead, Rev. Benjamin, 20, 37, 38, 53, 54
White Pool (Acton), 179
Whittill, Henry, 174
Whitton (Dur.), 135
Wich Malbank, *see* Nantwich
Wicksted, Thomas, 171
Wigan, 144, 176, 177
—— rector of, 177
Wigan Branch Railway, 144

Wilkinson, John, 75
Willaston (nr. Nantwich), 171, 179
Willaston (Wirral), 112, 114
Willcock, Thomas, 66
Willet, John, 158
Williams, Elias, 69
—— John, 51
—— W. H.: "Early Railways in South-West Lancashire," 132
Wills: Brock, Jane, 1597 (deps.)—168; John, 1594 (deps.)—165; John, 1696—171; Robert, 1588—164; Robert, 1603—169; William, 1640—170; William, 1713—172; William, 1735—172.
—— Brooke, Alice, 1598—159; Anne 1604—174; Anthony, 1599—163; Edward, 1599—163; Edward, 1621 (Inv.)—164; John, 1853—173; John, 1593—162; Ralph, 1618—162; Randle, 1590—174; Randle, 1617—160; Richard, 1588—158; Richard, 1604—160; Thomas, 1593—159; Thomas, 1609—160; Thomas, 1617—161; William, 1620—162
Wilson, Elizabeth, 172
—— Richard, 159
Winwick, 44
Wirral, 93–127
"Wirral Watersheds and River Systems, and their Influence on Local History." By E. H. Rideout, B.Sc., A.I.C., 93
Wirswall (nr. Whitchurch), 179
Wistanston, 179
Wodenot, Robert, 179
Wolstenholme (nr. Rochdale), 71
Wolstenholme, Anne, 69, 70
—— Elizabeth, 69, 70
—— Rev. Henry, 68–73, 76, 82
—— arms, 71
Woodchurch, 93, 98, 100
Woodfen, Jane, ped. B
Woods, ——, 32
—— E. Cuthbert: "The Wallasey Oxgangs," 178
Worden (Werden, Leyland), ped. C
Worral, Rev. James, 3, 38
Worsley, 176
Worsley, Richard, 176
Wright, Charles, 171
—— Richard, 171
Wytserk, Henry, 176

Yates, ——, 61, 63
—— Ellen, 34
—— Joseph, 33, 34
York, Frederick Augustus, duke of, 54*n*

INDEX TO VOLUMES LXII (1910) TO LXXI (1919).

AUTHORS.

ANDERTON, H. INCE.
The Brownlow Family of Hall i' th' Wood; 63, 66.
A Blackburnshire Puture Roll; 64, 273.
Memorial Brass at Clitheroe; 66, 275.
ARKLE, A. H.
Wirral Census, 1811; 63, 220.
The Early Coffee-Houses of Liverpool; 64, 1.
The " Red-Jacket " and Its Sapling; 67, 17.
Early Liverpool Printers; 68, 73.
BAILEY, R. T.
The Bells of St. Peter's Church, Liverpool, 67, 124.
Mediæval Blackburn Pax; 68, 167.
The Paslew Oak; 68, 202.
A Stanley Coffer, 1678; 71, 30.
BEAZLEY, F. C.
Woodchurch, Arms and Epitaphs; 63, 88.
Mayer Museum; 63, 223.
Calendar of the Archdeaconry Court of Totnes at Exeter; 63, 223.
The Overchurch Chalice; 64, 79.
Wigan Church in 1671; 64, 323.
Notes on the Parish of Burton in Wirral; 64, 288.
The Warrington Chessmen; 65, 212.
Notes on Shotwick; 66, 1.
The Monuments at Bunbury Church, Cheshire; 69, 97; 70, 72.
BROCKHOLES, DOROTHY FITZHERBERT (MRS. LONGUEVILLE).
A Narrative of the " Fifteen "; 64, 249.
BROWNBILL, J.
Sir Roger Bradshaigh's Letter Book, 63, 120.
The Last Ancress of Whalley; 64, 268.
A Contest for the Wardenship of Manchester; 64, 17.
Old St. Nicholas's, Liverpool; 66, 245; 71, 48.
Early Mayors of Lancaster; 63, 174.
Early Recorder of Lancaster; 64, 324.

Lancaster Jottings; 65, 190; 66, 265; 69, 158; 69, 91.
Lancaster Parish Church; 63, 223.
Malpas Grammar School; 65, 194.
Obits of Radcliffes of Ordsall; 64, 265.
Tarporley in 1755; 64, 292.
Stray Notes; *passim*.
BROMLEY, JAMES.
Martin Hall, Burscough; 67, 141.
BUCK, HOWARD M.
Mainwaring of Windle; 67, 212.
CHEETHAM, F. H.
Eccleston Church in Leyland; 63, 19.
North Meols Church, 1803; 65, 177.
The Church of St. Michael-on-Wyre in Amounderness; 66, 181.
Monumental Inscriptions in Melling Church, near Liverpool; 67, 144.
Architectural Description of the Chapel of Bailey; 68, 159.
CROSSLEY, F. H.
Stallwork in Cheshire; 68, 85.
The Church Screens of Cheshire; 69, 1.
On the Remains of Mediæval Stallwork in Lancashire; 70, 1.
DORLING, REV. E. E.
Canting Arms in Cheshire; 64, 72.
FARRER, WILLIAM.
A Rochdale Charter; 67, 210.
GRIMSHAW, BANNISTER.
The Edgeworth Palstave; 67, 208.
HAND, CHARLES R.
Liverpool Castle Token; 65, 1.
Edge Lane Hall; 65, 180.
The Brothers Beattie and their Drawings of Old Liverpool; 66, 123.
Captain William Latham and the Calderstones; 67, 1.
Joseph Williamson, "The King of Edge Hill"; 68, 1.
The Brothers Beattie; 68, 203.
The Norris Chapel at Childwall; 69, 64.
Liverpool Castle, 1235; 70, 139.
Stanlawe Grange at Aigburth; 71, 21.
HEFFER, EDWARD A.
Hampstead: Arms and Epitaphs; 63, 88.
HOULT, JAMES.
Old Swan Charity School (Liverpool); 64, 255.
HUDSON, REV. H. A.
Manchester Cathedral Screens; 70, 52.

IRVINE, W. FERGUSSON.
Church Discipline after the Restoration; 64, 43.
Dame Mary Moore; 71, 52.
JONES, W. BELL.
Monumental Inscriptions in Hawarden Parish Church; 67, 169.
KITCHINGMAN, JOSEPH.
The Liscard Palstave; 64, 287.
LIVESEY, JOHN.
Acton Church Seating Arrangements; 64, 289.
Pardon for Good Service; 68, 203.
Allotment of a Seat in Blackburn Church; 70, 132.
LOCKETT, R. C.
Richard Brooke of Handford *vel* Handforth and Liverpool, F.S.A.: Some Notes Concerning His Lineage and Connections; 62, 175.
MADELEY, CHARLES.
The Roll of the Mock Corporation of Farnworth in Widnes; 67, 27.
NELSON, PHILIP.
The Fifteenth-Century Angels bearing Shields of Arms, from Aughton Church; 66, 146.
Some Fifteenth-Century Carvings from Whalley Abbey; 66, 272.
Ancient Alabasters at Lydiate; 67, 21.
Equestrian Aquamaniles; 67, 78.
Some Heraldic Wood-Carvings; 68, 113.
An English Alabaster Lion of the Fourteenth Century; 68, 193.
St. Mary del Key; 68, 202.
Some Unusual English Alabaster Panels; 69, 80.
A Doom Reredos; 70, 67.
Two Alabasters (I. The Weeper, from Troyes; II. St. Modwen); 71, 85.
NEWDIGATE, REV. C. A.
The Chantry of St. John Baptist at Bailey; 68, 118.
Who was " William Stainford, Abbot ? " 69, 68.
The " Paslew " Oak, Whalley; 69, 148.
PEEL, WALTER.
The Liverpool Court of Passage; 70, 43.
PEET, HENRY.
Liverpool Almshouses; 63, 1.
St. Nicholas's Church, Liverpool: Its Architectural History; 65, 12.

The Will of Mrs. Ann Molyneux; 67, 7.
The recently recovered plans of Old St. Nicholas's Church, Liverpool; 71, 34.
POLLITT, ARTHUR W.
Mediæval Music; 68, 177; 69, 71.
PROCTER, REV. W. G.
The Ancient Parish of Croston, a Historical Retrospect; Part II, 62, 35.
Notes on the Hesketh Pedigree; 62, 58.
A Discovery at Croston; 64, 263.
RADCLIFFE, R. D.
Molyneux of Sefton; 71, 91.
RYLANDS, J. P.
Merchants' Marks and Other Mediæval Personal Marks; 62, 1.
Greenfield Arms and Epitaphs; 63, 89.
An Armorial Bench End in Hawarden Church; 65, 171.
Patents of Arms to the Butlers of Bewsey and Kirkland; 67, 148.
Heraldic Memorials of the Hulton Family, in Deane Church, Lancashire; 68, 107.
Arms and Crests of John Westby, 1560; 68, 195.
A Local Puzzle; 69, 146.
The Monuments at Bunbury Church, Cheshire; 69, 97; 70, 72.
Impressions of Armorial Seals of Cheshire Gentry, made by Elias Ashmole in 1663; 71, 57.
RYLANDS, W. H.
Some Cheshire Heraldic Documents from the Ashmole Manuscripts; 62, 119.
Some Lancashire and Cheshire Heraldic Documents; 63, 178.
SMITH, J. CHALLENOR.
The Will of Thomas Holden of Holden; 66, 257.
Lancashire Pluralists in 1366; 69, 147.
STEPHENSON, MILL.
Note on a Palimpsest Brass in Hawarden Church; 64, 320.
STEWART-BROWN, R.
Maps and Plans of Liverpool and District by the Eyes Family of Surveyors; 62, 143.
The Herdman Drawings of Old Liverpool; 63, 5.
Moore of Bankhall; 63, 92.
The Royal Manor and Park of Shotwick; 64, 82.
Notes on Childwall; 65, 47.
The Townfield of Liverpool, 1207-1807; 68, 24.
The Forest of Wirral; 70, 139.

St. Mary of the Key; 71, 89.
Eaton, Cheshire, and Eaton, Bucks.; 71, 83.
TIMBRELL, F. W. JOHN.
The Mediæval Bedposts in Broughton Church, near Chester; 66, 228.
WICKHAM, REV. W. A.
Some Notes on Hindley Chappell; 62, 67.
Some Notes on Chapter-Houses; 64, 143.
The Anglian Cross-head at Aughton and other Recent Discoveries there; 66, 151.
Cockersand Chapter-House, 67, 86.
WILLIAMS, W. H.
Elizabeth Stuart, Queen of Bohemia; 68, 189.
WINSTANLEY, HERBERT.
Speke Hall; 71, 1.
WOLFGANG, A.
Misericords in Lancashire and Cheshire Churches; 63, 79.
Ancient Screens in Cheshire and Lancashire Churches; 64, 20.
Holford Hall; 66, 255.

SUBJECTS.

Abbots of Combermere; 68, 204.
Abbots of Combermere, The Last; 71, 91.
Acton Church (Cheshire) Seating Arrangements; 64, 289.
Aigburth, Stanlawe Grange at; 71, 21.
Alabasters, Two; 71, 85.
Alabaster Lion of the Fourteenth-Century, An English; 68, 193.
Alabasters at Lydiate, Ancient; 67, 21.
Alabaster Panels, Some unusual English; 69, 80.
Almshouses, Liverpool; 63, 1.
Amounderness, the Church of St. Michael-on-Wyre in; 66, 181.
Ancient Cross at Gressingham; 64, 323.
Ancress of Whalley, The last; 64, 268.
Aquamaniles, Equestrian; 67, 78.
Archdeaconry of Richmond; 65, 213.
Archdeaconry Court of Totnes at Exeter, Calendar of the; 63, 223.
Arms and Crests of John Westby, 1560; 68, 195.
Arms in Cheshire, Canting; 64, 72.
Arms and Epitaphs, Greenfield; 63, 89.
Arms and Epitaphs at Hampstead; 63, 88.
Arms from Aughton Church, Angels bearing Shields of; 66, 146.

Arms and Epitaphs of Woodchurch; 63, 88.
Arms and Epitaphs, Tatham; 63, 90.
Armorial Bench End, Hawarden; 65, 171.
Armorial Seals, of Cheshire Gentry, by Elias Ashmole, 1663; 71, 57.
Ashmole Manuscripts, Cheshire Heraldic Documents from the; 62, 119; 71, 57.
Ashton-under-Lyne Church, 66, 274.
Ashton-under-Lyne, The " Five of Spades " at; 64, 325.
Aughton Church, Angels bearing Shields of Arms from; 64, 146.
Aughton, Anglian Cross-head, and other Recent Discoveries there; 66, 151.

Bailey Chapel, Architectural Description; 68, 159.
Bailey, Chantry of St. John Baptist; 68, 18.
Bankhall, Moore of; 63, 92.
Beattie Brothers; 68, 203.
Bells of St. Peter's Church, Liverpool; 67, 124.
Bewsey and Kirkland, Patents of Arms to the Butlers of; 67, 148.
Birkenhead, Priors of; 65, 213.
Blackburn Church, Allotment of a Seat in; 70, 132.
Blackburn Pax, Mediæval; 68, 167.
Blackburnshire, a Puture Roll; 64, 273.
Blackrod School; 67, 215.
Blundell, The Will of Nicholas (1736); 66, 261.
Bohemia, Elizabeth Stuart, Queen of; 68, 189.
Bolton Rentals; 69, 146.
Bradshaigh's, Sir Roger, Letter-book; 63, 120.
Brooke, Richard, of Handford *vel* Handforth and Liverpool, F.S.A. 62, 175.
Broughton Church, near Chester, Bedposts in; 66, 228.
Brownlow Family of Hall i' th' Wood; 63, 66.
Bunbury Church, Cheshire, Monuments at; 69, 97; 70, 72.
Bunbury Register Book; 71, 92.
Burscough, A Canon of; 68, 204.
Burscough: Martin Hall; 67, 141.
Burton in Wirral, Parish of; 64, 288.
Butlers of Bewsey and Kirkland, Patents of Arms; 67, 148.

Calderstones, as drawn by Captain William Latham; 67, 1.
Canting Arms in Cheshire; 64, 72.
Canon of Burscough; 68, 204.
Carls; 71, 91.

Carmelite, An Unworthy; 65, 212.
Carter, Peter, M.A., 67, 214.
Cartmel Priory; 65, 212.
Cartmel, Staveley Chapel; 67, 213.
Carvings of Whalley Abbey; 66, 272.
Cathedral Screens, Manchester; 70, 52.
Chaigley, St. Chad's; 67, 215.
Chantry of St. John the Baptist at Bailey; 68, 118.
Chapter-House, Cockersand; 67, 86.
Chapter-Houses, Notes on; 64, 143.
Charter, A Rochdale; 67, 210.
Cheshire and Lancashire Churches, Misericords in; 63, 79.
Cheshire and Lancashire Churches, Ancient Screens; 64, 20.
Cheshire, the Church Screens of; 69, 1.
Cheshire Heraldic Documents from the Ashmole manuscripts; 62, 119.
Cheshire and Lancashire Heraldic Documents; 63, 178.
Cheshire and Lancashire Gipsies; 69, 146.
Chester, Robert de Limesei, Bishop of; 67, 214.
Chester, Ranulf I, Earl of; 66, 276.
Childwall, Notes on; 65, 47.
Childwall, Norris Chapel; 69, 64.
Church Discipline after the Restoration; 64, 43.
Church Screens of Cheshire; 69, 1.
Church of St. Michael-on-Wyre in Amounderness; 66, 181.
Clitheroe, Memorial Brass at; 66, 275.
Cockersand Chapter House; 67, 86.
Coffee-houses of Liverpool, The Early; 64, 1.
Coffer, Stanley (1678); 71, 30.
Combermere, Abbots of; 68, 204; 71, 91.
Corn Contract, 1588; 67, 214.
Cross at Gressingham, Ancient; 64, 323.
Cross Hall, Liverpool; 66, 274.
Cross-head (Anglian) at Aughton and other Recent Discoveries there; 66, 151.
Croston, Discovery at; 64, 263.
Croston, Ancient parish of; 62, 35.

Dean Nutter; 68, 204.
Doom Reredos; 70, 67.

Eaton, Cheshire and Eaton, Bucks.; 71, 83.
Early Plans of Liverpool; 71, 51.

Early Mayors of Lancaster; 63, 174.
Eccleston Church in Leyland; 63, 19.
Edgeworth Palstave; 67, 208.
Edge Lane Hall; 65, 180.
Edge Hill; Joseph Williamson, The King of; 68, 1.
Epitaphs and Arms, Greenfield; 63, 89.
Epitaphs and Arms, Hampstead; 63, 88.
Epitaphs and Arms, Tatham; 63, 90.
Epitaphs and Arms, Woodchurch; 63, 88.
Equestrian Aquamaniles; 67, 78.
Eyes Family of Surveyors; Maps and Plans of Liverpool and District; 62, 143.

Fairies, A Man who lived with the; 71, 92.
Farnworth in Widnes: The Roll of the Mock Corporation; 67, 27.
Ferry Rates on the Mersey; 71, 89.
" Fifteen," A Narrative of the; 64, 249.
" Five of Spades," Ashton-under-Lyne; 64, 325.
Frodsham, Poosey Chapel, near; 71, 92.
Furness Sayings; 70, 139.

Gipsies in Cheshire and Lancashire; 69, 146.
Grazebrook, George, F.S.A., The Late; 69, 148.
Greenfield, Arms and Epitaphs; 63, 89.
Gressingham, Ancient Cross; 64, 323.
Guilds, Wigan Craft; 67, 213.

Hall i' th' Wood: Brownlow Family; 63, 66.
Hampstead Arms and Epitaphs; 63, 88.
Handford *vel* Handforth, Richard Brook of; 62, 175.
Hawarden Church, Armorial Bench End; 65, 171.
Hawarden Church, Monumental Inscriptions; 67, 169.
Hawarden Church, Palimpsest Brass; 64, 320.
Herdman Drawing of Old Liverpool; 63, 5.
Hesketh Pedigree, Notes on the; 62, 58.
Hesketh Quarterings; 65, 213.
Hindley Chappell; 62, 67.
Holden, Will of Thomas, of Holden; 66, 257.
Holford Hall; 66, 255.
Hospitallers' Lands at Tarporley; 68, 203.
Hulton Family, Deane Church, Lancaster; 68, 107.

Kirkland and Bewsey, Patents of Arms to the Butlers of; 67, 148.

Lancashire and Cheshire Churches, Misericords in; 63, 79.
Lancashire and Cheshire, Gipsies in; 69, 146.
Lancashire and Cheshire Heraldic Documents; 63, 178.
Lancashire Churches, Ancient Screens in; 64, 20.
Lancashire Pluralists, 1366; 69, 147.
Lancashire Recusants and Quakers; 64, 309.
Lancashire Stallwork, Remains of Mediæval; 70, 1.
Lancaster, An Early Recorder of; 64, 324.
,, Early Mayors of; 63 174.
,, Jottings; 65, 190; 66, 265; 67, 159; 69, 91.
,, Parish Church; 63, 223.
Latham, Captain William, and the Calderstones; 67, 1.
Leighton (Carnforth), Middleton of; 67, 215.
Letter-book, Sir Roger Bradshaigh's; 63, 120.
Leyland, Eccleston Church in; 63, 19.
Limesei, Robert de, Bishop of Chester; 67, 214.
Liscard Palstave; 64, 287.
Liverpool Almshouses; 63, 1.
,, Brothers Beattie and their Drawings of old L'pool; 66, 123.
,, Brooke, Richard, of Handford *vel* Handforth; 62, 175.
,, Castle, 1235; 70, 139.
,, Castle Token; 65, 1.
,, Court of Passage; 70, 43.
,, Churches:—
St. Mary del Key; 68, 202; 71, 89.
St. Nicholas's Church, Architectural History; 65, 12.
St. Nicholas's, Old; 66, 245.
St. Nicholas's, Recently recovered Plans; 71, 34, 48.
St. Peter's, Bells of; 67, 124.
,, Coffee-houses of; 64, 1.
,, Cross Hall; 66, 274.
,, District Maps and Plans, by the Eyes Family of Surveyors; 62, 143.
,, Herdman Drawings of Old; 63, 5.
,, New Interpretation of name; 71, 89.
,, Plans of; 71, 51.
,, Printers, Early; 68, 73.
,, Old Swan Charity School; 64, 255.
,, Thomas Tarleton of; 71, 90.
,, Townfield of (1207-1807); 68, 24.
Lonsdale, Rectory Manor of Whittington in; 67, 207.
Lydiate, Ancient Alabasters at; 67, 21.

Mainwaring, of Windle; 67, 212.
Malpas Grammar School; 65, 194.
Manchester Cathedral; 69, 147.
Manchester Cathedral Screens; 70, 52.
Manchester Trade; 67, 213.
Manchester Wardenship, Contest for the; 64, 17.
Marks, Merchants', and other Mediæval Personal Marks; 62, 1.
Marshall, Dr. William, of Lancaster; 69, 91.
Mather, Richard, of Toxteth; 71, 90.
Mayer Museum; 63, 223.
Mediæval Blackburn Pax; 68, 167.
Memorial Brass at Clitheroe; 66, 275.
Memorials of the Hulton Family in Deane Church, Lancashire; 68, 107.
Meols (North) Church (1803); 65, 177.
Mersey Ferry Rates; 71, 89.
Middleton of Leighton; 67, 215.
Misericords in Lancashire and Cheshire Churches; 63, 79.
Molyneux, Will of Mrs. Ann; 67, 7.
Molyneux of Sefton; 71, 91.
Monuments at Bunbury Church, Cheshire; 69, 97; 70, 72.
Monumental Inscriptions in Hawarden Parish Church; 67, 169.
Monumental Inscriptions in Melling Church, near Liverpool 67, 144.
Moore of Bankhall pedigree; 63, 92.
Moore, Dame Mary; 71, 52.
Music, Mediæval; 68, 177; 69, 71.

Newton-in-Makerfield, Riot at; 65, 212.
Norris Chapel at Childwall; 69, 64.

Obits of the Radcliffes of Ordsall; 64, 265.
Old Swan Charity School (Liverpool); 64, 255.
Orm and Ormskirk; 67, 213.
Ormskirk Church Accounts; 67, 212.
Overchurch, The Chalice of; 64, 79.

Palimpsest Brass in Hawarden Church; 64, 320.
Palstave, Edgeworth; 67, 208.
Palstave, Liscard; 64, 287.
Pardon for Good Service; 68, 203.
Paslew Oak, The; 68, 202; 69, 148.
Pax, Mediæval, at Blackburn; 68, 167.

Pedigrees, Hesketh; 62, 58; Moore; 63, 92.
Pedigrees, Plea Roll; 68, 199.
Petitions from the Abbot of Whalley; 64, 324.
Poosey Chapel, near Frodsham; 71, 92.
Preston, St. Mary Magdalene's Hospital; 66, 274.
Printers, Liverpool; 68, 73.
Priors of Birkenhead; 65, 213.
Pulling down " High Places "; 67, 214.
Puture Roll, A Blackburnshire; 64, 273.
Puzzle, A Local; 69, 146.

Quakers and Recusants in Lancashire; 64, 309.

Radcliffes of Ordsall, Obits of the; 64, 265.
Ranulf I, Earl of Chester; 66, 276.
Recorder of Lancaster, An Early; 64, 324.
Recusants and Quakers, Lancashire; 64, 309.
" Red-Jacket " and its Saplings, The; 67, 17.
Register Book, The Bunbury; 71, 92.
Reredos, A Doom; 70, 67.
Richmond, Archdeaconry of; 65, 213.
Riot at Newton-in-Makerfield; 65, 212.
Rochdale Charter, A; 67, 210.
Rushton Park, Cheshire; 66, 275.

St. Chad's, Chaigley; 67, 215.
St. Helen's Day, 3rd May; 67, 213.
St. Mary del Key; 68, 202; 71, 89.
St. Mary Magdalene's Hospital, Preston; 66, 274.
St. Paul's Chapel, Walton; 71, 91.
School, Malpas Grammar; 65, 194.
Screens (Ancient) in Cheshire and Lancashire Churches; 64, 20.
Sefton, Molyneux of; 71, 91.
Shotwick, Notes on; 66, 1.
Shotwick, Royal Manor and Park; 64, 82.
Soul Cakes; 71, 92.
Speke Hall; 71, 1.
Stainford (William), Who was Abbot ? 69, 68.
Stallwork in Cheshire, 1915; 68, 85.
Stallwork in Lancashire, On the remains of Mediæval; 70, 1.
Stanley Coffer, 1678; 71, 30.
Stanlawe Grange at Aigburth; 71, 21.
Staveley Chapel in Cartmel; 67, 213.

Stuart (Elizabeth), Queen of Bohemia; 68, 189.
Swarthmoor Hall, Sale of; 64, 323.

Tarleton, Thomas, of Liverpool; 71, 90.
Tarporley in 1755; 64, 292.
Tarporley, Hospitallers' Lands; 68, 203.
Tatham, Arms and Epitaphs; 63, 90.
Totnes, Calendar of the Archdeaconry Court of; 63, 223.
Toxteth, Richard Mather of; 71, 90.

Walton (Liverpool), St. Paul's Chapel; 71, 91.
Wardenship of Manchester, Contest for the; 64, 17.
Warrington Chessmen; 65, 212.
Warrington Priory; 67, 213.
Westby, John, Arms and Crests (1560); 68, 195.
Whalley Abbey Books; 66, 275.
Whalley Abbey, Fifteenth Century Carvings; 66, 272.
Whalley Ancress, The Last; 64, 268.
Whalley, " Paslew " Oak; 68, 202; 69, 148.
Whalley, Petitions from the Abbot of; 64, 324.
Whittington in Lonsdale, Rectory Manor; 67, 207.
Widnes: Roll of the Mock Corporation of Farnworth; 67, 27.
Wigan Craft Guilds; 67, 213.
Wigan Church in 1671; 64, 323.
Williamson, Joseph, " The King of Edge Hill "; 68, 1.
Will of Nicholas Blundell, 1736; 66, 261.
Will of Thomas Holden; 66, 257.
Will of Mrs. Ann Molyneux; 67, 7.
Windle, Mainwaring of, 67, 212.
Winpenny, 68, 203.
Wirral Census, 1811; 63, 220.
Wirral Forest; 70, 139.
Wirral—See Burton, Liscard, Overchurch, Shotwick, Woodchurch.
Wood-carvings, Some Heraldic; 68, 113.
Woodchurch, Arms and Epitaphs; 63, 88.

Printed by Titus Wilson & Son, Kendal.

Congress of Archæological Societies

in union with

The Society of Antiquaries of London

Report

of the

Earthworks Committee

Accounts, Reports of the Council
and of the Congress for the year
1922

Price 1/-

London
Published by the Congress of Archæological Societies and printed by
Percy Lund, Humphries & Co., Ltd., 3, Amen Corner, London, E.C.4.
1923

Congress of Archæological Societies

(in union with the Society of Antiquaries of London).

OFFICERS AND COUNCIL.

President :
The President of the Society of Antiquaries :
Sir Hercules Read, LL.D.

Hon. Treasurer
W. Paley Baildon, V.P.S.A.

Hon. Secretary :
H. S. Kingsford, M.A.
Society of Antiquaries, Burlington House, W.1.

Other Members of Council :

G. Eyre Evans.
M. S. Giuseppi, V.P.S.A.
Albany Major, O.B.E., F.S.A.
Roland Austin.
W. Parker Brewis, F.S.A.
R. G. Collingwood, M.A., F.S.A.
Rev. E. H. Goddard, M.A.
H. St. George Gray.
W. J. Hemp, F.S.A.
Prof. J. L. Myres, O.B.E., D.Sc., F.S.A.
Col. J. W. R. Parker, C.B., F.S.A.
O. G. S. Crawford, B.A., F.S.A.
Mrs Cunnington.
Major W. J. Freer, D.L., J.P., F.S.A.
Willoughby Gardner, F.S.A.
E. Thurlow Leeds, M.A., F.S.A.
J. P. Williams-Freeman, M.D.

Hon. Auditor :
G. C. Druce, F.S.A.

Assistant Treasurer :
A. E. Steel.

COMMITTEE ON ANCIENT EARTHWORKS AND FORTIFIED ENCLOSURES.

Chairman :
Sir Hercules Read, LL.D., P.S.A.

Committee :

The Earl of Crawford and Balcarres, K.T., P.C., LL.D., V.P.S.A.
A. Hadrian Allcroft.
Col. F. W. T. Attree, R.E., F.S.A.
G. A. Auden, M.D., F.S.A.
Henry Balfour, F.S.A.
R. C. Bosanquet, F.S.A.
C. H. Bothamley, M.Sc., F.I.C.
J. P. Bushe-Fox, F.S.A.
J. G. N. Clift.
W. G. Collingwood, F.S.A.
O. G. S. Crawford, F.S.A.
Sir Arthur Evans, D.Litt., F.R.S., V.P.S.A.
Willoughby Gardner, F.S.A.
H. St. George Gray.
W. J. Hemp, F.S.A.
T. Cann Hughes, F.S.A.
W. M. I'Anson, F.S.A.
William Martin, LL.D., F.S.A.
D. H. Montgomerie, F.S.A.
Col. W. Ll. Morgan, R.E., F.S.A.
T. Davies Pryce, F.S.A.
Col. O. E. Ruck, F.S.A. (Scot.)
W. M. Tapp, LL.D., F.S.A.
J. P. Williams-Freeman, M.D.

Hon. Secretary :
Albany F. Major, O.B.E., F.S.A., 30, The Waldrons, Croydon.

CONGRESS OF ARCHÆOLOGICAL SOCIETIES.

Statement of Receipts and Expenditure for the Year ending 30th June, 1922.

RECEIPTS	£	s.	d.	£	s.	d.
Balance, 1st July, 1921—						
At Bank	35	18	0			
In Hand	2	11	6			
				38	9	6
Subscriptions, 1916-17	1	0	0			
1917-18	2	0	0			
1918-19	2	0	0			
1919-20	3	0	0			
1920-21	21	0	0			
1921-22	38	0	0			
				67	0	0
Publications, Sale of—						
Earthworks Reports, 1920 ..	30	19	1			
Scheme of Earthworks ..	1	15	4			
				32	15	4
Dividend on Consols				2	10	0
				£140	13	11

EXPENDITURE	£	s.	d.	£	s.	d.
Printing—						
Congress Report, 1920 ..	17	7	6			
Earthworks Reports, 1920 ..	26	10	0			
				43	17	6
Stationery and Printing—						
Official	7	10	8			
Earthworks Committee ..	2	0	3			
Typewriting		18	0			
				10	8	11
Packing and Postage—						
Hon. Secretary..	3	10	0			
Treasurer	2	6	6			
Earthworks Committee ..	2	2	5			
Printers..	4	13	8			
				12	12	7
Donation : Cissbury Ring Fund ..				2	2	0
Press Cuttings				3	3	0
Tea at Congress				3	0	0
Honorarium : Asst. Treasurer ..				10	0	0
Petty Expenses						9
Balance—						
At Bank	54	7	11			
In Hand	1	1	3			
				55	9	2
				£140	13	11

LIABILITIES	£	s.	d.
Balance available to meet the cost of publications in regard to which the Congress has already incurred liability	115	13	5

ASSETS	£	s.	d.	£	s.	d.
Arrears of Subscriptions (estimated)				2	0	0
Earthworks Reports supplied ..				3	3	9
Consols (at cost)				55	0	6
Cash at Bank	54	7	11			
,, in Hand	1	1	3			
				55	9	2

The Congress meets annually in November, at the Society of Antiquaries, Burlington House. Each affiliated society is invited to send two delegates, and to suggest for discussion any subject of general archæological importance.

Societies wishing to become affiliated should communicate in the first instance with the Hon. Secretary of the Congress, Society of Antiquaries, Burlington House, W.1. The annual subscription is £1, payable in advance on July 1st.

Report of the Council, June 30th, 1922.

The financial position of the Congress continues to be satisfactory. The credit balance is £55 9s. 2d., compared with £38 9s. 6d. on June 30th, 1921. Thanks are again due to Mr. G. C. Druce, F.S.A., for auditing the accounts.

During the year the National Museum of Wales and the Prehistoric Society of East Anglia have been affiliated.

The principal event of the year has been the publication of the first number of the "Year's Work." Eleven thousand copies were printed and nearly all distributed. The number contained the usual Report of the Earthworks Committee, compiled by Mr. Albany F. Major, O.B.E., F.S.A. with a bibliography of fifty-eight articles published during the year; a report on discoveries made in all parts of Great Britain, contributed by affiliated societies, museum curators and others; and the information about the Congress itself and its proceedings, which has usually been printed separately.

According to rule the following six members retire from Council:—Colonel Attree, Mr. W. Dale, Mr. P. M. Johnston, the Rev. Canon Livett, Mr. William Martin, Miss Nina Layard.

The Council recommends the following for election in their place:—Major Freer (nominated by the Leicestershire Archæological and Architectural Society), Mrs. Cunnington, Mr. Willoughby Gardner, Mr. E. Thurlow Leeds, Dr. Williams-Freeman and Mr. O. G. S. Crawford.

The Honorary Secretary, having tendered his resignation on account of pressure of work, the Council has nominated Mr. H. S. Kingsford, Assistant Secretary to the Society of Antiquaries, as his successor, for election by the Congress.

Report of the Proceedings at the 29th Congress.

The Thirtieth Congress was held at Burlington House, in the rooms of the Society of Antiquaries, on November 28th and 29th, 1922, under the Presidency of the President of the Society of Antiquaries, Sir Hercules Read, LL.D.

The following Societies sent delegates :—

Society :	*Delegates :*
Royal Society of Antiquaries, Ireland.	Sir William Fry, D.L., E. W. Lynam.
Cambrian Archæological Association.	T. E. Morris.
Royal Archæological Institute.	G. C. Druce.
Society of Genealogists of London.	H. L. L. Denny, Rev. C. Moor, D.D.
Bristol and Gloucester Archæological Society.	Roland Austin.
Archæological and Architectural Society for the County of Buckingham.	E. Holles.
Cambridge Antiquarian Society.	Cyril Fox, L. C. G. Clarke.
Carmarthenshire Antiquarian Society.	W. J. Hemp.
Cumberland and Westmorland Antiquarian and Archæological Society.	R. G. Collingwood, T. H. B. Graham.
Derbyshire Archæological and Natural Society.	P. H. Currey, H. Vassall.
Hampshire Field Club.	Dr. J. P. Williams-Freeman, W. Dale.
Kent Archæological Society.	Aymer Vallance.
Lancashire and Cheshire Antiquarian Society.	T. Cann Hughes.
Society of Antiquaries of Newcastle-upon-Tyne.	Parker Brewis.
Oxford Archæological and Architectural Society.	Professor J. L. Myres, Miss M. V. Taylor.
Somersetshire Archæological and Natural History Society.	H. St. George Gray, S. Evans.
Suffolk Institute of Archæology.	H. A. Harris, H. W. B. Wayman.
Surrey Archæological Society.	Lord Farrer.
Sussex Archæological Society.	W. E. St. Lawrence Finny, M.D., R. Garraway Rice.
National Museum of Wales.	Dr. R. E. Mortimer Wheeler.
Wiltshire Archæological and Natural History Society.	Rev. E. H. Goddard, B. Howard Cunnington.
Yorkshire Archæological Society.	Colonel Parker, E. W. Crossley.

The Proceedings of the first day were devoted to the business affairs of the Congress. The Minutes of the last Congress, having been printed and circulated in the "Year's Work," were taken as read. In the unavoidable absence of the Treasurer, Mr. W. Paley Baildon, the Secretary presented the Treasurer's Report, which showed that the financial position of the Congress was quite satisfactory, the balance in hand on June 30th being £55 9s. 2d. The Treasurer's Report was carried unanimously. Mr. Crawford presented the Report of the Earthworks Committee on behalf of its Secretary (Mr. Albany Major), who was prevented from attending. The Report was carried unanimously. The Secretary then read the Council's Report, which also was carried unanimously.

Arising out of the Report the President announced the resignation of the Secretary, Mr. O. G. S. Crawford, owing to pressure of work. This was accepted and Mr. H. S. Kingsford, Assistant Secretary to the Society of Antiquaries, was unanimously elected to

succeed him. The President announced that the following resolution had been proposed by the Council :—

> " *That the Council of the Congress desires to record its great regret that Mr. Crawford is obliged to give up the work of Honorary Secretary to the Congress, and to express its appreciation of the excellent work that he has done.*"

This was carried unanimously.

The following were elected Members of Council to succeed those retiring automatically :—Major Freer (nominated by the Leicestershire Archæological Society), Mrs. Cunnington, Mr. Willoughby Gardner, Dr. Williams-Freeman, Mr. E. Thurlow Leeds and Mr. O. G. S. Crawford.

After the usual votes of thanks to the officers had been passed, Lord Farrer asked for information as to the possibility of the Ordnance Survey taking action with regard to field-names, which he understood the Survey had promised to do. Mr. Crawford said, that while he could not, of course, speak officially on behalf of the Ordnance Survey, he had on a previous occasion submitted a resolution, passed by the Congress, to the Director General of the Ordnance Survey, but there was no hope at the present time of any action being taken, on the ground of the expense involved. He thought there must be some misunderstanding, as the Ordnance Survey had made no promise and on the previous occasion he had spoken in that sense. It was open to local societies to collect and record field-names on the maps which had been issued in connection with the Archæological Survey. After a short discussion, in which the President, Professor Myres and Dr. Williams-Freeman also took part, the matter was allowed to drop.

The Proceedings on Wednesday, November 29th, began with the opening remarks of the President. Taking as his text the Law of Property Act (1922), which would shortly become operative, he said that the Act would have a far-reaching effect upon ancient deeds of historical value. Many such deeds would, in future, become null and void in the transference of property. Many solicitors would think that when these deeds ceased to have any practical value they had better be destroyed. Though obsolete, they might still be considered " dangerous " for other reasons. There could be no question as to their great historical and archæological value ; this was particularly evident in the study of field-names to which reference had already been made by Lord Farrer. This matter was eminently one for the Congress to discuss, since local societies were the proper guardians of ancient deeds. The matter was also being considered by the Society of Antiquaries.

Dr. Moor, on behalf of the Society of Genealogists, moved the following resolution :—

"*That the Congress approach the Lord Chancellor with a view to securing the preservation of manorial and other documents affected by the passing of the Law of Property Act*, 1922."

He had hoped that Lord Farrer would have been able to introduce the subject, in which it was known that he was deeply interested, and apologised for the fact that he himself was neither a legislator, a lawyer, nor a landowner, and could only speak as one desirous to preserve things worthy of preservation.

The main objects of the Act, which would come into force on 1st January, 1925, were simplification and economy. It assimilated so far as practicable the law of real and personal property, abolishing copyhold and other special tenures such as gavelkind and borough English, abolishing primogeniture and all customary laws of succession on death, amending the law relating to intestacy, and making real and personal property devolve together. It placed women on a complete equality with men regarding succession on an intestacy, the preference hitherto given to the male (as regards real estate) being abolished. "Thus the remaining relics of feudalism will disappear, saving only the quaint and inoffensive service of Grand and Petty Sergeanty, which are expressly preserved."*

Without being a mere *laudator temporis acti* one might express regret for some natural results of the passing of this Act. Much that had hitherto constituted title would be rendered valueless for that purpose, and there was a real danger lest a vast series of Manor Court Rolls, old Settlements, and other deeds and documents should be altogether destroyed. They were often regarded as a nuisance, and when their legal value had been taken away, it was likely that their owners would often refuse to preserve them, and would cast them out as rubbish.

Yet these ancient documents were not in reality mere waste paper occupying valuable space. In many of them was to be found curious information as to persons, places, customs, field-names, the descent of land, and many other things, so that they provided valuable material for local as well as family history, for tracing the gradual evolution of custom and law, and indeed of racial characteristics. Moreover, it not infrequently happened that, mixed up with papers relating to a family or an estate, were others of much wider interest, worthy of inclusion in our great national collections. Half a century or more ago, the ancient libraries and record offices of Nineveh were discovered, and we were rightly proud of the possession of more than a hundred thousand clay tablets in the British Museum, containing letters, accounts, title-deeds and documents of private interest, as well as famous records like the "Story of Creation." These were obtained with great cost and labour, and had thrown a flood of light

* Notes taken from *A Guide to the Law of Property Act*, 1922, by W. E. Wilkinson, LL.D.

upon the times from which they dated. We preserved these documents religiously : Let us not, on the other hand, destroy our own.

The suggestion made was that County Councils should become the custodians of such documents, no longer of legal value, as their present custodians desired to transfer, and that there should eventually be a local Record Office in every county ; that county and local archæological societies should work in unison therewith, and should encourage solicitors and the owners of documents to transfer them thereto. And in the first instance it was desired to call the attention of the Lord Chancellor to the importance of action in this direction before serious destruction had taken place.

Mr. Denny seconded the resolution on behalf of the Society of Genealogists. He feared that a great amount of destruction would take place if steps were not taken to prevent it ; and suggested the formation of local record offices.

Mr. Minet spoke in favour of a far wider campaign throughout the country. Letters should be inserted in all the local papers in the hope of attracting the attention of solicitors, estate agents and lords of the manor who were the chief custodians of ancient deeds. We should be in a position to tell those concerned who were the proper authorities to have charge of them ; he mentioned in particular the Public Libraries, Museums and County Councils. Archæological Societies could help in this campaign. Some lawyers were actually looking forward to being able to destroy their ancient deeds as soon as the Act came into force ; he had recently heard one actually say so to him, but had succeeded in bringing him to a better state of mind. He had also recently rescued sixty-six sacks of ancient documents and distributed them to local authorities throughout the country.

Mr. Crossley (Yorkshire), spoke strongly in favour of preservation locally, rather than in London. The publication of ancient documents by local Record Societies had only been possible in the past because records had been available near at hand for those who copied them. He instanced the long series of volumes published by his own county, and the still larger series published from a smaller bulk of available material, by a neighbouring county. He doubted whether all ancient deeds, especially those relating to manors, would become obsolete at the same moment.

Mr. Garraway Rice (Sussex) thought that the Act might prove a blessing in disguise, if it resulted in stirring up public opinion and drawing attention to the value of ancient deeds.

On the suggestion of the President and Mr. Minet a rider was proposed, and the resolution as re-drafted was put and carried unanimously in the following form :—

> " *That the Congress approach the Lord Chancellor with a view to securing the preservation of manorial and other documents*

affected by the passing of the Law of Property Act, 1922; *and that a Committee of the Congress be appointed to consider the best means of preserving such deeds locally.*"

The following were subsequently appointed by the Congress to serve on the Committee, with power to add to their number :— Lord Farrer, Mr. Minet, Mr. Paley Baildon, Mr. L. Duncan, Colonel Parker, Dr. Moor and Mr. Roland Austin.

Professor Stenton (Reading University) made a statement about the Survey of Place Names being carried out under the direction of Professor Mawer.

Mr. Crawford spoke of the assistance already given to the Place-Names Survey by the late Director-General of the Ordnance Survey, who was now acting as its Treasurer. He felt sure that Professor Mawer meant business, and that the Survey deserved the active support of all local societies.

The Rev. E. H. Goddard (Wilts) proposed the following resolution, dealing with a matter which had been considered by the Committee of his Society :—

> "*That it is desirable that County Archæological Societies should be consulted by H.M. Office of Works, or other central authority, before instituting, or giving permission for, the excavation of any monument in the County concerned.*"

The speaker referred to the increase in prestige which was given to a local society from its recognition by central authorities. This greatly strengthened its power for good in the county and thereby increased its efficiency. Local societies were constantly being told how important they were, and so forth, until excavation began, when they were consistently and completely ignored. In the majority of cases, the spade-work was done by local people, and this fact should be recognized by central authorities and their attitude modified accordingly.

Mr. B. Howard Cunnington (Wilts) seconded the resolution. He emphasized the need of local supervision to ensure that excavations were carried out scientifically, and gave instances where this was not the case.

Mr. Crossley referred to the harm done by irresponsible excavators who opened barrows without obtaining permission from the owner.

Sir William Fry (Ireland) spoke of the value of consulting local authorities. This had been found in Ireland to have a very good effect upon public opinion. He particularly called attention to the value of getting the County Surveyor as a member of the local society. In this way early news was obtained of all excavations that took place under his supervision. He supported the resolution.

Mr. Hemp spoke of the methods employed in Wales.

Colonel Parker (Yorkshire) suggested that, in its present form, the resolution was practically a vote of censure on H.M. Office of Works, and recommended another form of wording.

Dr. Williams-Freeman (Hampshire) enquired whether any actual instances had occurred in which local societies had been ignored by central authorities. He was simply asking for information, as the matter under discussion was quite new to him and he was entirely free from collusion with his friends and neighbours in Wiltshire. If such instances had occurred, he thought that Mr. Goddard's resolution should be even more strongly worded than it was.

Mr. Goddard said instances had certainly occurred in Wiltshire, but that he had hitherto purposely refrained from mentioning names. Only this last summer permission had been given by H.M. Office of Works to Professor Flinders Petrie to excavate Silbury Hill. Only two people in the county had even been told about it beforehand ; one was not a member of the Wiltshire Archæological Society and the other had been sworn to secrecy. Other instances had also occurred.

After a further discussion, in which the President and Messrs. Major, Gray, Finny and Collingwood took part, the resolution was put and carried unanimously in the following amended form :—

> " *That it would be of advantage to Archæology that local societies should be informed of proposed excavations by H.M. Office of Works, or other central authority, before instituting or giving permission for, such excavations.*"

The Meeting concluded with a vote of thanks to the President, and to the Society of Antiquaries for the use of their apartments, proposed by Mr. St. George Gray.

Report of the Earthworks Committee.

The information which your Committee has to lay before the Congress this year shows some falling off in amount. Several of the county societies and of its usual correspondents have been silent and there is no report from Ireland, owing to the lamented death of Mr. T. J. Westropp, and partly, no doubt, to the disturbed state of the country, which must have seriously interfered with archæological work.

Reports under the head of Destruction are fortunately few and show no serious case of earthworks which have been destroyed. Attention is again called to the damage being done generally by rabbits and sheep and there are a few instances of gradual destruction owing to quarrying, etc. The Archæological Officer of the Ordnance Survey, Mr. O. G. S. Crawford, F.S.A., also records several cases of the disappearance of earthworks whose former existence is on record.

Further evidence of the valuable results which Mr. Crawford's appointment is likely to produce is to be found in the identification of the sites of earthworks which have been lost sight of and in archæological county surveys, such as that which has been set on foot in Surrey, and the survey of Welsh Hill Forts, inaugurated by the Board of Celtic Studies of the University of Wales. The importance of such work is shown by the valuable discoveries which have been made, *e.g.*, by Mr. Edwin Hart, F.S.A., at Bletchingley; by Mr. H. S. Toms, at Cissbury Ring and by the Hon. Secretary and Mr. G. E. Cruickshank, F.S.A., along the course of Wansdyke, where there appear to be whole groups of settlements hitherto unrecorded. Even in so unpromising a place as a London suburb, Mr. G. Basil Barham has discovered extensive remains of an ancient dyke.

Among the important measures taken for the preservation of earthworks, information has been received of the scheduling of a considerable number under the Ancient Monuments Act, 1913. These include many which had been scheduled under the earlier Acts, and have now been brought under the Act of 1913, for their greater safety. The fund for the purchase of Cissbury Ring is still open and deserves the support of all archæologists, but it is to be wished that the option to buy could be extended to cover the flint mines that lie outside the camp, which it is understood could not be included when the option was obtained.

Your Committee is glad to record that through its instrumentality Figsbury Ring, near Amesbury, which the owner wished to dispose of, was bought by Mr. B. H. Cunnington for preservation and future excavation.

Attention is called by Dr. Williams-Freeman to the value of air photographs in revealing unsuspected earthworks, and a letter on the same subject has been referred to your Committee by the Society of Antiquaries.

Exploration has been fairly active, especially in Wales, and includes the work of a newly formed Society, the Oswestry Prehistoric Society, which has begun work in Shropshire, and of a school society, the Archæological Section of the Marlborough College Natural History Society, which has spent some time tracing and planning the lines of an apparent settlement, discovered by the Hon. Secretary in the course of his investigation of Wansdyke, in Wiltshire.

Among the results of excavation may be mentioned the conclusion of the important work at Avebury, which Mr. H. St. George Gray has carried out for several seasons on behalf of the British Association. Another attempt to solve the mystery of Silbury Hill, made by so well-known an archæologist as Professor Flinders Petrie, has ended in failure, so far at least as the main object of the work was concerned. Dr. C. Fox, on the other hand, has succeeded in obtaining evidence for the dating of Fleam Dyke, near Cambridge,

and similar success has attended the efforts of Mr. St. George Gray at Cadbury Camp, near Clevedon.

Mr. Gray's warning that this camp must not be confused with two others of the same name in Somerset calls attention to the confusion that is often caused by so many earthworks, both in the same and in different counties, having the same name. It would be a great convenience if a simple system of distinguishing them could be arranged and your Committee suggests that in all such cases the name of the parish, or county, in which the work is situated should be given.

Your Committee regrets to report the death of Mr. T. J. Westropp, who has represented Ireland on the Committee since November 1917, and that Mr. A. G. Chater, who was Hon. Secretary of the Committee from 1908, when he succeeded the late Mr. I. Chalkley Gould, finds himself obliged to resign from the Committee, as he is unable at present to give any time to archæological work. Mr. Westropp has sent reports on work in Ireland every year since he joined the Committee, while Mr. Chater did invaluable service during the revision of the Scheme for Recording Earthworks, and their loss will be greatly felt. Mr. J. G. N. Clift, who resigned in November, 1919, on account of absence abroad, has rejoined the Committee.

In conclusion your Committee wishes to thank Mr. A. E. Steel, Assistant Treasurer of the Congress of Archæological Societies, for his help in the preparation of the Bibliography, as well as the Secretaries of affiliated Societies and other correspondents who have furnished the information which follows under the usual heads.

England and Wales.

PRESERVATION AND RECORD.

Berkshire.—Uffington Castle has been scheduled under the Ancient Monuments Act, 1913.

Buckinghamshire.—Chesham. Mr. G. Basil Barham points out the existence of a small square camp on Ley Hill Common, about 60 by 60 yards, close to the road, with plainly marked bank and ditch. Part of the S. wall has been cut into by gravel working. The camp is about 250 yards from the village and just N. of the road to Boxmoor.

——— Langley Marish. Mr. Barham reports a small quadrangular earthwork.

The same observer also reports the following lines of bank and ditch, which he believes to be a continuation of, or subsidiary to, the Middlesex Grim's Dyke :—

A line of bank and ditch from the Colne Valley, opposite Uxbridge, running through Langley Marish, with traces of a continuation past Ditton Wood to Datchet.

A line of banking running from this northwards to the Alderbourne.

A double line of bank and ditch to the W. of Uxbridge, parallel with the Alderbourne.

He also reports that he has traced the following lines of bank and ditch in the south-west part of the county :—

From Bix, near Henley-on-Thames, across the Southbrook, near Howe and Hambledon to Desborough Castle, with a continuation to Keep Hill and Wooburn.

From the Wye Valley, opposite Desborough, to the supposed termination of the Buckinghamshire-Hertfordshire Grim's Dyke, near Bradenham, thus linking up the latter with the Henley-Mongewell Grim's Ditch.

A subsidiary line of banking E. of Southbrook.

Cumberland.—Penrith. The moat of Penrith Castle has been cleared out by H.M. Office of Works, under the direction of Mr. C. R. Peers, F.S.A., Chief Inspector of Ancient Monuments.

Denbighshire.—In accordance with the scheme for a Survey of Welsh Hill Forts, inaugurated by the Board of Celtic Studies of the University of Wales, a detailed survey of the ancient hill fort of Moel Fenlli, near Ruthin, has been made by Mr. Willoughby Gardner, F.S.A. and published in *Archæologia Cambrensis*. (See Bibliography, Gardner).

——— Tomen y Faerdre Castle Mound has been scheduled under the Ancient Monuments Act, 1913.

Devonshire.—The following earthworks have been scheduled under the Ancient Monuments Act, 1913 :—

Bolt Tail Camp ; Bantham Camp ; Halwell Camp ; earthwork in a field at Lydford, S.W. of the church and the earth wall at the E. end of the village.

Dorset.—Lytchett Minster. The site of Bulbury Camp in this parish has recently been identified by Mr. Heywood Sumner, F.S.A. The camp lies on the parish boundary, about a mile S.W. of Lytchett Matravers, on comparatively low ground between Higher and Lower Bulbury Farms. It is roughly circular, covering an area of between seven and eight acres, and is almost obliterated in places, as the whole area has been under the plough and part of it is still arable.

Flintshire—Offa's Dyke has been scheduled under the Ancient Monuments Act, 1913.

Gloucestershire.—Mr. O. G. S. Crawford, F.S.A., sends the following notes :—

——— Church Iccomb. Only the N.W. portion of Iccomb Camp, which is shown as perfect on Isaac Taylor's map, is marked on the O.S. maps. Mr. Crawford, however, was able to trace the rampart for a considerable distance on the E. and S. sides, but could not follow it with certainty on the S.W. The camp must have been a very large one, not less than half a mile in length from E.N.E. to W.S.W., and not less than a quarter of a mile from N.N.W. to S.S.E.

——— Condicote. The small circular earthwork adjoining the village on the N.E. is too much levelled for accurate surface observations, but appearances suggest the possibility that the ditch was on the *inside*. Only excavation could determine this important point. The site is unsuitable for defence and there is a normal hill-top camp at Eubury, a quarter of a mile to the N.E.

——— Stow-on-the-Wold. This curious upland market-town, about 750 feet above sea level, appears to occupy the site of an oval earthwork. The evidence for the existence of this lies in the curved line of the parish boundary between Parson's Corner and some quarries. The part inside this is called " Camp Gardens." Medieval records might throw light on this interesting feature, *e.g.*, as to whether there was formerly a castle at Stow. The earthwork seems to be too big for a bailey and an earlier date seems more probable. The area of the parish is only 44 acres. Dr. G. B. Grundy, in a letter to the *Times Literary Supplement* of 8th February, 1923, says that " Mæthelgares Burh," which gave its name to Maugersbury, is shown by the charter relating to that place, Kemble's Codex Diplomaticus, 426, to have been a camp on the site of Stow-on-the-Wold.

——— Upper Slaughter. The earthwork marked " Camp " on the 1903 edition of the 6″ O.S. map is a castle-mound. Excavations were made here by Witts.

Hampshire.—Dr. J. P. Williams-Freeman reports that an extension northwards of the Long Froxfield entrenchment across Basingdean for about half a mile has been noted.

Also that air-photographs, brought to his notice by Air Commodore Hall, R.A.F., of the country between Andover and Winchester, eveal very remarkable and unsuspected traces of ploughed out earthworks, numerous barrows, " British Villages " and long stretches of " boundary ditches."

Hertfordshire.—Brockholds. Mr. G. Basil Barham reports a small quadrangular earthwork.

Mr. Barham also reports a continuation of the Buckinghamshire-Hertfordshire Grim's Dyke from Berkhampstead Common to the banks of the River Gade, near Hemel Hempstead, thence by St. Albans, Sandridge and Marford to Stevenage and Clothallbury, with traces beyond as far as Elmondbury. This appears to be in

part the same as, and in part to duplicate, dykes traced by Mr. G. E. Cruickshank, F.S.A., and the Hon. Secretary, to a little beyond Marford. *Earthworks Report for* 1920 and the *Year's Work in Archæology*, 1921.

KENT.—Mr. E. F. Seymour reports that the felling of a wood has disclosed a circular earthwork enclosed by a single vallum and ditch about 300 yards E.S.E. of the hamlet of Hockenden. The earthwork is situated at the end of a spur of sharply rising ground and commands a wide view except to the N. A trackway, 50 yards to the N., runs east from Hockenden. The area enclosed is about 70 yards in circumference, with a circumference of 100 yards outside the ditch. The work has been partly destroyed, the ditch and inner area having been filled by a mound of earth and stones, but the outer lines can still be clearly traced.

MERIONETHSHIRE.—Under the scheme for the survey of Welsh Hill Forts referred to above (under Denbighshire), a detailed survey of the ancient fort of Caer Drewyn has been made by Mr. Willoughby Gardner, F.S.A., and published in *Archæologia Cambrensis*. (See Bibliography, Gardner).

MIDDLESEX.—The investigation of Grim's Dyke continues (see last and earlier Reports). Mr. G. E. Cruickshank, F.S.A., and Mr. G. Basil Barham have independently traced branches of it as far as Uxbridge, and have found banks in Buckinghamshire which may continue its line beyond the River Colne. Mr. Cruickshank has also traced the course of the dyke from Cuckoo Hill to Haydon Hall through enclosed ground for part of the way.

——— Acton. Mr. Barham calls attention to the existence of an unrecorded earthwork in Acton and district, a considerable length of which has recently been levelled and built over. The ground on which the work still remains most distinctly is also to be sold for building. The work runs from beyond Park Royal to Lynton Road, Acton, where it is well marked in a copse by the G.W.R., with the ditch to the S. At the top of Friar's Lane it divides, a portion running S. with the ditch to the E. along the Worple Way. A spur strikes due east to Wormwood Scrubs and was well marked past Old Oak Road before the ground was built over. The main earthwork turns sharply N. at Acton village and can be traced to Willesden, beyond which the road to Cricklewood follows the line Where the earthwork turns at right angles at Acton a square earthwork, 90 yards by 90 yards, can be traced. This is now being built over. Along the line of dyke several Roman coins have been found. Throughout the system the ditch is to the south or east of the bank. The point where Worple Way left the earthwork is marked by a tumulus visible in the grounds of St. Dunstan's vicarage. (See Bibliography).

——— Yeading. Mr. Barham also reports a small rectangular

earthwork, about 120 by 60 yards. A lane running east cuts through the camp close to the southern wall. So far only a few coins of Constantine have been found and no pottery, but arrangements are being made to carry out some trenching work.

NORTHAMPTONSHIRE.—The following earthworks have been scheduled under the Ancient Monuments Act, 1913:—Castle Dykes; Danes Camp.

NORTHUMBERLAND.—Lieut.-Colonel E. R. B. Spain, C.M.G., whose examination of the course of the Black Dyke is referred to in the last Report, describes it as 13 miles long, running from a point on the S. Tyne two miles west of Haydon Bridge to a point on the N. Tyne three miles west of Bellingham. The work is intermittent and takes advantage of crags, lakes and morasses. The ditch is on the west side, an upcast mound on the east. In places the ditch is still six feet deep and the mound three feet above the general ground level. The line appears to be military in character and forms a barrier against the W., utilizing natural features so long as they lie in the general direction required. (See Bibliography).

SOMERSET.—Cadbury Castle has been scheduled under the Ancient Monuments Act, 1913.

——— The Hon. Secretary has continued his investigation of Wansdyke (see last *Report* and *Reports* for 1914, 1916 and 1917, under Wiltshire) and, assisted by Mr. Cruickshank, has traced the whole course of the dyke from the Wiltshire border to the coast-line at Portbury, near the mouth of the Avon. Though the general course of the dyke was known, earlier investigators had left many gaps, which have now been filled up, while its actual course from Maes Knoll, S. of Bristol, to the coast had never been traced, though its general direction is given by Collinson in his *History of Somerset*, with Portishead as its terminal point. It is doubtful if the dyke ever went beyond Portbury, as the country between there and Portishead must once have been tidal estuary, or marsh. Other writers have suggested Stokeleigh Camp, opposite Clevedon, as the termination of the dyke, and there are indications that a branch may have gone thither from Ashton Park. An unexpected result of the investigation has been the discovery all along the course of the dyke through Somerset of numerous minor earthworks and enclosures connected with it. These, and other indications, suggest that it was a strongly fortified line of defence, heavily garrisoned, or with a dense population settled along it.

SURREY.—The Surrey Archæological Society and the Croydon Natural History and Scientific Society have appointed a Joint Committee to carry out an archæological survey of the county, on lines suggested by Mr. O. G. S. Crawford, F.S.A., Archæological Officer of the Ordnance Survey, with a view to the revision and

amplification of the archæological information contained in the maps of the Department.

——— Bletchingley. Mr. Edwin Hart calls attention to the existence of two moated sites in this parish, which are practically unknown. One of them, in the North Park, near the foot of the chalk escarpment, has never been recorded and is not marked in the O.S. maps, while the other, which is in the South Park, down in the Weald, is only mentioned in Mr. U. Lambert's recently published *History of Bletchingley*. The former, roughly square, is in a little copse to the E. of Place Farm, on level ground sloping from it to the E. and S. The moat itself, now dry, and a bank within it which surrounds the enclosure are wooded, but in the centre is open meadow. Foundations of a sixteenth-century wall have been found in the south bank, but whether this continued all round the enclosure has not yet been ascertained. Foundations of a building have also been found adjoining the moat on the south, but its plan and extent have not yet been traced. At the S.E. corner of the moat the overflow was extended to the S. for some distance and partly walled, possibly to form a large fishpond.

The southern site lies a little to the N.W. of Lodge Farm, in the South Park, on open ground sloping sharply to the W. This moat is also dry, except for a pond banked up at the N.E. angle, and owing to the slope the upper part must have been extraordinarily deep, or the moat divided into two levels, if it was intended to hold water. In shape it is roughly quadrangular with the N.W. angle rounded off to a very marked degree. A well marked oblong enclosure adjoins it on the W. The foundations of a stone building, with large fragments of the local paludina limestone and other local stone, have been found within the enclosure, but their extent is still unknown. The finds include medieval pottery and the only object which can be definitely said to be of prehistoric date is a very fine Bronze Age hone. There is no history or tradition, documentary or oral, to account for these moats. The field in which the second is situated is called Chapel Plat. Mr. Lambert, whose book was published before the remains of buildings were discovered there, suggests that the moat was the site of a former castle with chapel attached.

Sussex.—Cissbury Ring. The National Trust has still to ask for more support for the fund opened for the purchase of this important earthwork. Only a little over a quarter of the amount required has at present been received, or promised, but the option of purchase has still two years to run.

Further investigation of Cissbury Ring by Mr. H. S. Toms reveals still more features, hitherto unnoticed. Among these may be mentioned two or three more small enclosures within the area of the camp, traces of an inner ditch, comparatively shallow, and evidence that the main rampart was strengthened at some period

after its first construction by layers of turf and rubble. According to Mr. Toms the evidence suggests that Cissbury belongs as a whole to Roman and Romano-British times. (See Bibliography).

——— Clapham. Mr. C. H. Goodman reports that the cutting of woodland in the Clapham woods enabled some of the earthworks to be examined and measured.

——— Mr. H. S. Toms reports the discovery of medieval earthworks west of Tolmare Farm.

WESTMORLAND.—Kendal. Castle How has been scheduled under the Ancient Monuments Act, 1913.

WILTSHIRE.—The following earthworks have been scheduled under the Ancient Monuments Act, 1913 :—

Barbury Castle ; the Vallum at Avebury, together with the Standing Stones within the enclosure and the remains of the avenues.

——— Mr. O. G. S. Crawford reports that he has followed "Old Ditch," on Salisbury Plain, between Knook Castle and its present most westerly known point on Warminster Down. He was able to add a little to the eastern portion, but could not prolong it westwards. Sir R. Colt Hoare's statement that the work is older than the "British village," near Knook Castle, immediately west of Quebec Farm, seems very probable, as it runs through the middle of the village ; but it is not possible to check this, as the western portion has been ploughed flat since his time. The ditch is nearly always on the N. side ; but in one place, where the work is very perfect half a mile N.E. of Quebec Farm, it consists of two banks fourteen paces apart, the southern being the higher, with a silted-up ditch between. It is referred to at this point as *dic* in an A.S. charter of A.D. 989. Colt Hoare marks a portion of the dyke on Upton Cow Down, which Mr. Crawford did not find. This would carry the dyke right to the escarpment above Westbury Leigh.

Mr. Crawford adds that a very fine "hollow way" leads from the "British village" N.W. of Quebec Farm, down to an old embanked pond in a copse at the bottom of the valley southwards. The pond is probably as old as the village.

——— Codford. Mr. Crawford also reports that he has located the site of the "British village" on Clay Pit Hill.

——— Bishopstrow. } The same observer points out that
——— Maddington. } the names "Bigbury Woods" and "Castle Barn" in these parishes respectively suggest the presence, or former existence, of earthworks in the neighbourhood, though their sites are at present unknown.

——— Mr. A. D. Passmore reports the discovery of a large square enclosure with double banks to the E. in Burderop Park, three miles S. of Swindon ; and of a small earthern circle similar to others in the district on the N. side of Blake's Copse, Ramsbury.

——— Wilton. Following on the Hon. Secretary's investigation of the course of Wandsyke, mentioned in the last Report, the Archæological Section of the Marlborough College Natural History Society devoted two days in May and June to the investigation of earthworks on Wilton Down, near Great Bedwyn. A number of ancient cultivation terraces and a remarkable series of winding sunken ways and dykes were noted and plotted. The works as a whole suggest an early settlement and appear to have some relation to the branch of Wansdyke which runs S. from Merrill Down, near Great Bedwyn. The dyke is traceable to the immediate neighbourhood of Wilton Down and again for a long distance beyond, but its exact relationship to the works on the Down has not yet been determined.

Yorkshire.—The following earthworks have been scheduled under the Ancient Monuments Act, 1913 :—

The city walls, gates, posterns, moats and mounds at York, including the Bayle Hill ; the Danes' Dyke ; Mount Ferrant ; and the Three Dikes, or Five Riggs, Langton.

Protests were successfully lodged against the proposal to cut into the mound of the York City Wall in connection with the scheme for the N.E. R. memorial at York.

DESTRUCTION.

Carnarvonshire.—The now inevitable demolition by quarrying of the great hill fort on Penmaenmawr continues steadily.

Cumberland.—Maryport. "Pudding Pie Hill," close to the Roman fort at Maryport, has been removed under a Housing Scheme. It was found to be a natural mound artificially enlarged into a platform.

Denbighshire.—Mr. Willoughby Gardner reports that damage to the ramparts of earthworks by sheep burrowing into them for shade and shelter is frequently observed and is not easy to stop. It is very marked at Pen y Gaer, Cerrig y Druidion and at the notable Motte of Tomen y Rhodyydd, near Llandegla.

Gloucestershire.—Notgrove. Mr. Crawford reports that not a single trace can now be seen of Stanborough Camp in this parish, whose former existence is vouched for by Rudder, Royce and Witts. It was on high ground, now arable, about 800 feet above the sea, S.E. of the Notgrove Long Barrow, and is marked on Isaac Taylor's map of Gloucestershire, 1777. The name survives in Stanborough Lane.

——— Cold Aston. The same observer sends the following note :—" Royce says, quoting Rudder : ' In the Camp field on the right-hand (S.) of the road leading to Bourton-on-the-Water, are intrenchments, now levelled.' I think these are now quite destroyed. I could see no signs of these from the road referred to."

KENT.—Blackheath. Mr. F. Elliston Erwood reports that the earthworks described by Professor Flinders Petrie in *Archæologia Cantiana*, Vol. XIII., p. 15, of which a plan is there given, are seemingly obliterated, probably owing to military operations. According to Mr. Erwood's recollection the bank was never very obvious.

——— Charlton. Mr. Erwood also reports that the destruction of the remains of the earthwork at Charlton continues (see *Report* for 1918-19), owing partly to continued quarrying, partly to frequent falls of the quarry face. He has in preparation a paper dealing with further discoveries and showing the progress of the destruction.

MIDDLESEX.—Acton. Mr. G. Basil Barham reports that a considerable length of a bank and ditch recently discovered by him in this parish has been destroyed during building operations. (See under Preservation and Record).

WILTSHIRE.—Mr. Crawford calls attention generally to increasing damage due to rabbits in the area he has had under observation.

——— Mr. R. Newall reports that damage was done to the eastern bank of Yarnbury Castle by the R.A.F. during the war by an observation hut. The hole is now gradually filling up, but will leave its mark.

——— Upton Lovell. Mr. Crawford reports that the western rampart of this curious camp is being damaged by sheep in three places. The damage is at present slight, but the protecting cover of down turf has been broken and large bare patches formed on the slope. These will be enlarged, not only by sheep, but by the weather and probably later on by rabbits. The camp has never been ploughed but is otherwise in a very perfect condition.

——— Warminster. Mr. Crawford reports that the northern part of this otherwise perfect and mathematically circular camp is being rapidly destroyed by desultory quarrying. This is most unfortunate, as the earthwork is of unusual type and has never been ploughed. He found some rough potsherds there, including one unmistakable Romano-British fragment.

EXPLORATION.

CAMBRIDGESHIRE.—Dr. C. Fox, Excavation Secretary for the Cambridge Antiquarian Society, reports that excavations at the Fleam Dyke by the Society have been continued under his direction. (See *The Year's Work*, 1921, p. 11). An upper limit of date for the original vallum has been obtained, sherds of Roman (Samian), Romano-British and La Tène pottery having been found at one point on the old surface line beneath the vallum. The dyke was evidently designed to protect East Anglia against attack from the

S.W., and it seems therefore improbable that it can have been constructed either by the Romans, or by the Romanized Britons in the 5th Century. Spears and shield-bosses found in 1860 " at the dyke " point to its use in the pagan A.S. period, and there seems little doubt that it was constructed in the 6th or early 7th century by the East Angles as a defence against Mercia.

CARMARTHENSHIRE.—Carmarthen. Excavations in February, 1922 of part of the site of the Roman station, now the garden of the County Infirmary, resulted in the discovery of a further portion of the road to the station from a ford on the River Towy and of a small building which had evidently been burned. The finds included roofing and flue tiles, fragments of Upchurch ware, etc. These have been deposited in the Museum of the Carmarthenshire Antiquarian Society.

CARNARVONSHIRE.—Mr. Willoughby Gardner reports as follows :

——— The Cambrian Archæological Association has continued the excavation of the hill-fort at Penmaenmawr under the direction of Mr. Harold Hughes, F.S.A., with interesting results, and the work keeps well in advance of the quarrying.

——— A third season's work upon the Roman fort at Carnarvon has been completed by Dr. R. E. Mortimer Wheeler, F.S.A., for the Segontium Excavation Committee. Two more entrances showing remarkable features have been uncovered, also the Principia, the Commandant's house and other buildings, including a Tabularium of late date abutting on the Principia.

——— Some further examination has been made of the ramparts of the recently discovered Roman fort near Bettws-y-coed by Mr. J. P. Hall, F.S.A.

——— Excavations in a Romano-British village site at Rhos Tryfan, near Carnarvon, have been made by Mr. Howel Williams and students from the University of Liverpool, with interesting results.

CUMBERLAND.—Excavations have been carried out in the vallum of the Roman wall and its earthworks by Messrs. F. G. Simpson and R. C. Shaw. (See Bibliography).

DENBIGHSHIRE.—The excavations of the hill-fort of Dinorben, where nothing was done during 1921 owing to the high cost of labour, were resumed under the direction of Mr. Willoughby Gardner, F.S.A. A special objective was search for traces of the earliest hill-fort, buried deep beneath ramparts of later construction. The ruined stone-faced rampart of this first fort, which had suffered forcible destruction at the hands of an enemy, has now been brought to light in five different sections, together with the rock-cut ditch in front of it. The construction and destruction of four different hill-forts upon this site have now been established.

GLOUCESTERSHIRE.—Bourton-on-the-Water. Mr. O. G. S. Crawford reports that much digging has been done in Salmonsbury Camp and a pit or trench revealed in section immediately N.N.E. of Camp House. In the spoil heaps of top soil he found a considerable quantity of Roman (and possibly earlier) pottery. The camp is nearly square, the east side being 2,500 feet long. At a gap in the N.E. side, where according to Gough's *Camden* a Court Leet used to be held, there now stands a gatepost made of a large squared stone, 4 feet 6 inches high, 1 foot 6 inches wide and 11 inches thick. On its N.E. face are five rectangular holes and on the S.W. edge at two feet from the ground are five curious markings, apparently caused by the chafing of a rope.

HAMPSHIRE.—Christchurch. In October 1922, Mr. H. St. George Gray, in association with Mr. Herbert Druitt, made some excavations into a mound in a field belonging to Major Loudon on the north margin of Stanpit Marsh. This symmetrical round mound had apparently been thrown up about a hundred years ago, judging from the pottery which was found at all depths. Mixed with the soil several flint implements and flakes of minor importance were found.

——— Hengistbury Head. Mr. Gray reports that the trenching close to the shore of Christchurch Harbour, as mentioned in the last two Reports, has been continued at intervals during the year. Much pottery of various types has been found and several British and Roman coins. A number of shallow drains, cut into the natural gravel and sand, have been examined ; also a hearth. A mound on the top of the headland has also been investigated : this was the last that remained to be excavated. It did not prove to be a burial mound and only a very few flint flakes were found in the cutting made.

NOTTINGHAMSHIRE.—Margidunum (on the Fosse Way, 8 miles E. of Nottingham). Excavation has been continued by Dr. Felix Oswald, who has traced out some early draining ditches with much pottery of the Claudius-Nero period. He has also cleared several stone-lined wells, 12 feet deep, just south of the Via Principalis, which had been filled in at the beginning of the Second Century. In one well the top drum of a small limestone column, damaged by fire, was recovered. Evidence is accumulating to show that Margidunum, originally occupied during the Claudian conquest, ceased to be a military post at the end of the First Century, when the Fosse Way was straightened and driven arbitrarily across the camp. Its earlier course is still visible. The site was stripped of building stones, including even foundations, and it became a mere posting-station until the Fourth Century, when it was re-fortified (probably about 350 A.D.) by a stone-wall on a concrete base, 9 feet wide, enclosing a slightly larger area. In addition to much Terra Sigillata, Dr.

Oswald is making a large representative collection of coarse ware, especially by his restoration of vessels, many of which show strong Late-Celtic features.

SHROPSHIRE.—Some preliminary excavations have been made in the large camp known as Old Oswestry by the newly formed Oswestry Prehistoric Society.

SOMERSET.—Tickenham. In connection with the Annual Meeting of the Somersetshire Archæological and Natural History Society at Clevedon, Mr. H. St. George Gray on behalf of the Somerset Earthworks Committee made some trial excavations on the northern side of Cadbury Camp in this parish, from June 14th to 20th inclusive, and made a plan of the northern entrance. Evidence of date was obtained, pottery, etc., of the Prehistoric Iron Age, being found in the vallum and at the bottom of the inner fosse. A report will be issued in the Proceedings of the Society.

This camp must not be confused with two others in the county of the same name, *viz :* those in the parishes of S. Cadbury and Yatton.

SURREY.—Wallington. Further investigation of the earthwork found by Mrs. J. E. Birch (see last *Report—Preservation and Record*), shows that the site is a spit of Thanet sand, between chalk and gravel. The Wandle forms the northern boundary of the work and a well-marked vallum and ditch runs down to it on the West. Excavations showed no definite boundary on the S. where the inhabited area seems to have been protected only by marshy ground, while the eastern boundary was apparently a water course, now dry. This is still the boundary between the parishes of Wallington and Beddington. A section across the frontage to the Wandle showed a well-defined bank towards the river. The old higher water level was well marked and there was a projection which seemed to have been a dipping place, some large bedded flints forming a stance. This section produced a very few pot-boilers, no early pottery, only a trace of bones, but one square piece of Rhenish tufa. Excavation in the large circular depression some 72 feet in diameter within the work reached the native sand at a depth of 7 feet. The first 3 feet consisted of modern tip : the remainder yielded a little medieval and some early black and red coarse pottery, a few pot-boilers and worked flints, one of which has been pronounced Neolithic. A section through the western vallum and ditch produced on the lower level bones in small clumps, mixed with pot-boilers and one bone implement, much used, with a longitudinal groove. Nearer the surface were found medieval glazed ware and traces of iron. Here were also found the small, forked bronze terminal of a leather strap with a sheath, also of bronze. These were identified by Mr. Reginald Smith and pronounced medieval. Other sections were opened, making eight in all, and produced finds of the same mixed character. These included a flint

factory, several rubbers, one of Diorite, a spindle whorl, a piece of a Roman bracelet of bronze, fragments of Roman tile, more tufa and fragments of pottery, both pre-Roman and Saxon. All the ground showed traces of disturbance and there was never less than 3 feet of made ground above the original surface.

WESTMORLAND.—Mardale. Castle Crag in Mardale was partly explored in 1922 by Mr. W. G. Collingwood, F.S.A., and the Rev. G. K. J. Baily. Ramparts were found on the brow of a promontory fort with the floors of ancient buildings.

WILTSHIRE.—Excavations carried on at Avebury by Mr. H. St. George Gray from April 10th to 24th, 1922, on behalf of the British Association brought to a close the work undertaken by the Association. The large excavation begun on the east side of the southern causeway was completed and afterwards filled in. Mr. Gray reports that there can now be little doubt that Avebury—its circles, fosse and vallum—is referable to the Neolithic period. The total absence of metal in the lower parts of the silting of the fosse and in the cuttings through the vallum affords strong negative evidence. The persistence of tools of stone, antler and bone, including flint implements, antler picks, hammers, rakes and levers, bone shovels, etc., at least strongly suggests Neolithic date. This evidence too is greatly strengthened by the discovery of a representative collection of fragments of pre-historic pottery, some of types which have yet to be compared more closely with similar pottery in the light of recent discoveries elsewhere. During these excavations it has been possible to ascertain the method of construction of the great fosse—its vast proportions, enormous depth, irregularity in width at bottom and uneven floor. A complete scale plan and some sections of the monument have been made and a photographic survey has been carried out.

——— Excavations were carried out in the S.E. causeway of Silbury Hill and in the hill near it by Professor W. M. Flinders Petrie, assisted by Mr. A. D. Passmore. Nothing was found to throw light on the purpose of the hill, but interesting constructional features were observed, including deer antler picks and flint flakes.

——— Mr. R. Newall reports that during excavations at Hanging Langford five pits were found, averaging 6 feet in diameter by 5 feet 6 inches deep, and several cuttings were made in the ditches. Among the finds were one La Tène fibula, No. 1, several hinges, bronze and iron, and other objects including the rims of 701 pots, of which 370 were Bead Rim pots. With less than a dozen exceptions the pottery appears to belong to the Early Iron Age. Since its survey by Sir R. Colt Hoare the outer bank of the camp on the S. and W. has been ploughed out.

——— Excavations conducted on the N.E. side of Windmill Hill, one mile N.W. of Avebury, by the Rev. H. G. O. Kendall,

assisted by his household, revealed the presence of a ditch, although to outward appearance there is very little evidence on the hill top of rampart or fosse. A section across the ditch showed the width to be from 12 feet to 15 feet at the top and a little over 6 feet at the bottom, the depth 6 feet 1 inch. The sides were very steep and the bottom almost flat. An extension of the cutting towards the N.W. showed that the ditch deepened, gradually at first, then more sharply, to 7 feet 8 inches, but a trench dug some years ago a few yards further in the same direction to carry a water-pipe showed that at that point there was no fosse and no trace of a bank. Possibly this marks an original entrance with a causeway over the ditch, and it is hoped that excavation, which has up to the present been limited to the bottom of the ditch in order to save labour, will in the future be carried further in this direction.

The excavation shows dark soil mingled with a little chalk to 2 feet below the surface, yielding many broken bones of animals, chipped flints and fragments of " cord and nail " Bronze Age pottery. Below this comes gray clay, gradually giving place to chalk rubble. In the latter there have been found at the bottom chipped flints, quantities of broken animal bones and fragments of pottery, some of it very black. There are pieces of rim which bear slantwise incisions and a portion of red deer antler, which has apparently been cut and used. Charcoal and iron pyrites are present.

Special mention must be made of the kindness of the owner, Mr. Tuckey, in granting facilities for this investigation.

Bibliography.

ABBREVIATIONS.

Ant. Jour.—Antiquaries Journal.
Arch. Camb.—Archæologia Cambrensis.
C. & W.A.S. Trans.—Cumberland and Westmorland Antiquarian and Archæological Society's Transactions.
P.S.A. Newc.—Proceedings of the Society of Antiquaries of Newcastle-on-Tyne.
Proc. Som. A.S.—Proceedings of the Somersetshire Archæological and Natural History Society.
W.A.M.—Wiltshire Archæological Magazine.

ACLAND, J. E.—" Guide to Roman and Pre-Historic Sites " (near Dorchester, Dorset). Third Edition.

ALLCROFT, A. H.—" The Sussex War Dyke, a Pre-Roman Thoroughfare." *Sussex Arch. Coll.*, lxiii., pp. 54-85.

——See Salzmann, L. F.

BALL, T.—" Warden Hill Camp (Northumberland) and the Castles (Durham)." *P.S.A. Newc.* Third S. X., pp. 142-148.

——" Ancient Camps near Bolam, Northumberland." *P.S.A. Newc.* Third S. X., pp. 237-250.

BANKS, SIR JOSEPH. " Journal of a Tour in Carmarthenshire in 1767." (Notes on tumuli, etc.). *Trans. Carmarthen Antiq. Soc.*, xv., pp. 14-18 and 23-24.

BARHAM, G. B.—" The Middlesex Grimsdyke." *Ealing Gazette*, Aug. 19th, 1922.

——" The Bucks Grimsdyke." *Bucks Advertiser*, Sept. 8th, 1922.

——" The East Acton Earthworks." *Acton Gazette*, Oct. 6th, 1922.

COLLINGWOOD, R. G.—" The Roman fort at Bewcastle." *C. & W.A.S. Trans.* N.S., xxii., pp. 169-197.

——" The Roman fort at Castlesteads." *C. & W.A.S. Trans.* N.S., xxii., pp. 198-233.

CRAWFORD, O. G. S.—" Notes of Field-Work round Avebury, Dec., 1921." *W.A.M.*, xlii., pp. 52-63.

CUNNINGTON, MRS. M. E.—" The Dating of Camps." *Arch. Camb.*, lxxvii., pp. 390-391.

CURWEN, ELIOT and E.C.—" Notes on the Archæology of Burpham and the neighbouring Downs." *Sussex Arch. Coll.*, lxiii., pp. 1-53.

CURWEN, J. F.—" Brougham Castle." *C. & W.A.S. Trans.* N.S., xxii., pp. 143-157.

FAIR, MISS M. C.—See Parker, the late Dr. C. A.

GARDNER, WILLOUGHBY.—" The Ancient Hill Fort known as Caer Drewyn, Merionethshire." *Arch. Camb.*, lxxvii., pp. 108-125.

GRAY, H. ST. GEORGE.—" Trial Excavations at Cadbury Camp, Tickenham, 1922." *Proc.Som. A.S.*, lxviii., pp. 8-20.

HAWLEY, LT.-COL. WILLIAM.—" Second Report on the Excavations at Stonehenge." *Ant. Jour.*, ii., pp. 36-52.

HERBERT, G.—" Cissbury Hill Fort." *Sussex County Herald*, July 15th, 1922.

HODGES, C. C.—" Notes on a Pre-Historic Cist found on Hexham Golf Course." *P.S.A. Newc.* Third Ser., x., pp. 139-140.

HOLMES, T. RICE.—" The Age of Stonehenge." *Ant. Jour.*, ii., pp. 344-349.

MCINTIRE, W. T.—" Shank Castle." *C. & W.A.S. Trans.* N.S., xxii., pp. 162-168.

MAJOR, A. F.—" The Eastward End of Wansdyke." (Note) *W.A.M.*, xlii., pp. 70-72.

——" The Somerset End of Wansdyke " (Abstract) *Proc. Som. A.S.*, lxviii., pp. xxx-xxxii.

NORTH LONSDALE FIELD CLUB, COMMITTEE OF.—" Report on further excavations at the ' Druid's Circles ' on Birkrigg, Urswick, 1921." *C. & W.A.S. Trans.* N.S., xxii., pp. 346-352.
PARKER, the late DR. C. A., and FAIR, MISS M. C.—" Bloomery Sites in Eskdale and Wastdale." Part I. *C. & W.A.S. Trans.* N.S., xxii., pp. 90-97.
PASSMORE, A. D.—" The Avebury Ditch." *Ant. Jour.*, ii., pp. 109-111.
——" Notes on Field-work in N. Wilts, 1921-22." *W.A.M.*, xlii., pp. 49-51.
SALZMANN, L. F., and ALLCROFT, A. H.—" The Castle of Lewes." *Sussex Arch. Coll.*, lxiii., pp. 166-179.
SIMPSON, F. G.—" Roman defences on north-east coast." (Note). *P.S.A. Newc.* Third S. X., pp. 344.
SIMPSON, F. G., and SHAW, R. C.—" The purpose and date of the Vallum and its Crossings." *C. & W.A.S. Trans.* N.S., xxii., pp. 353-433.
SPAIN, G. R. B.—" The Black Dyke in Northumberland." *Arch. Ael.*Third S., xix., pp. 121-168, and *P.S.A. Newc.*Third S. X., pp. 167-169.
TOMS, H. S.—" Discovery of Roman Homestead and Habitation Site of the Halstatt period, Park Brow, near Cissbury." *Sussex Daily News*, Jan. 20th, 1922.
——" Notes on the Cissbury Earthworks." *Sussex County Herald*, 24th June, 1922.
——" Some notes on Cissbury's Main Rampart." *Sussex County Herald*, 8th July, 1922.
——" The Long Barrows of Sussex." *Sussex Arch. Coll.*, lxiii., pp. 157-165.
——" Notes on the Priory Mount, Lewes, and the Norman Motte at Clay Hill, near Ringmer." *Sussex Arch. Coll.*, lxiii., pp. 223-226.
WALKER, REV. F. G.—(Note on) " the site of the ' Golden Barrow ' at Upton Lovel." *W.A.M.*, xlii., p. 77.
WALLACE, W. G.—" Excavations on St. Catherine's Hill, Christchurch." *Proc. Bournemouth Nat. Sci. Soc.*
WHEELER, DR. R. E. M.—" The Segontium Excavations, 1922." *Arch. Camb.*, lxxvii., pp. 258-326.
——" An Earthwork at Bryn Glas, near Carnarvon." *Arch. Camb.*, lxxvii., pp. 126-134.
WIGHT, EDWARD.—" Romano-British Habitation Site on Kithurst Hill." *Sussex Arch. Coll.*, lxiii., p. 222.
WILLIAMS, HOWEL.—" The Romano-British Site at Rhostryfan, Carnarvonshire." *Arch. Camb.*, lxvii., pp. 335-345.

SCHEME FOR RECORDING ANCIENT DEFENSIVE EARTHWORKS AND FORTIFIED ENCLOSURES.

REVISED 1910.

The classification of defensive works recommended by the Committee in the above Scheme stands as follows :—

A. Fortresses partly inaccessible by reason of precipices, cliffs or water, defended in part only by artificial works.

B. Fortresses on hill-tops with artificial defences, following the natural line of the hill.

Or, though usually on high ground, less dependent on natural slopes for protection.

C. Rectangular or other enclosures of simple plan (including forts and towns of the Romano-British period).

D. Forts consisting only of a mount with encircling moat or fosse.

E. Fortified mounts, wholly or partly artificial, with remains of an attached court or bailey, or showing two or more such courts.

F. Homestead moats, consisting of simple or compound enclosures formed into artificial islands by water moats.

G. Enclosures, mostly rectangular, partaking of the form of F, but protected by stronger defensive works, ramparted and fossed, and in some instances provided with outworks.

H. Ancient village sites protected by walls, ramparts or fosses.

X. Defensive or other works which fall under none of the above headings.

Copies of the Scheme, containing 43 plans illustrating the various classes of Earthworks, can be obtained from the Hon. Secretary of the Earthworks Committee. Price 1/- each, 7/6 for 12 copies.

NOTE.—If any Society or individual has spare copies of the Committee's Reports for 1908, and earlier years, the Hon. Secretary would be very much obliged if they would let him know, as copies are very scarce and much sought after.

Affiliated Societies.

Royal Society of Antiquaries of Ireland. W. G. Strickland, Esq., 63, Merrion Square, Dublin.

Cambrian Archæological Association. Canon C. F. Roberts, M.A., F.S.A., Llanddulas Rectory, Abergele (N. Wales); Capt. H. Lewis, Pentwyn, Pentyrch, Cardiff (S. Wales).

Royal Archæological Institute of Great Britain and Ireland. G. D. Hardinge-Tyler, Esq., M.A., F.S.A., 19, Bloomsbury Square, W.C.1.

British Archæological Association. R. Bagster, Esq., F.S.A., 15, Paternoster Row, E.C.4.

Selborne Society (Antiquities Section). W. M. Webb, Esq., F.L.S., The Hermitage, Hanwell, W.7.

Society of Genealogists of London. Mrs. Rowan, 5, Bloomsbury Square, W.C.1.

Berkshire Archæological and Architectural Society. Rev. P. H. Ditchfield, M.A., F.S.A., Barkham Rectory, Wokingham.

Birmingham Archæological Society. F. B. Andrews, Esq., F.S.A., 95, Colmore Row, Birmingham.

Bristol and Gloucestershire Archæological Society. Roland Austin, Esq., 38, Brunswick Road, Gloucester.

Buckingham, Architectural and Archæological Society for the County of. W. Bradbrook, Esq., F.R.C.S., Bletchley.

Cambridge Antiquarian Society. F. J. Allen, Esq., M.D., 8, Halifax Road, Cambridge.

Cambs. and Hunts. Archæological Society. Rev. John Griffin, Wood Walton Rectory, near Peterborough.

Carmarthenshire Antiquarian Society and Field Club. George Eyre Evans, Esq., Ty Tringad, Aberstywyth.

Chester and North Wales Archæological and Historical Society. Rev. R. A. Thomas, O.B.E., M.A., F.S.A., The College, Chester.

Cornwall, Royal Institution of. G. Penrose, Esq., Museum, Truro.

Cumberland and Westmorland Antiquarian and Archæological Society. Edward Wilson, Esq., Airethwaite, Kendal.

Derbyshire Archæological and Natural History Society. Percy H. Currey, Esq., F.R.I.B.A., 3, Market Place, Derby.

Dorset Natural History and Antiquarian Field Club. Rev. Herbert Pentin, M.A., St. Peter's Vicarage, Portland.

Essex Archæological Society. Rev. T. H. Curling, Halstead Vicarage, Essex.

Glasgow Archæological Society. J. A. Brown, Esq., 208, St. Vincent Street, Glasgow.

Hampshire Field Club and Archæological Society. W. Dale, Esq., F.S.A., F.G.S., St. Margaret's, Oakmount Avenue, Southampton.

East Herts. Archæological Society. R. T. Andrews, Esq., 18, Bull Plain, Hertford.

Isle-of-Man Natural History and Antiquarian Society. W. Cubbon, Esq., Manx Museum, Douglas.

Kent Archæological Society. Richard Cooke, Esq., The Croft, Detling, Maidstone.

Lancashire and Cheshire Antiquarian Society. G. R. Axon, Esq., 184, Hamilton Road, Longsight, Manchester.

Lancashire and Cheshire, Historic Society of. Philip Nelson, Esq., M.D., F.S.A., Beechwood, Calderstones, Liverpool.

Leicestershire Architectural and Archæological Society. Major Freer, V.D., D.L., F.S.A., The Stonygate, Leicester.

Newcastle-on-Tyne, The Society of Antiquaries of. Robert Blair, Esq., F.S.A., Harton Lodge, South Shields.

Norfolk and Norwich Archæological Society. Fredk. Johnson, Esq., 8, Theatre Street, Norwich.

Oxford Architectural and Historical Society. Miss M. V. Taylor, Ashmolean Museum, Oxford.
Prehistoric Society of East Anglia. Guy Maynard, Esq., The Museum, Ipswich.
Somersetshire Archæological and Natural History Society. H. St. George Gray, Esq., The Castle House, Taunton, Somerset.
Suffolk Institute of Archæology. The Rev. H. A. Harris, Thorndon Rectory, Eye, Suffolk.
Surrey Archæological Society. Hilary Jenkinson, Esq., F.S.A., 29, Cheyne Row, Chelsea, S.W.3.
Sussex Archæological Society. W. E. Nicholson, Esq., Barbican House, High Street, Lewes.
Thoroton Society. George Fellows, Esq., Barrow-on-Soar, Loughborough.
Wales, National Museum of, Cardiff. Dr. W. Evans Hoyle (Director).
Wiltshire Archæological and Natural History Society. Rev. E. H. Goddard, M.A., Clyffe Vicarage, Swindon.
Woolhope Naturalists' Field Club (Hereford). W. R. Scobie, Esq., 2, Offa Street, Hereford.
Worcestershire Archæological Society. Rev. J. Willis, M.A., Defford Vicarage, Worcester.
Yorkshire Archæological Society. E. W. Crossley, Esq., F.S.A., Broad Carr, Holywell Green, Halifax.
Yorkshire East Riding Antiquarian Society. Rev. Canon Cooper, M.A., Filey Vicarage, Filey.

The

Antiquaries Journal

being

The Journal of the Society of Antiquaries of London

THIS JOURNAL, of which Volume III. is now in course of publication, will, it is hoped, enlist the interest and support of the general public in touch with archæological matters. An effort is made to furnish an adequate record of archæological discovery and, in addition to original articles, each number contains many pages of notes recording the most recent events of antiquarian importance, not only in the British Isles, but also in Europe and the Old World.

Another side of the work deals with the literature in the wide field of archæology. Each quarterly number contains reviews of current archæological works, not of necessity critical, but giving such information as will enable the reader to judge of the character of any work and of its utility to himself. A bibliography of recently-published books is included in each number.

Price, Quarterly, 5s. net.

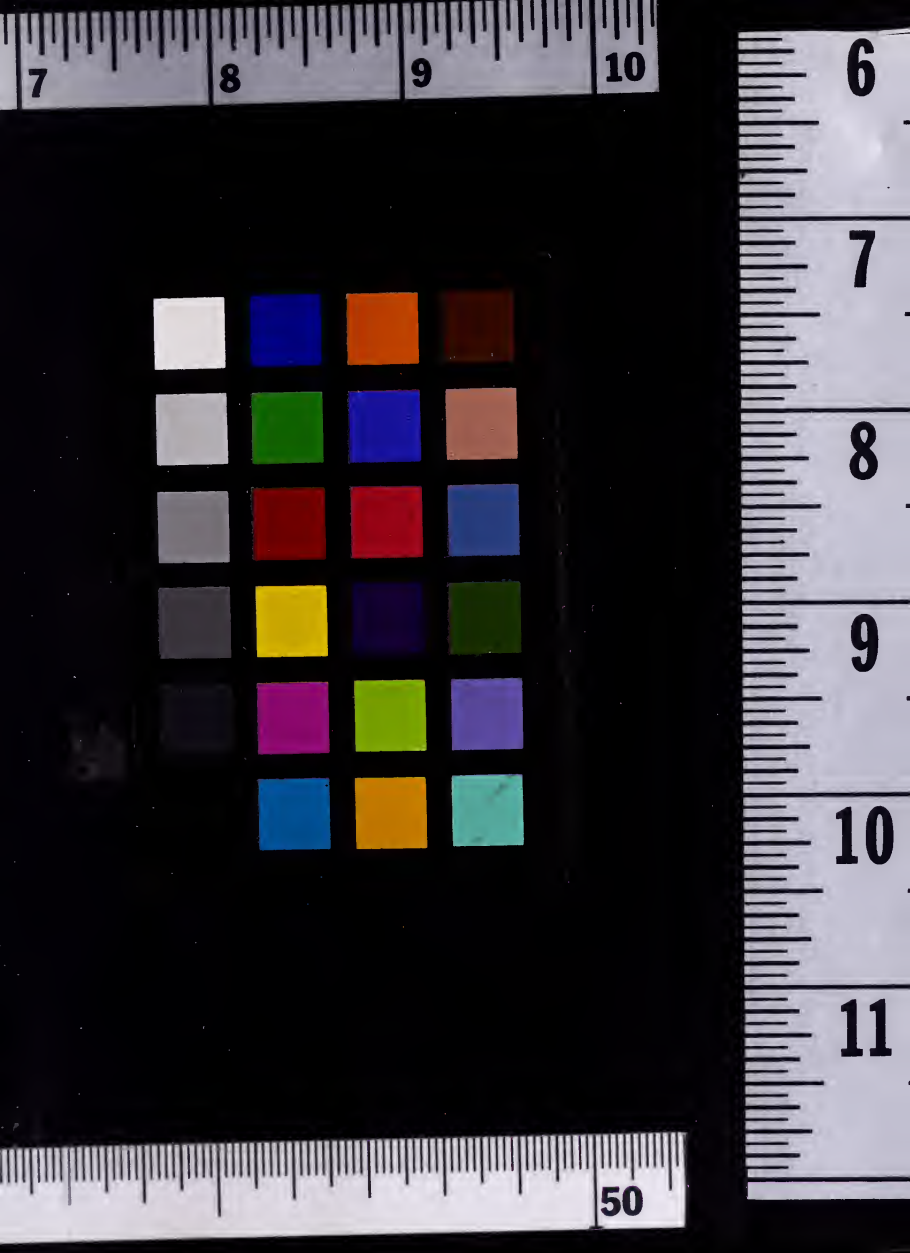
Annual Subscription, 18s. 6d., post-free

Of all Booksellers.

Humphrey Milford

Oxford University Press, Amen Corner, E.C.4

1362


7
8
9
10
6
7
8
9
10
11
50